

KEY WORKS TO THE TAXONOMY OF
FLOWERING PLANTS
OF
INDIA

M. P. NAYAR

VOLUME I

BOTANICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

Key Works to the Taxonomy of Flowering Plants of India by Dr. M. P. Nayar, M. Sc., Ph. D. (London), FLS, Joint Director, Botanical Survey of India with up-to-date references, annotations, systematic position of the families is under publication in five volumes in the following sequence :

- Volume I : A-Cr (Acanthaceae to Crypteroniaceae)
- Volume II : Cu-L (Cucurbitaceae to Lythraceae)
- Volume III : M-P (Magnoliaceae to Pyrolaceae)
- Volume IV : R-Z (Rafflesiaceae to Zygophyllaceae)
- Volume V : Gymnosperms : General Index

The above mentioned volumes present data on the circumscription of families, modern classificatory systems and data on the families and genera arranged in alphabetical sequence. Under each family there is main data source dealing with monographic work on the family or particular subfamily or tribe with additional information on cytobotany, palynology and chemotaxonomy. This source book of reference will be useful in the study of taxonomy, plant genetic resources and conservation of flora.

FLORA OF INDIA (Series IV)

**KEY WORKS TO THE TAXONOMY OF
FLOWERING PLANTS OF INDIA**

FLORA OF INDIA (Series IV)

**KEY WORKS TO THE TAXONOMY OF
FLOWERING PLANTS OF INDIA**

VOLUME I

ACANTHACEAE TO CRYPTERONIACEAE

M. P. Nayar



**BOTANICAL SURVEY OF INDIA
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT**

© Government of India, 1984

Price

Published by the Director, Botanical Survey of India, P. O. Botanic Garden,
Howrah-711 103 and Printed by Venus Printing Works, 52/7, Bepin Behari
Ganguly Street, Calcutta-700 012

CONTENTS

Foreword

Preface

Introduction 1—4

Families in alphabetical sequence :

Acanthaceae to Crypteroniaceae 5—446

Index to Families 447—448

Index to Genera 449—462

FOREWORD

The Botanical Survey of India (BSI) is undertaking the study of natural plant resources of the country, and preparation of national and regional floras. The publication of the new National *Flora of India* was started in 1978 in the form of fascicles dealing with families, tribes and large genera of flowering plants.

Abundant herbarium materials based on exhaustive collections and good support of literature and bibliographic works are essential for the preparation of critical taxonomic accounts. Scientists of the headquarters and regional offices of the BSI have been exploring different regions of the country for the last about 25 years ; these collections supplemented with the materials in some other large herbaria provide adequate plant material for most of the critical taxonomic work.

Of late, immense literature is being published on taxonomy, floristics and biosystematics in India and other countries, but their documentation has received limited attention.

Due to lack of trained staff and some infrastructural facilities, documentation of literature relevant to BSI could not reach the desired levels, and there is paucity of ready bibliographic works on taxonomic groups as also on geographic regions of the country.

I have written on several earlier occasions about the immense utility of bibliographic works (Jain, *Proc. Nation. Acad. Sci. India* 31 : 382, 1961 ; Jain *et al.*, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 14 : 24-45, 1972). Several short botanical bibliographies on India have been published during last one decade.

Dr. M. P. Nayar, Jt. Director in the BSI has been interested in documenting literature, and the present publication is an outcome of several years' work.

In the present work the references are arranged authorwise alphabetically under families and genera. The families, their references, the genera under families and references on the genera are all arranged alphabetically.

All references under a family have been given a code number for the family and a serial number for facilitating processing of this data for purposes of retrieval.

The arrangement of data has been explained in detail in the Introductory chapter.

It is hoped the work will be found useful by scientists working on floristics, plant taxonomy and allied fields in this region.

Botanical Survey of India
Howrah 711 103
January 25, 1984

S. K. Jain
Director

PREFACE

During the last two decades knowledge on the systematics, phylogeny and evolution of plant taxa derived rich dividends from biosystematics, cytobotany, palynology and chemotaxonomy. The study of the subject taxonomy requires a holistic approach with up-to-date data inputs from interdisciplinary areas. In such a field, it is not easy to include all references and no data index can hope to achieve cent percent inclusion of all relevant data. This book deals with the families of flowering plants in India and they are arranged in alphabetical sequence with cross references. The families are circumscribed as per modern classificatory systems.

I was fortunately present on the occasion when Prof. A. K. Sharma, F.N.A., Professor of Botany, University of Calcutta released the publication of Applied Botany Abstracts compiled by National Botanical Research Institute on 10th April 1981 presided over by Dr. T. N. Khoshoo, F.N.A., the then Director of National Botanical Research Institute, Lucknow. Dr. T. N. Khoshoo asked me to prepare comprehensive work on the taxonomy of Indian plants with annotated references in family and genuswise sequence as this is a field for the Botanical Survey of India. This book in series of five volumes has taken shape from this germinal idea kindled in me by Dr. Khoshoo for which I am thankful to him. The vast personal reference collection which I have assembled during the last 25 years for my research has further helped me in achieving the above objective.

Wherever useful plants are cited, the taxonomy of such taxa are more or less comprehensively covered as this may serve as a data source for genetic resources, plant variations and genotypic differences. In an age when extinction of species is the order of the day, it is essential to comprehend the data of wild progenitors of useful and less known useful groups of plants so that further work can be undertaken without loss of time.

This book is presented in five volumes. The Volume I deals with families from Acanthaceae to Crypteroniaceae in alphabetical sequence and it includes 3662 references. I hope this data index with annotations will be an useful tool to advance the study of taxonomy and conservation of genetic resources.

Botanical Survey of India
Howrah-711103
15 Sept., 1983

M. P. Nayar

INTRODUCTION

The Botanical Survey of India is working on a programme of Flora of India revisions. In order to help the preparation of the revisions and monographs of the families and to retrieve taxonomic and other source data, it is necessary to have a bibliographic index, subjectwise, i.e., family and genuswise so that a taxonomic worker in India gets a holistic view of the families by scanning the key titles under consideration. The author has compiled this taxonomic bibliography from his personal collections of bibliography and nomenclature reference cards of over 30,000 entries which he has written over the last 25 years for his research. This data is now presented in the form of a book so that it is useful to taxonomists in India. The citations presented in this book are coded and each citation bears a coded number for easy retrieval of data and for future computerization.

In 1911 Blatter published the first bibliography dealing with all branches of Indian botany in an authorwise index (*Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.*, 20 : IXXIX—CIXXVI) and Santapau in 1952 added a supplement (*Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.*, 50 : 520-548 & 51 : 205-259). In 1958 Santapau published an index of floristic and taxonomic literature in the *History of Botanical Researches in India, Burma, Ceylon—Part II—Systematic Botany of Angiosperms 1-75*. Narayana-swamy (*A Bibliography of Indology Vol. 2. Indian Botany*, Parts 1 & 2, 1961 & 1965) published an index of botanical literature dealing with all branches of Indian botany authorwise. The bibliography of Indian grasses were covered by Jain (*Proc. Natn. Acad. Sci. India* 31B : 361—382, 1961) and Jain *et al* [*Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 14 : 24-45 ; (1972) 1975]. In 1981 Karthikeyan *et al* published a bibliography of peninsular Indian flora arranged familywise for the period 1959-1978 (*An Annotated Bibliography of Taxonomic Botany of Peninsular India 1959-1978*, 1-201). Recently Basak (1983) published the work done by the Botanical Survey of India scientists since its reorganisation (1955) up to the year 1981 in an authorwise index (*Botanical Survey of India—an account of its establishment, development & activities 1-300*). During the last three decades there is steady flow of taxonomic information and in order to help the retrieval of such information, an up-to-date annotated index of key citations pertaining to the families of flowering plants occurring in India is prepared, subjectwise (i.e. familywise and genuswise). In the field of taxonomy and allied sub-

jects of cytotaxonomy, evolution, palynotaxonomy and chemotaxonomy data is rapidly expanding and no one can achieve cent percent inclusion of all relevant citations. But considering the necessity of source data bank which can be used for ready reference and cross reference in an easily accessible source, this book is presented with the hope it will be an useful tool for the workers dealing with the taxonomy of the flowering plants of India. Economic, medicinal and other data connected with the utility of plants, their cultivation, breeding are not included in this work and if any reference is cited it is incidental to the main subject taxonomy. All the citations are coded as per family code devised by Weber (*Taxon* 31 : 74-88. 1982). These code numbers will be uniformly followed in future reference.

Method of Presentation

All the families of flowering plants occurring in India are arranged in alphabetical order from A to Z. (Acanthaceac to Zygophyllaceae). Gymnosperms are treated separately and the families are arranged in alphabetical sequence. The families are delimited as per modern concept and for families segregated from the main family there are cross references and annotations. Under each family the genera occurring in India are enumerated in alphabetical sequence. A separate list of genera which are cultivated in India is also included. Under each family there is main data source dealing with monographic work on the family, or particular sub-family or tribe with additional informations as are available on cytotaxonomy, palynology and chemotaxonomy. Monographs which are basic to the family are cited in order to get a holistic view of the family. Pre-1900 references are quoted only for critical and monographic citations. Since this book deals with key references for taxonomic literature, distributional records of local or narrow geographical range are excluded in the citations. Wherever cytological, palynological and other data which may help in the synthesis of taxonomic concepts of a taxon are available, such references are included. But purely morphological, embryological or anatomical data which are not readily relevant to the taxonomy are not considered in this book.

As mentioned earlier under each family and under each genus citations are arranged authorwise alphabetically. Where more than one reference is cited for the same author they are indexed chronologically. Where references to joint authors are cited they are

arranged first alphabetically and followed by their datewise sequence. In the references where the actual date of publication is different from the accredited date of publication, the date of effective publication is the date of the actual publication as per Art. 30 & 32 of International Code of Botanical Nomenclature (1978). The accredited date is given in parenthesis before the actual date of publication. The abbreviation *ibid.* for denoting the same journal repeated in separate citations, is avoided in order to help computer scanning of journals. In the same way each author name is repeated without giving the usual *ditto* sign. Each citation is complete on its own with standard abbreviations with a code number. Brief annotations wherever relevant are given: In the annotations abbreviations are used : *descr.* for description, *distr.* for distribution, *enum.* for enumeration. For references to the publication of the classification of Airy Shaw, Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist, Dahlgren, Engler, Hutchinson, Takhtajan and Thorne, the reference is not repeated. A common reference of their classification system is given below. In a subject where such vast information system is assembled there may be some omissions and the author considers it useful if additional information or data are brought to his attention.

Acknowledgements

I am grateful to Dr. Khoshoo, Secretary to the Department of Environment, Government of India for giving the idea of the preparation of a familywise and genuswise taxonomic bibliography. I wish to thank Dr. S. K. Jain, Director, Botanical Survey of India for encouragements.

References

Airy Shaw, H. K.

Willis' *A Dictionary of the Flowering plants and Ferns*. Seventh Edition, revised. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 1966.

Bentham, G. & Hooker, J. D.

Genera Plantarum. 3 volumes. 1862-1883.

Cronquist, A.

The Evolution and Classification of Flowering Plants. Houghton Mifflin, Boston. 1968.

Dahlgren, R.

A system of Classification of the Angiosperms to be used to demonstrate the distribution of characters. *Bot. Notiser* 128 : 119-147. 1975.

Hutchinson, J.

The Families of Flowering plants, 2 volumes. Oxford University Press, Oxford. 1959.

Melchior, H. (ed.)

A. Engler's Syllabus der pflanzenfamilien. Twelfth Edition : Vol. H. Gebruder Borntraeger, Berlin. 1964.

Takhtajan, A.

Systema et phylogenia Magnoliophytorum. Soviet Sciences Press, Moscow & Leningrad. 1966.

Thorne, R.

Synopsis of a putatively phylogenetic classification of the flowering plants. *Aliso* 6(4) : 57-66. 1968.

ACANTHACEAE

The family Acanthaceae is included in the order Scrophulariales by Cronquist, Dahlgren and Takhtajan. While Engler included the family in the order Tubiflorae, Bentham & Hooker and Hutchinson treated this family in the order Personales and Thorne included it in the order Bignoniales.

The family is divided into four subfamilies i.e. Nelsonioideae, Mendoncioideae, Thunbergioideac and Acanthoideac. The first three subfamilies lack cystoliths and the hook-shaped funicles "retinacula"; while in the subfamily Acanthoideae, cystoliths are present and capsules are provided with retinacula. Hence Airy Shaw considered the sub-families Mendoncioideae and Thunbergioideae to the rank of separate families. The subfamily Nelsonioideae is an intermediate group between Scrophulariaceae and tribe Acanthoideae. The sub-families Thunbergioideae and Mendoncioideae are considered as the connecting link between the families Bignoniaceae and Acanthaceae.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Acanthopale*, *Acanthus*, *Adhatoda*, *Aechmanthera*, *Andrographis*, *Asystasia*, *Asystasiella*, *Baphicacanthus*, *Barleria*, *Blepharis*, *Catocalanthus*, *Calophanoides*, *Carvia*, *Codonacanthus*, *Dicliptera*, *Didyplosandra*, *Diotaeanthus*, *Dipteracanthus*, *Ditrichospermum*, *Dyschoriste*, *Ecbolium*, *Echinacanthus*, *Eranthemum*, *Gantebua*, *Goldfussia*, *Gymnostachyum*, *Haplanthodes*, *Hemigraphis*, *Hygrophila*, *Hypoestes*, *Indoneesiella*, *Justicia*, *Kanjarum*, *Lepidagathis*, *Leptacanthus*, *Listrobanthus*, *Mackenzia*, *Monechma*, *Monothecium*, *Nelsonia*, *Neuracanthus*, *Nilgirianthus*, *Perilepta*, *Peristrophe*, *Petalidium*, *Phaulopsis*, *Phialacanthus*, *Phlebophyllum*, *Phlogacanthus*, *Pleocaulus*, *Pseudaechmanthera*, *Pseuderanthemum*, *Pseudostenosiphonium*, *Pteracanthus*, *Pyrrothrix*, *Rhinacanthus*, *Rostellularia*, *Rungia*, *Santapaua*, *Sericocalyx*, *Sphinctacanthus*, *Staurogyne*, *Stenosiphonium*, *Strophacanthus*, *Supushpa*, *Sympagis*, *Taeniandra*, *Tarphochlamys*, *Tetragoga*, *Thelepaepale*, *Triadenacanthus*, *Xenacanthus*.

Several species of the following genera are cultivated in gardens : *Aphelandra*, *Crossandra*, *Graptophyllum*, *Fittonia*, *Jacobinia*, *Odontonema*, *Pachystachys*, *Ruellia*, *Sanchezia*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Bremekamp (1944, 1948, 1953, 1955, 1965) ; for cytological and palynological studies refer De

(1966, 1967, 1968), Grant (1955) ; for chromosome numbers refer Ellis (1962), Joseph (1964) ; for phylogeny refer Mohan Ram & Wadhi (1965), Sahi & Dixit (1969).

GENERAL

ACA 1 Ahmed, K. J. 1978

Epidermal hairs of Acanthaceae. *Blumea* 24 : 101-117. This study does not support Bremekamp's (1965) delimitation and does not support the transfer of the subfamily Nelsonioideae to Scrophulariaceae and raising of the subfamilies Thunbergioideae and Mendoncioideae to the family status.

ACA 2 Anderson, T. 1863

On the identification of the Acanthaceae of the Linnean herbarium, in the possession of the *Linnean Society of London*. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 7 : 111-118.

ACA 3 Anderson, T. 1866

An enumeration of the Indian species of Acanthaceae. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 9 : 425-526.

ACA 4 Bhaduri, S. 1944

A contribution to the morphology of pollen grains of Acanthaceae and its bearing on taxonomy. *Journ. Dept. Sci. Calcutta Univ.*, n. ser. 1 : 25-38, pl. i-v.

ACA 5 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1926

On the opening mechanism of the acanthaceous fruit. *S. Afr. Journ. Sci.* 23 : 488-491. The role of water-loss in sudden opening of fruit is discussed.

ACA 6 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1944

Materials for a monograph of the Strobilanthesinae (Acanthaceae). *Verh. Nederl. Akad. Wet. Afd. Naturk.* 2. 41(1) : 1-306, pl. 1-6. Strobilanthesinae rejected as artificial, referred to Ruellieae.

ACA 7 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1948

Notes on the Acanthaceae of Java. *Verh. Nederl. Akad.*

- Wet. 45 : (2) : 1-78. Discussions of generic problems in *Justicia*, *Thunbergia*, *Hygrophila*, *Asystasia* & *Dicliptera*.
- ACA 8 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1953
The delimitation of the Acanthaceae. *Proc. Nederl. Akad. Wet.* C. 56 : 533-546.
- ACA 9 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1955
Notes on some acanthaceous genera and species of controversial position. *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 4 : 644-655. Pollen morphology is used in the classification of genera and higher categories.
- ACA 10 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1955
A revision of the Malaysian Nelsonieae (Scrophulariaceae). *Reinwardtia* 3 : 157-261. Favours the transfer of Nelsonieae to the family Scrophulariaceae.
- ACA 11 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1955
The Acanthaceae of the Malesian area I. General considerations. *Proc. Nederl. Akad. Wet.* C. 58 : 162-171.
- ACA 12 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1965
Delimitation and subdivision of the Acanthaceae. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 7 : 21-30.
- ACA 13 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1965
Studies in the flora of Thailand 32. Scrophulariaceae, Nelsonieae, Thunbergiaceae, Acanthaceae (Second list). *Dansk. Bot. Ark.* 23 : 195-224.
- ACA 14 Bremekamp, C. E. B. & Bremekamp, N. E. N. 1948
A preliminary survey of the Ruellinae (Acanthaceae) of the Malay archipelago and New Guinea. *Verh. Nederl. Akad. Wet.* 45(1) : 1-39.
- ACA 15 Chaubal, P. D. & Deodikar, G. B. 1966
Pollen morphotypes of the family Acanthaceae from parts of Western Ghats (India). *Palynological Bull. Lucknow* 1 : 58-58.

- ACA 16** Clarke, C. B. 1884-1885
Acanthaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., Fl. Brit. India 4 :
 387-512. 1884 ; 513-558. 1885.
- ACA 17** De, A. 1966
 Cytological, anatomical and palynological studies as an aid in tracing affinity and phylogeny in the family Acanthaceae. I. Cytological studies. *Trans. Bose Research Inst.* 29 : 139-175.
- ACA 18** De, A. 1966
 Cytological investigations in the family Acanthaceae. *Sci. Cult.* 32 : 198. 199.
- ACA 19** De, A. 1967-1968
 Cytological, anatomical and palynological studies as an aid in tracing affinity and phylogeny of the family Acanthaceae. II. Floral anatomy. *Trans. Bose Research Inst.* 30 : 27-43. 1967 ; III. General anatomy. *Ibid.* 51-65. 1967 ; IV. Palynology and final conclusion. *Ibid.* 31 : 17-29. 1968.
- ACA 20** Dethan, G. 1896
 Des Acanthacees medicinales. *These. Ecole Super Pharm.* Paris i-vii, 1-186.
- ACA 21** Ellis, J.L. 1962
 Chromosome numbers in some members of Acanthaceae. *Sci. Cult.* 28 : 191-192. *Barleria, Crossandra, Ecbolium, Justicia, Petalidium, Strobilanthes.*
- ACA 22** Grant, William F. 1955
 A cytogenetic study in the Acanthaceae. *Brittonia* 8(2) : 121-150. Evidence from chromosome studies indicate that classification based on pollen morphology is somewhat artificial.
- ACA 23** Hegnauer, R. 1964
Chemotaxonomic der Pflanzen. Band 3. Dicotyledoneae.
Acanthaceae—Cyrillaceae. 743 pp. Basel & Stuttgart.
Acanthaceae 41-49.

- ACA 24 Hossain, A. B. M. E. 1972
 Studies in Acanthaceae tribe Nelsonieae 1. New and renamed taxa. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 31 : 297-388.
- ACA 25 Hossain, A. B. M. E. 1973
 Notes on Asiatic Acanthaceae. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 32(3) : 405-410.
- ACA 26 Huard, D. 1965
 Origine de quelques anomalies observees Chez des pollens d' Acanthacees. *Pollen et Spores* 7(1) : 19-26.
- ACA 27 Joseph, J. 1964
 Chromosome numbers and abnormalities observed in a few members of Acanthaceae. *Curr. Sci. Cult.* 33 : 56-57. *Nelsonia, Justicia, Ecbolium and Cardanthera.*
- ACA 28 Kaur, J. 1965 & 1966
 Chromosome numbers in Acanthaceae II. *Sci. Cult.* 31 : 531-532. 1965 ; *Ibid.* 32 : 142-143. 1966.
- ACA 29 Leveille, H. 1913
 Acanthaceae Chinenses et Coreanae. In : H. Leveille Decades Plantarum novarum. CVI-CVIII. *Repert. Sp. Nov. Fedde* 12 : 18-23. A key to the Chinese genera.
- ACA 30 Lindau, G. 1894
 Beitrage zur systematik der Acanthaceen. *Bot. Jahrb.* 18 : 36-64, fig. 1-2, tab. 1-2. Tribal and generic delimitation based on pollen characters.
- ACA 31 Long, R. W. 1970
 The genera of Acanthaceae in the south eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(3) : 257-309.
- ACA 32 Mohan Ram, H. Y. & Wadhi, M. 1965
 Embryology and the delimitation of Acanthaceae. *Phytomorphology* 15 : 201-205. Not in favour of transferring tribe Nelsonioideae to Scrophulariaceae ; tribe Thunbergioideae may have family status.

ACA 33 Napper, D. M. 1970

Notes on Acanthaceae. 1. Some tropical African Acanthoideae and Nelsonioideae. *Kew Bull.* 24 : 323-342, fig. 5, map 1.

ACA 34 Nees von Esenbeck, C. G. 1832

Acanthaceae. Indiae Orientalis In : N. Wallich, *Pl. Asiatic.* Or. 3 : 70-117.

ACA 35 Nees von Esenbeck, C. G. 1837

Characters of new species of Indian Acanthaceae. *Hook. Comp. Bot. Mag.* 2 : 310-313.

ACA 36 Nees von Esenbeck, C. G. 1847

Acanthaceae. In DC. *Prodri.* 11 : 46-519. Monographic.

ACA 37 Radlkofer, L. 1883

Über den systematischen werth der pollen bes chaffenheit beiden Acanthaceen. *Sitz-Ber. Math. Phys. Kl Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 13 : 256-314. The importance of pollen characters is stressed in the classification of the family.

ACA 38 Raj, B. 1961

Pollen morphological studies in the Acanthaceae. *Grana Palynologica* 3(1) : 1-108.

ACA 39 Raj, B. 1965

Pollen morphology of two species of Acanthaceae. *Curr. Sci.* 34(10) : 319-320.

ACA 40 Raj, B. 1973

Further contribution to the pollen morphology of the Acanthaceae. *Journ. Palynol.* 9(2) : 91-141.

ACA 41 Sahi, B. G. & Dixit, S. N. 1969

Acanthaceae—A phylogenetic and taxonomic consideration. *Plant Sci.* 1 : 101-108.

ACA 42 Sell, Y. 1969

La dissemination des Acanthacees. *Rev. Gen. Bot.* 76 : 417-453.

- ACA 43** Shakya, P. R. 1975
 Three new species of Acanthaceae from Nepal. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 50 : 97-103, 4 fig.
- ACA 44** Santapau, H. 1952
 The Acanthaceae of Bombay. *Univ. Bombay Bot. Mem.* 2 : i-iii, 1-104, t. 1-6
- ACA 45** Santapau, H. 1953
 Notes on the Acanthaceae of Bombay. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 51 : 349-368.
- ACA 46** Singh, V. & Jain, D. K. 1975
 Trichomes in Acanthaceae. 1. General structure. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 54(1-2) : 116-127.
- ACA 47** Srinivasan, K. S. & Agarwal, V. S. 1963
 Taxa of Indian Acanthaceae, Verbenaceae and Labiate amending and/or supplementing Calder's (1926) and Razi's (1959) lists of additions to Hooker's Flora of British India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 5(1) : 79-88.

Acanthus Linn.

- ACA 48** Liebau, O. 1913
 Beitrage zur Anatomic und Morphologie der Mangrove-Pflanzen insbesondere ihres Wurzelsystems. *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen.* 12 : 182-213. *Acanthus ilicifolius*.

Acanthopale C. B. Clarke

- ACA 49** Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1943
 Über *Dischistocalyx* T. And. ex Blh. und *Acanthopale* C. B. Clarke (Acanthaceae). *Bot. Jahrb.* 73 : 126-150.

Adhatoda Nees

- ACA 50** Datta, P. C. & Samantha, P. (1974) 1975
 Relation between petiole vasculature and Karyotype differences in chromosomal biotypes of *Adhatoda vasica* Nees *Bot. Gaz.* 135(4) : 269-275.

ACA 51 Ellis, J. L. (1978) 1979

Studies in Justicia Linn. 1. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 20 : 172.
Justicia gingiana Seb. & Ramam. is reduced to *Adhatoda beddomei* C. B. Cl.

Andrographis Wall.

ACA 52 Ellis, J. L. (1966) 1967

Andrographis nallamalayana Ellis—a new species from Andhra Pradesh. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8 : 362-363.

ACA 53 Sreemadhavan, C. P. 1966

A new variety of *Andrographis neesiana* Wt. from Madras State. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8 : 91-92, fig. 7. *A. neesiana* var. *rotundifolia* from Coimbatore District.

ACA 54 Sreemadhavan, C. P. (1969) 1971

A nomenclatural note on *Andrographis laxiflora* (Bl.) Lindau ex Hochr. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11 : 183. Synonymy.

Aphelandra R. Br.

ACA 55 Wasshausen, D. C. 1975

The genus *Aphelandra* (Acanthaceae). *Smithsonian Contrib. Bot.* No. 18 : 1-157. Key.

Asystasia Bl.

ACA 56 De, A. 1966

Cytological investigations in the family Acanthaceae. *Sci. Cult.* 32 : 198, 199. *A. gangetica*, $n = 25$, $2n = 50$.

ACA 57 Hooker, W. J. 1846

Asystasia coromandeliana. *Bot. Mag.* 72 : pl. 4248.

ACA 58 Mangenot, S. & Mangenot, G. 1957

Nombres chromosomiques nouveaux chez diverse dicotyledones et monocotyledones d'Afrique occidentale. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Bruxelles* 27 : 639-654.

ACA 59 Narayanan, C. R. 1951

Nucleolar behaviour and chromosomal aberrations in mitosis of *Acanthus ilicifolius* and *Asystasia coromandeliana*. *Indian Journ. Genet. Pl. Breeding* 11 : 205-210.

Barleria Linn.

ACA 60 Krishnaswami, S. & Madhava Menon, P. 1974

Cytomorphological study on some species and an inter-specific hybrid of *Barleria* L. *Cytologia* 39(3) : 397-402.

ACA 61 Narayanan, C. R. 1951

Nucleolar conditions in meiosis of *Barleria prionotis*. *Journ. Madras Univ.* 21(B) : 232-235.

Blepharis Juss.

ACA 62 Napper, D. M. 1970

Notes on Acanthaceae : 1. Some tropical African Acanthoideae and Nelsonioideae. *Kew Bull.* 24 : 323-342, fig. 5, map 1. Nomencl. of *Blepharis boerhavifolia* Pers.

Bremekampia Sreem.

ACA 63 Sreemadhavan, C. P. (1964) 1965

Bremekampia--a new generic name. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 6 : 323-324. 4 comb. nov. *Haplanthus*=*Bremekampia*.

Cardanthera Nees

ACA 64 Guha, B. P. 1967

A new variety of *Cardanthera uliginosa* Buch.-Ham. from the District of Birbhum (West Bengal). *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 21(1) : 47-48. *C. uliginosa* var. *birbhumensis* Guha.

ACA 65 Sreemadhavan, C. P. (1968) 1969

The taxonomic status of *Cardanthera* (Acanthaceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 222-223. 4 comb. nov.; merged with *Hygrophila*,

Carvia Bremek.

ACA 66 McCann, C. 1930

Notes on the flowering of *Strobilanthes callosus* Nees.
Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 34 : 264-265. (= *Carvia callosa*).

ACA 67 Pandey, D. J. & Pandey, J. D. (1979) 1980

The broadcasting of Karvi seeds. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 76(1) : 195-196.

ACA 68 Phatak, V. G. & Oza, G. M. 1959

Notes on the flowering of *Carvia callosa* Bremek. (*Strobilanthes callosus* Nees). *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 56 : 676-677, pl. 1. General.

Crossandra Salisb.

ACA 69 Rao, A. N. & Ling, Leong Fong 1974

Pollen morphology of certain tropical plants. *Reinwardtia* 9 : 153-176. *Crossandra undulæfolia* Salisb.

Dicliptera Juss.

ACA 70 Kaur, J. 1965

Chromosome numbers in Acanthaceae. 1. *Curr. Sci.* 34 : 295.

ACA 71 Long, R. W. 1970

Dicliptera Jussieu. The genera of Acanthaceae in the South-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(3) : 300-302. The genus *Dicliptera* needs revision.

ACA 72 Sugiura, T. 1939

Studies in the chromosome numbers of higher plants III. *Cytologia* 10 : 205-212.

Dipteracanthus Nees

ACA 73 Santapau, H. 1953

The genus *Dipteracanthus* Nees in India. *Indian Forester*
79 : 321-323.

Dossifluga Bremek.

ACA 74 Shakya, P. R. 1975

Three new species of Acanthaceae from Nepal. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 50(4) : 97-103.

Dyschoriste Nees

ACA 75 Kobuski, C. E. 1928

A monograph of the American species of the genus *Dyschoriste*. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 18 : 9-90.

Elytraria Michx.

ACA 76 Johri, B. M. & Singh, H. 1959

The morphology, embryology and systematic position of *Elytraria acaulis* (L.f.) Lindau. *Bot. Notiser* 112 : 227-251.
Johri & Singh challenge the views of Bremekamp.

Eranthemum Linn.

ACA 77 Sharma, B. D. & Vishnu-Mitre 1963

Contribution to the pollen morphology of the genera *Eranthemum* Linn. and *Pseuderanthemum* Radlkof. *Proc. Natn. Inst. Sci. India* B. 29(5) : 520-526.

ACA 78 Van Campo, M. 1955

Remarques palynologiques sur *Eranthemum nervosum* R. Br. *Ann. Sci. Nat. Paris Botan.* 11(16) : 449-453.

Goldfussia Nees

ACA 79 Shakya, P. R. 1975

Three new species of Acanthaceae from Nepal. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 50(4) : 97-103.

Hemiadelphus Nees

- ACA 80** Prakasa Rao, C. S. & Biswas, S. N. 1968

A new variety of *Hemiadelphus polyspermus* Nees (Acanthaceae) from India. *Indian Forester* 94 : 657-658. *H. polyspermus* var. *joshianus* from Varanasi.

Hemigraphis Nees

- ACA 81** Oza, G. M. (1974) 1976

Hemigraphis hirta (Vahl) T. Anders.—a new record for Bombay. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 71 : 634-635.

Hygrophila R. Br.

- ACA 82** Heine, H. (1971) 1972

Notes sur les Acanthacees africaines. *Adansonia* 11(4) : 641-659. Key, notes on nomenclature.

- ACA 83** Kundu, B. C. 1943

The morphology of the spines of *Hygrophila spinosa* T. Anders. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 43 : 678-680. Spines are modified branches

- ACA 84** Miege, J. 1962

Quatrième liste de nombres chromosomiques d' espèces d' Afrique occidentale. *Revue Cytol. Biol. Veg.* 24 : 149-164. *H. spinosa* T. Anders. $2n = 32$.

- ACA 85** Rangaswamy, K. 1941

Cytomorphological studies in *Asteracantha longifolia* Nees (*Hygrophila spinosa* A. And.). *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. B.* 14 : 149-185.

Hypoestes R. Br.

- ACA 86** Thothathri, K. 1965

A new species of *Hypoestes* from the Andaman islands. *Reinwardtia* 7 : 1-3. *H. andamanensis* Thoth. allied to *H. purpurea* (L.) Soland. ex Roem. & Schult., descr. from N. Andamans.

Indoneesiella Sreem.

ACA 87 Sreemadhavan, C. P. 1968

Indoneesiella—a substitute name in Acanthaceae. *Phytologia* 16 : 466. substitute name for *Neesiella* Sreem. 1967 non Schuffn.

Justicia Linn.

ACA 88 Bennet, S. S. R. 1970

Nomenclature of two Indian plants. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.*, 67 : 358-359. Reduction in *Justicia*.

ACA 89 Ellis, J. L. (1978) 1979

Studies in *Justicia* Linn. 1. *Bull Bot. Surv. India* 20 : 172. *Justicia gingiana* Seb. & Ramam. is reduced to *Adhatoda beddomei* C.B.CI.; *Justicia khasiana* C.B.CI. is transferred to *Rostellularia khasiana* (C.B.CI.) Ellis.

ACA 90 Ellis, J. L. (1980) 1982

Nomenclatural notes on *Justicia simplex* D. Don. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 22 : 195-197. *Rostellularia japonica* (Thunb.) Ellis, replaces *Justicia simplex* D. Don which is reduced as a synonym.

ACA 91 Meagher, M. B. 1974

Biosystematic investigations on the genus *Justicia* (Acanthaceae). *Diss. Abstr. Int. B.* 35(4) : 1526-1527. Chrom. nos.

ACA 92 Mohan Ram, H. Y. & Sehgal, P. P. 1958

The life history of *Justicia simplex* Don. *Phytomorphology* 8 : 124-136.

ACA 93 Raj, B. 1965

Pollen morphology of two species of Acanthaceae. *Curr. Sci.* 34 : 319—320. *Justicia prostrata* (Clarke) Gamble and *Rungia repens* Nees.

ACA 94 Sareen, T. S. & Sanjogta, K. 1973

Chromosomal stickiness in *Justicia quinqueangularis* Koen. ex Roxb. *Curr. Sci.* 42(21) : 767. Chrom. nos.

ACA 95 Sebastine, K. M. & Ramamurthy, K. (1964) 1965

A new species of *Justicia* from South India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 6 : 99-100. *Justicia gingiana* sp. nov. from S. Arcot, Tamil Nadu.

Kanjarum Ramam.

ACA 96 Ramamurthy, K. (1971) 1973

A new genus of Acanthaceae from Kerala State, South India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 13 : 153-155, 2 fig. *Kanjarum palghatense* sp. nov., descr.

Lepidagathis Willd.

ACA 97 Nees von Esenbeck, C. G. 1841

Lepidagathidis.....illustratio monographica, Vratislaviae ad Viadrum.

Neesiella Sreem.

(Reduced to *Indoneesiella*)

ACA 98 Sreemadhavan, C. P. 1967

Neesiella—a new genus of Acanthaceae. *Phytologia* 15 : 270-271. Refer Sreemadhavan, C. P. 1968 : *Indoneesiella* a substitute name in Acanthaceae.

Neuracanthus Nees

ACA 99 Santapau, H. & Bole, P. V. 1952

A note on *Neuracanthus sphaerostachyus* Dalz. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 50 : 428-430.

ACA 100 Shah, G. L. & Santapau, H. 1957

Neuracanthus sphaerostachyus Dalz., further comments. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 54(4) : 969-970.

Pseuderanthemum Radlk.

ACA 101 Hallier, H. 1898

Über *Pseuderanthemum metallicum* sp.n. und das System der Acanthaceen. *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* 15 : 26-36.

The value of pollen characters in determining phylogenetic relationships is discussed.

Rostellularia Reichb.

ACA 102 Ellis, J. L. (1969) 1972

A new variety of *Rostellularia vahlii* from South India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11 : 435-437. *R. vahlii* var. *ruplicola* Ellis from Nallamalais, Andhra Pradesh.

ACA 103 Henry, A. N. (1966) 1967

A hitherto unlocalised *Rostellularia* Reichb. (Acanthaceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8 : 361-362. *Rostellularia simplex* Wt. from Tirunelveli Dist., Tamil Nadu.

Ruellia Linn. emend. Bremek.

ACA 104 Bloom, M. 1976

Evolution in the genus *Ruellia* (Acanthaceae), a discussion based on floral flavonoids. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 63(4) : 399-405.

ACA 105 Foerste, A. F. 1888

Notes on structures adapted to cross-fertilization. *Bot. Gaz.* 13 : 151-156. Observation on spp. of *Ruellia*.

ACA 106 Leonard, E. C. 1927

Ruellia tuberosa and a few of its close relatives. *Journ. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 17 : 509-520.

ACA 107 Long, R. W. 1973

A biosystematic approach to generic delimitation in *Ruellia*. *Taxon* 22 : 543-555. 11 fig. Does not support the splitting of the genus into various smaller segregated units as proposed by Nees and Bremekamp; suggests that *Ruellia* s.l. consists of more than one natural group.

ACA 108 Uttal, L. J. 1966

A plant-insect relationship in *Ruellia* L. (Acanthaceae), coincidental to autogamous populations. *Virginia Journ. Sci.* 17 : 46-48.

Rungia Nees

ACA 109 Oza, G. M. 1977

Rungia muralis Nees for India (Acanthaceae). *Indian Forester* 103 : 157, pl. 1.

ACA 110 Raj, B. 1965

Pollen morphology of two species of Acanthaceae. *Curr. Sci.* 34 : 319-320. *Justicia prostrata* (Clarke) Gamble & *Rungia repens* Nees.

Santapaua Balakr. & Subr.

ACA 111 Balakrishnan, N. P. & Subramanyam, K. 1963

A new genus of Acanthaceae from peninsular India. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 42 : 411-415. *S. madurensis* from Madurai, Tamil Nadu ; key to allied genera *Plaesianthera*, *Cardanthera*, *Nomaphila* & *Santapaua*.

Staurogyne Wall.

ACA 112 Henry, A. N. & Balakrishnan, N. P. 1961

A new species of *Staurogyne* from Central India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3(2) : 205-206. *S. perpusilla* Henry et Bal. from Madhya Pradesh.

Strobilanthes Bl. s.l.

[Assigned to different genera, refer Bremekamp (1944)]

ACA 113 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1944

Materials for a monograph of the Strobilanthesinae. *Verh. Kon. Wet. A'dam* sect. 2, 41 (No. 1) : 1-306, tab. 1-6.

ACA 114 Daly, W. M. 1895

Periodical flowering of *Strobilanthes kunthianus*. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 9 : 487. At Yercaud, S. India.

ACA 115 Ellis, J. L. & Swaminathan, M. S. 1975

Notes on some interesting plants from South India-3. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 72 : 230-236. photo 1, flowering of *Strobilanthes* spp.

- ACA 116 Gamble, J. S. 1888
The Nilgiri Strobilanthes. Indian Forester 14 : 153-158.
- ACA 117 Hutton, A. F. 1949
 Mass flowering of *Strobilanthes kunthianus* on the Highway Mts. in August 1948. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 48 : 614. General.
- ACA 118 Matthew, K. M. 1971
 The flowering of the *Strobilanthes* (Acanthaceae). *Strobilanthesinae sensu Bremekamp. Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 67 : 502-506. General.
- ACA 119 Morris, R. C. 1958
 Flowering of *Strobilanthes*. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 55 : 185.
- ACA 120 Santapau, H. 1944, 1950, 1952
 The flowering of *Strobilanthes*. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 44 : 605. 1944 ; 49 : 320-321, 575-576. 1950 ; 50 : 430-431. 1952.
- ACA 121 Santapau, H. 1959
 The flowering of *Strobilanthes*. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 56 : 677. In Khandala.
- ACA 122 Santapau, H. 1962
 Gregarious flowering of *Strobilanthes* and bamboos. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 59 : 688-695. pl. 1. In Maharashtra.
- ACA 123 Suryanarayana, M. C. 1970
 Rare flowering of *Strobilanthes scrobiculata* Dalz. ex Clarke—a plietesial member of the family Acanthaceae in the Western Ghats (India). *Indian Forester* 96 : 850-851, photo 2. Flowered in 1968 in Mahabaleshwar ; flowering cycle 16 years.
- ACA 124 Suryanarayana, M. C. 1971
 Plietesial species of *Strobilanthesinae* (Acanthaceae) in the Western Ghats (India). *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.*

67 : 607-607. tab. 1. Flowering and mass flowering of spp. of various gen., localities.

ACA 125 Suryanarayana, M. C. (1976) 1977

Pollen morphology of *Strobilanthes reticulata* Stapf and its taxonomic implications. *Journ. Palynol.* 12(1-2) : 105-114.

ACA 126 Vajravelu, E. & Srinivasan, S. R. (1973) 1976

Strobilanthes walkeri Arn. ex Nees (Acanthaceae) : a new record for India from Nilgiris. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15(3-4) : 280.

ACA 127 Vishnu Mittre & Gupta, H. P. 1966

Contribution to the pollen morphology of the genus *Strobilanthes* Blume, with remark on its taxonomy. *Pollen et Spores* 8(2) : 285-307.

ACA 128 Williams, J. 1938

General flowering of *Strobilanthes* in S. India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 40 : 580-581. Flowering of *Strobilanthes luridus* at Valparai, Anaimalais.

ACA 129 Williams, J. L. H. 1944

Flowering of *Strobilanthes*. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 44 : 493-494. *S. kunthianus*—flowering in Nilgiris.

Supushpa Suryanarayana

ACA 130 Paul, S. R. 1979

A new species of *Supushpa* (Acanthaceae) from India. *Bot. Notiser* 132 : 149-150.

ACA 131 Suryanarayana, M. C. 1970

A taxonomic study of *Strobilanthes scrobiculata* Dalz. ex Clarke. *Koninkl. Ned. Akad. V. Wetensch. Amsterdam* 73C(4) : 422-430, pl. 1. *Supushpa scrobiculata* (Dalz. ex Cl.) Suryanarayana = *Strobilanthes scrobiculata* Dalz. ex Cl.

Sympagis (Nees) Bremek.

ACA 132 Suryanarayana, B. & Radhakrishna Murthy, D. 1974

On the occurrence of *Sympagis petiolares* (Nees) Brem. and *Canscora perfoliata* Lamk. on the Eastern Ghats. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 71 : 176-178. *Sympagis petiolares* (Nees) Bremekamp = *Strobilanthes petiolares* Nees.

Synnema Benth.

ACA 133 Hossain, A. B. M. E. 1974

Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on *Synnema* Benth. *Bangladesh Journ. Bot.* 3(1) : 45-49.

ACERACEAE

(Refer also Sapindaceae)

The family Aceraceae is assigned to the order Sapindales by Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Takhtajan and Dahlgren ; while Thorne kept it under the order Rutales. Bentham & Hooker included it in the family Sapindaceae.

Aceraceae, a segregate of the family Sapindaceae differs from the family Sapindaceae in having opposite leaves and bicarpellate fruit, a 2-seeded samara or schizocarp.

However the closely related family Hippocastanaceae has palmately compound leaves and tricarpellate ovary and irregular flowers.

In India the family Aceraceae is represented by the genus *Acer*. For recent taxonomic revisions, refer Fang (1978), Nayar & Dutta (1982), Murray (1969, 1974). For chromosomes and cytology refer Mehra, Khosla & Sareen (1972).

GENERAL

ACE 1 Biesboer, B. D. 1975

Pollen morphology of the Aceraceae. *Grana* 15(1-3) : 19-27.

ACE 2 Bloembergen, S. 1948

Aceraceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* 1, 4 : 3-4, fig. 1.

- ACE 3 Brizicky, G. K. 1963
 The genera of Sapindales in the South-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 44 : 462-501.
- ACE 4 Candolle, A. P. de 1824
 Acerineae. In DC. *Prodr.* 1 : 593-596.
- ACE 5 Fang, Wen-p'ei 1932
 Preliminary notes on Chinese Aceraceae. *Contr. Biol. Lab. Sci. China Bot. ser.* 7 : 143-189, fig. 1. Enum. of collections.
- ACE 6 Fang, Wen p'ei 1939
 A monograph of Chinese Aceraceae. *Contr. Biol. Lab. Sci. China Bot. ser.* 11 : i-x, 1-346, fig. 2.
- ACE 7 Fang, Wen p'ei 1978
 Aceraceae. *Fl. Reipubl. Pop. Sinicae* 46 : iv-x, 66-273, 68 pl.
- ACE 8 Koidzumi, Genichi 1911
 Revisio Aceracearum Japonicarum. *Journ. Coll. Sci. Univ. Tokyo* 32 : 1-75, pl. 1-33. Key, descr., distr., phylogeny.
- ACE 9 Koidzumi, Genichi 1912
 The Aceraceae of eastern continental Asia. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 26 : 21. In Japanese; synopsis of sections of *Acer*.
- ACE 10 Mehra, P. N., Khosla, P. K. & Sareen, T. S. 1972
 Cytological studies of Himalayan Aceraceae, Hippocrateaceae, Sapindaceae and Staphyleaceae. *Silvae Genet.* 21(3-4) : 96-102.
- ACE 11 Nayar, M. P. & Dutta, A. 1982
 Aceraceae. *Fasc. Fl. India* No. 9 : 1-22. Revision ; 16 spp.
- ACE 12 Pax, F. 1902
 Aceraceae. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 8(IV. 163) 1-89. fig. 1-14,, maps 1, 2. Monographic.

Acer Linn.

- ACE 13 Banerjee, M. L. 1961
Critical notes on Acer campbellii Hiern. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 58(1) : 305-307.
- ACE 14 Banerjee, M. L. & Das, S. 1971
Acers in Nepal, *Indian Forester* 97(5) : 243-250. Revision of 13 spp.
- ACE 15 Bate-Smith, E. C. 1978
 Systematic aspects of the astringent tannins of *Acer* species. *Phytochemistry* 17(11) : 1945-1948.
- ACE 16 Chien, Sung-Shu & Fang, Wen-p'ei 1934
 Geographical distribution of Chinese *Acer*. *Proc. Fifth Pacific Sci. Congr.* 4 : 3305-3310. Phytogeographic.
- ACE 17 Delendick, Thomas J. 1980
 The correct name for the *Acer* of Malesia. *Reinwardtia* 9 : 395-401. Proper name for the maple of Malesia is *Acer laurinum* Hasskarl.
- ACE 18 Helmich, D. E. 1963
 Pollen morphology in the maples (*Acer* L.) *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci. Arts. Lett.* 48 : 151-162.
- ACE 19 Jong, P. C. de 1976
 Flowering and sex expression in *Acer* L.: a biosystematic study. *Proefschrift.....Meded. Landbouwhogeschool Wageningen* 76(2) : [xii]. 202 p.
- ACE 20 Metcalf, F. P. 1938
 Geographical distribution of *Acer* (section *Integifolia* Pax) in China. *Lingnan Sci. Journ.* 17 : 609-614, pl. 27. Descr., enum.; distr.
- ACE 21 Mimotani, Yoshihide 1956
 On *Acer cappadocium* var. *indicum* Rehd. *Act. Phytotax. Geobot.* 16 : 162-165, pl. 1, fig. 1-3. Notes on var. *sinicum* and *A. mono* (*A. pictum*) ; summary in Japanese.

- ACE 22 Murray, E. 1966
 New Combinations of Asiatic sub-species of *Acer. Morri*
Arb. Bull. 17 : 51.
- ACE 23 Murray, E. 1969
Acer notes. Nos. 1-6. *Kalmia* : 1-42. Philadelphia.
- ACE 24 Murray, E. 1970
Acer Notes. No. 7. *Kalmia* 2 : 1.
- ACE 25 Murray, E. 1971
Acer infraspecific taxa. *Kalmia* 3(1) : 1-28.
- ACE 26 Murray, E. 1974
 Himalayan maples. *Kalmia* 6 : 2-8. Key.
- ACE 27 Murray, E. 1978
Acer notes No. 8. *Kalmia* 8(3) : 17-20. Key.
- ACE 28 Nicholson, G. 1881.
 The Kew Arboretum. The Maples I. *Gard. Chron. n. ser.*
 15 : 10, (II) 42, (III) 74. f. 12, 13, (IV) 136-137, f. 24, 25,
 (V) 172-173, f. 29-31, (VI) 268, f. 48, (VII) 299-300. (VIII)
 365, f. 68, 69, (IX) 499 f. 93, (X) 532, f. 100, (XI) 564-
 565. f. 105, 106, (XII) 725-726, f. 132, (XIII) 788, (XIV)
n. ser. 16 : 75. f. 14, (XV) 136-137, f. 30. Includes descr.
 of Asian species.
- ACE 29 Pax, F. 1885, 1889 & 1893
 Monographie der Gattung *Acer*. *Bot. Jahrb.* 6 : 287-374.
 1885 ; *Ibid.* 7 : 177-263. 1885-86 ; *Ibid.* 11 : 72-83. 1889 ;
 Supplement *Ibid.* 16 : 392-404. 1893. Monographic.
- ACE 30 Pax, F. 1926-27
Acer L. I. Gesamtareal der Gattung *Acer* and einiger Sektio-
 nen.—Verbreitung einiger Sektionen der Gattung *Acer*
 Zur Tertiärzeit *Pflanzenr.* 1 : [8-9], maps 4, 5. 1926 ; II.
 1 : 45-46, maps 31-33. 1927.
- ACE 31 Poiarkova, A. I. 1933
 [Botanico-geographical survey of the maples in USSR

in connection with the history of the whole genus *Acer* L.] *Act. Inst. Bot. Acad. Sci. USSR.* Ser. I Fasc. 1 : 225-374. f. 1-35. pl. 1-14. Russian with English resume pp. 364-374 ; descr., Keys, synonymy distr.

ACE 32 Rehder, A. 1905

'The maples of eastern continental Asia. In : C. S. Sargent, *Trees and shrubs* 1 : 175-181. Enum. of species.

ACE 33 Spach, E. 1834

Revisio generis Acerum. *Ann. Sci. Nat. II. Bot.* 2 : 160-180. Monographic.

ACE 34 Tanai, T. 1978

[Taxonomical reinvestigations of the genus *Acer* L., based on vein architecture of leaves.] *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 53(3) : 65-83. In Japanese.

ACE 35 Veitch, J. H. 1904

Far eastern maples. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc. (London)* 29 : 327-360. figs. 75-103. Notes.

ACE 36 Weaver, R. E. Jr. 1976

Selected maples for shade and ornamental planting. *Arnoldia* 36(4) : 146-176.

ACE 37 Wesmael, A. 1890

Revue critique des espèces du genre *Acer*. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Belg.* 29(1) : 17-65. Enum. of 57 spp., notes on some Asiatic spp.

ACORACEAE—refer ARACEAE

ACTINIDIACEAE

(Refer also Dilleniaceae, Theaceae)

The family Actinidiaceae is assigned to the order Theales by Cronquist, Thorne and Hutchinson ; while Takhtajan kept this under the order Ericales. Engler assigned the family Actinidiaceae in the order Guttiferales, Bentham & Hooker treated this under the family

Theaceae. Hallier included the genera *Actinidia* and *Saurauia* in the family Clethraceae under the Ericales.

The family Actinidiaceae is recognised by Tieghem (1899) and it is separated from the Dilleniaceae by the nature of its stamens which are distinct or adnate to the petals, ovules with single integument and non arillate seeds.

In India the family is represented by the genus *Actinidia* (2 spp.).

GENERAL

- ACT 1 Gilg, E. & Werdermann, E. 1925
Actinidiaceac. Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2, 21 : 36-45. Includes Saurauiaeae.
- ACT 2 Keng, H. 1972
Actinidiaceae. In : Smitinand, T., Kai Larsen & Bertel Hansen (ed.), *Fl. Thailand* 2(part 2) : 139-141.
- ACT 3 Schmid, R. 1978
Actinidiaceae, Davidiaceae and Paracryphiaceae. Systematic consideration. *Bot. Jahrb.* 100 : 196-204.

Actinidia Lindl.

- ACT 4 Astridge, S. J. 1975
*Cultivars of Chinese gooseberry (*Actinidia chinensis*) in New Zealand.* *Econ. Bot.* 29(4) : 357-360.
- ACT 5 Chevalier, A. 1940
*Sur des lianes fruitières intéressantes : les *Actinidia*.* *Rev. Bot. Appl.* 20 : 10-15, pl. 1, 2. Notes & Key.
- ACT 6 Dunn, Stephen T. 1911
*A revision of the genus *Actinidia*.* *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot. (Lond.)* 30 : 394-410.
- ACT 7 Fairchild, D. G. 1913
Some asiatic actinidias. *U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Pl. Ind. Circular* 110 : 7-12, pl. 1, 2. fig. 1, 2. Notes on economic importance.

ACT 8 Favorskaya, N. A. 1934

[Survey of the literature on the genus *Actinidia*] *Bull. Appl. Bot. & Pl. Breeding* VIII, 2 : 187-198, fig. 1-5. In Russian with an English resume ; descr., notes on distr.

ACT 9 Li, Hui-lin 1952

A taxonomic review of the genus *Actinidia*. *Journ. Arn. Arb.*, 33 : 1-61. Key, descr., discussion.

ACT 10 Liang, Chou-Fen 1975

[Classification of *Actinidia chinensis* Planch.] *Acta Phytotax. Sin.*, 13(4) : 32-35.

ACT 11 Tieghem, P. van 1899

Sur les genres Actinidie et Sauravie, considerees comme types d'une famille nouvelle les Actinidiacees. Journ. Bot. (Paris) 13 : 170-174.

ACT 12 Titlianov, A. A. 1959

Aktinidi i limonnik [*Actinidia* and *Schizandra chinensis*] 1-40, fig. 1-4. In Russian ; taxonomy, distr. economic importance.

ACT 13 Youngman, B. J. 1954

Chinese gooseberry. *Kew Bull.* 1953 : 567-568. General notes on *Actinidia chinensis*.

ADOXACEAE

(Refer also Caprifoliaceae)

The family Adoxaceae, a segregate of the family Caprifoliaceae is included in the order Dipsacales by Cronquist, Takhtajan, Thorne, Engler and in the order Saxifragales by Hutchinson. However Bentham & Hooker considered Adoxaceae as part of the family Caprifoliaceae. In India the family Adoxaceae is represented by the species *Adoxa moschatellina*. The family Adoxaceae differs from the Caprifoliaceae in the nature of its semi-inferior ovary and the longitudinal splitting of each stamen.

GENERAL

ADX 1 Sprague, T. A. 1927

The morphology and taxonomic position of the Adoxaceae. *Journ. Linn. Soc.* 47 : 471-487.

ADX 2 Wu, Cheng-yi 1981

Another new genus of Adoxaccae with special reference on the infra familiar evolution and the systematic position of the family. *Acta Bot. Yunnanica* 3 : 383-388. tab. 1-2. In Chinese.

AEGICERATACEAE—refer MYRSINACEAE

AESCLULACEAE—refer HIPPOCASTANACEAE

AGAPANTHACEAE—refer ALLIACEAE

AGAVACEAE

(Refer also Amaryllidaceae & Liliaceae)

The family Agavaceae—a segregate of the families Amaryllidaceae and Liliaceae is treated in the order Liliales by Cronquist and Takhtajan. Engler treated it under the order Liliiflorae, while Hutchinson considered it under the order Agavales. However Thorne did not recognise Agavaceae as a separate family and included it under the family Liliaceae. While Bentham & Hooker considered it under the families Amaryllidaceae and Liliaceae in the order Epigynae. Dahlgren assigned Agavaceae to the order Asparagales.

Hutchinson segregated the xerophytic fibrous-leaved members of the families Liliaceae and Amaryllidaceae and placed it in the family Agavaceae which have morphologically same appearance and inflorescence, probably derived through parallel evolution for a particular xerophytic habitat. The family represents a heterogenous assemblage.

In India, excepting the genera *Pleomele* and *Sansevieria*, the following genera *Agave*, *Cordyline*, *Dracaena*, *Furcraea*, *Nolina*, *Polianthes* and *Yucca* are introduced for ornamental purposes and cultivated in gardens.

GENERAL

AGA 1 Baker, J. G. 1888

Handbook of the Amryllidene including the Alstroemeriae and Agaveae i-xii, 1-216. Monographic.

AGA 2 Cave, M. S. 1964

Cytological observations of some genera of the Agavaceae.
Madrono 17 : 163-170.

Agave Linn.

AGA 3 Bhattacharya, G. N. & Ghosh, R. N. (1977) 1978

Chromosomes in some varieties of a wild species of *Agave*. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 31(1-2) : 31-34.

AGA 4 Drummond, J. R. & Prain, D. 1906

Notes on *Agave* and *Furcraea* in India. *Agric. Ledg.* 1906(7) : 77-271.

AGA 5 Granick, E. B. 1944

A karyosystematic study of the genus *Agave*. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 31 : 283-298.

AGA 6 Menninger, E. A. 1972

The self-sacrificers : they die for their young. *Gard. Journ.* 22(6) : 166-169.

AGA 7 McKelvey, Susan Delano & Sax, K. 1933

Taxonomic and cytological relationships of *Yucca* and *Agave*. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 14 : 76-81.

AGA 8 Oza, G. M. 1974

Botanical identity of 'century plant' in Western India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 71 : 178-181, photo 1. Discussion of *Agave* spp. in W. India ; critical notes.

Dracaena Vand. ex Linn.

AGA 9 Anderson, T. 1971

Dracaenas : *Bull. Fairchild Trop. Gard.* 26(4) : 4-12.

AGA 10 Baker, J. G. 1873

Synopsis of the East Indian species of Dracaena and Cordyline. *Journ. Bot.* 11 : 261-266.

AGA 11 Datta, P. C. 1971

Variation in chromosome number and its role in speciation in *Dracaena metallica* Hort. *Caryologia* 24(2) : 167-172. Chrom. nos.

Polianthes Linn.

AGA 12 Joshi, A. C. & Pantulu, J. V. 1941

A morphological and cytological study of *Polianthes tuberosa* Linn. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 20 : 37-41.

AGA 13 Trueblood, E. W. E. 1973

"Omixochitl" the tuberose (*Polianthes tuberosa*). *Econ. Bot.* 27(2) : 157-173.

Sansevieria Thunb.

AGA 14 Brown, N. E. 1915

Sansevieria. A monograph of all the known species. *Bull. Misc. Inf. Kew* 1915 : 185-261. Monographic.

AGA 15 Wijnands, D. O. 1973

Typification and nomenclature of two species of *Sansevieria* (Agavaceae). *Taxon* 22(1) : 109-114. The correct name for the species commonly known as *Sansevieria thyrsiflora* Thunb. or *S. guineensis* (L.) Willd. is *S. hyacinthoides* (L.) Druce ; *S. zeylanica* Willd. is a correct name.

Yucca Linn.

AGA 16 McKelvey, Susan Delano 1938

Yuccas of the south-western United States, Part I, 1-150, pl. 1-80, maps. *Arnold Arboretum*, Jamaica Plain.

AGA 17 McKelvey, Susan Delano 1947

Yuccas of the south-western United States, Part II, 1-192, pl. 1-65, maps. *Arnold Arboretum*, Jamaica Plain.

AGA 18 Mitich, L. W. (1977) 1978

The uses of the genus *Yucca*. *Excelsa* No. 7 : 45-56.

AGA 19 Sharma, A. K. & Sarkar, A. K. 1964

A study on the structure and behaviour of chromosomes in different species of *Yucca*. *Botanisk. Tidsskrift*, 60 : 180-190.

AIZOACEAE (FICOIDACEAE)

(Refer also Molluginaceae)

The family Aizoaceae is also designated as Ficoideae Juss. (1789) & Mesembryanthemaceae Lindl. (1836) but Aizoaceae Braun (1864) is conserved.

The family Aizoaceae is considered under the order Caryophyllales by Cronquist, Hutchinson, Takhtajan and Dahlgren. Thorne considered Aizoaceae under the order Chenopodiales, while Engler assigned it under Centrospermae. Bentham & Hooker included it in the order Ficoidales.

Aizoaceae is divided into subfamilies and tribes (Buxbaum, 1944) on the basis of the type of placentation and position of the ovary. It is considered that this family is derived from ancestral stocks of Phytolaccaceae. Due to dry environments many genera develop xeromorphy as an adaptation to tide over extreme drought conditions. The presence of betalains in place of anthocyanin as a floral pigment indicates its affinity with Centrospermales. (Wohlfahrt & Mahry, 1968).

Following genera occur in India : *Corbichonia*, *Gisekia*, *Glinus*, *Limeum*, *Sesuvium*, *Trianthema*, *Zaleya*. Some of the ornamental genera cultivated in India are *Conophytum*, *Cryophytum*, *Lithops* (Commonly called "Living stones").

GENERAL

AIZ 1 Backer, C. A. 1951

Aizoaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 4 : 267-275. fig. 1-2. Includes Molluginaceae & Ficoideae.

AIZ 2 Bogle, A. L. 1970

The genera of Molluginaceae and Aizoaceae in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51 : 433-462.

- AIZ 3 Buxbaum, F. 1944
Untersuchungen Zur Morphologie der Kakteenblute 1.
Das Gynoecium. Bot. Arch. (Leipzig) 45 : 190-247.
- AIZ 4 Buxbaum, F. 1948
Zur Klarung der phylogenetischen Stellung der Aizoaceae
und Cactaceae in Pflanzenreich. Jahrb. Schweis. Kakt.-
Ges. 1948 : 3-16.
- AIZ 5 Candolle, A. P. de 1828 & 1830
Ficoideae. In : DC. Prodr. 3 : 203-204. 1828 ; 4 : 267. 1830.
- AIZ 6 De Vos, M. P. 1943
Cytological studies in genera of Mesembryanthemaceae.
Beitr. Sukkulantenk. u. Pflege 1943 : 1-160, 71 fig.
- AIZ 7 Eckardt, T. 1964
Aizoaceae. In : H. Melchior, Engler's Syllabus der pflan-
zenf. ed. 12. 2 : 87-90.
- AIZ 8 Greenfield, E. J. 1976
Living stones. Gard. Journ. 26(4) : 110-114. Notes on
*genera *Lithops*, *Mesembryanthemum*.*
- AIZ 9 Jeffrey, C. 1960
Notes on tropical African Aizoaceae. Kew Bull. 14 : 235-
*238. Review of *Trianthema*.*
- AIZ 10 Muller, K. 1908
Beitrag zur Systematik der Aizoaceen. Bot. Jahrb. 42
(Beifl. 97) : 54-94.
- AIZ 11 Pax, F. & Hoffmann, K. 1934
Aizoaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, Pflanzenf. ed., 2. 16C.
179-233.
- AIZ 12 Sharma, H. P. 1973
Pollen morphology of some species of families Ficoida-
ceae, Molluginaceae, Nyctaginaceae and Portulacaceae.
Journ. Indian Bot. Soc. 42 : 637-645.

AIZ 13 Sprague, T. A. 1922

The nomenclature of plant families. *Journ. Bot. London* 60 : 69-73.

AIZ 14 Tardieu-Blot, M. L. 1967

Aizoaceae, Molluginaceae. *Fl. Camb., Laos & Vietn.* No. 5 : 79-100, pl. 2.

AIZ 15 Wohlpart, A. & Mabry, T. J. 1968

The distribution and phylogenetic significance of the betalains with respect to the Centrospermae. *Taxon* 17 : 148-152.

AIZ 16 Wulf, H. C. 1948

Cytological research of the Mesembryanthemeae. *Cactus & Succ. Journ. Great Britain* 10 : 42-43.

Glinus Linn.

AIZ 17 Sharma, A. K. & Bhattacharya, N. K. 1956

Cytogenetics of some members of Portulacaceae and related families 8 : 257-274. Chrom. nos. of *Glinus lotoides*.

AIZ 18 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1965

Miscellaneous botanical notes-15. *Blumea* 13 : 167-169. *Glinus lotoides*, discussion.

Trianthema Linn.

AIZ 19 Jeffrey, C. 1960

Notes on tropical African Aizoaceae. *Kew Bull.* 14 : 235-238. Revision of *Trianthema*, two subgenera recognised and genus *Zaleya* segregated.

AIZ 20 Jeffrey, C. 1962

Further note on typification in *Trianthema* L. (Aizoaceae). *Kew Bull.* 16 : 137-138. Taxonomic discussion.

Zaleya Burm. f.

AIZ 21 Nair, N. C. 1966

Three new combinations in Aizoaceae. *Bull. Bot. Surv.*

India 8 : 86. 1 sp. & 2 vars.; key to *Zaleya* & *Trianthema*.

ADDITION : GENERAL

AIZ 22 Clarke, C. B. 1879

Ficoideae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 658-665.

ALISMATACEAE

(Refer also Butomaceae)

The family Alismataceae is included in the order Alismatales (Alismales) by Cronquist, Hutchinson, Takhtajan, Thorne and Dahlgren. Engler considered it under the order Helobiae; while Bentham & Hooker included it under the order Apocarpaceae.

The name Alismataceae is conserved as *nomen conservandum* in place of Alismaceae.

The family Alismataceae is characterised by the bisexual flowers having a 2-seriate perianth and it differs from the Butomaceae in the ovary having one or more basal or marginal ovules and in the presence of schizogenous secretary canals and multiaperturate pollen.

The family shows superficial morphological resemblance to Ranunculaceae but there are considerable anatomical differences. This family is considered as one of the most primitive monocot families. For details of phylogeny refer Pichon (1946) and Welder (1975).

The following genera occur in India : *Alisma*, *Caldesia*, *Limno-phyton*, *Sagittaria* & *Wiesneria*.

GENERAL

ALI 1 Arguie, C. L. (1974) 1975

Pollen studies in the Alismataceae (Alismaceae). *Bot. Gaz.* 135(4) : 338-344.

ALI 2 Brown, W. V. 1946

Cytological studies in the Alismaceae. *Bot. Gaz.* 108 : 262-267.

ALI 3 Buchenau, F. 1868

Index criticus Butomacearum, Alismatearum, Juncaginearumque hucusque descriptarum. Abh. Nat. ver Bremen
1. pp. 61.

ALI 4 Engler, A. 1903

Alismaceae. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 16(IV. 15) : 1-66.

ALI 5 Ghafoor, A. 1974

Alismataceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 68 : 1-12.

ALI 6 Hartog, C. den 1957

Alismataceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I. 5 : 317-334,
fig. 1-12.

ALI 7 Micheli, M. 1881

Alismaceae, Butomaceae, Juncagineae. In : DC. *Monogr. Phan.* 3 : 7-112. Monographic.

ALI 8 Pichon, M. 1946

Sur les Alismataees et les Butomacees' *Not. Syst.* (Paris)
12 : 170-183. Critical notes ; Key to genera of Alismataeae.

ALI 9 Welder, George J. 1975

Phylogenetic trends in the Alismatidae (Monocotyledoneae) *Bot. Gaz.* 136 : 159-170. Discussion on phylogeny.

ALI 10 Wodehouse, R. P. 1936

Pollen grains in the identification and classification of plants VIII. The Alismataceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 23 : 535-539.

Alisma Linn.

ALI 11 Aleksandrova, L. A. 1967

Material pour la systematique des especes d' *Alisma* L.
Bot. Zh. Moscow 52(3) : 362-370.

ALI 12 Daumann, E. 1966

Pollenkitt Bestaubungsart und phylogenia der Gattungen,

Trillium, Paris, Potomogeton und Alisma. Novit. Bot Inst. Bot. Univ. Carolinae, Pragensis 19-29.

ALI 13 Hendricks, A. J. (1957) 1958

A revision of the genus *Alisma* (Dill.) L. *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 58 : 470-493, fig. 1-13. See E. G. Voss, *Taxon* 7 : 130-133. 1958.

ALI 14 Pogan, E. 1967

Cytotaxonomical remarks on two Asiatic representatives of *Alisma* L. *Act. Biol. Cracov.* 10 : 183-193, fig. 1, tab. 2, pl. 26. Asiatic *A. plantago-aquatica* L. ssp. *orientale* Sam. is a diploid $2n=14$.

ALI 15 Samuelsson, G. 1933

Alisma L. *Pflanzenar.* 3 : 88-90, maps. 73-75. Distr. of Asiatic spp. included.

***Caldesia* Parl.**

ALI 16 Komarov, V. L. 1901

[*Typha orientalis* Presl. and *Caldesia parnassifolia* Parl. and their geographical distribution]. *Trav. Soc. Nat. St. Petersb.* 32 : *Compt. Rend.* : 269-274. In Russian.

ALI 17 Lai, M.-J. 1976

Caldesia parnassifolia (Alismataceae), a neglected monocot in Taiwan. *Taiwania* 21(2) : 276-278.

***Limnocharis* HBK.**

ALI 18 Kammathy, R. V. & Subramanyam, K. 1967

Limnocharis HBK—a genus new to India. *Journ. Bombay Nat Hist. Soc.* 64 : 389-390. *L. flava* (L.) Buchanan from Kerala; Key to *L. flava* and *Limnophyton obtusifolium*; distr., notes.

***Limnophyton* Miq.**

ALI 19 Sheriff, A. & Nagaraj, M. 1966

A note on the karyomorphology of *Limnophyton obtusifolium* Miq. *Curr. Sci.* 35 : 19-20.

Sagittaria Linn.

ALI 20 Bogin, C. 1955

Revision of the genus *Sagittaria* (Alismataceae). *Mem. N. Y. Bot. Gard.* 9 : 179-233, fig. 1-20. Mainly American species.

ALI 21 Buchenau, F. 1903

Sagittaria. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 16(IV. 15), 37-59.

ALI 22 Gluck, H. 1942

Critical research concerning the Indian arrowhead *Sagittaria sinensis* Sims.=*S. sagittifolia* Aut.). *150th Anniv. Vol. Bot. Gard. Calcutta* : 59-90, map 1, fig. 1-22. Phyto-geographical treatment.

ALI 23 Gorodkov, B. N. 1913

[On the taxonomy of the European and Asiatic species of the genus *Sagittaria*]. *Trav. Mus. Bot. Acad. Sci. St. Petersb.* 10 : 128-167, fig. 1-6. In Russian.

ALI 24 Porterfield, W. M. 1940

The arrowhead as a food among the Chinese. *Journ. N. Y. Bot. Gard.* 41 : 45-47, fig. 3. A horticultural account of *Sagittaria*.

ALI 25 Rataj, K. 1972

Revision of the genus *Sagittaria* Part 1 (Old World species). *Annot. Zool. Bot. Slov. Narod. Muz. Bratislava* 76 : 1-31.

ADDITION : GENERAL

ALI 26 Hooker, J. D. 1893

Alismaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 6 : 559-562.

ALANGIACEAE(Refer also *Cornaceae*)

Cronquist, Takhtajan, Thorne and Dahlgren considered the family Alangiaceae under the order Cornales. While Engler included this

family under the order Umbelliflorae, Hutchinson assigned it to the Araliales. Bentham & Hooker did not recognise this as a separate family and included it in the family Cornaceae sensu lato.

A unigeneric family, it is related to the family Cornaceae but differs in the nature of ovule (one pendulous anatropous ovule developing in each locule) and in the pollen development.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Alangium*. Awasthi (1968), reported fossil wood *Alangioxylon scalariforme* from the Neyveli lignites. Eyde *et al* (1969) and Reitsma (1970) have reviewed fossil *Alangium* and pollen types. Bloembergen (1939) revised the genus *Alangium* on world basis and Eyde (1972) has given an evolutionary account of the genus *Alangium* on the basis of pollen studies.

GENERAL

ALG 1 Awasthi, N. 1968

A new fossil wood belonging to the family Alangiaceae from the Tertiary of South India. *Palaeobotanist* 17 : 322-325, pl. 1.

ALG 2 Candolle, A. P. de 1828 & 1830

Alangieae. In : DC. Prodr. 3 : 203-204, 1828 ; 4 : 267, 1830.

ALG 3 Eyde, R. H. 1968

Flowers, fruits and phylogeny of Alangiaceae. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 49 : 167-192, fig. 10. Affinity with Cornales is not supported by anatomy ; some affinity with Rubiaceae.

ALG 4 Gopinath, D. M. 1945

A contribution to the embryology of *Alangium lamareckii* Thw. with a discussion of the systematic position of the family Alangiaceae. *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. B.* 22 : 225-231.

ALG 5 Melchior, H. 1929

Die Chinesischen Arten der Familie der Alangiaceen. *Notizbl. Bot. Gard. Berlin* 10 : 822-830. 7 spp. of *Alangium* included.

ALG 6 Miki, Shigeru 1956

Endocarp remains of Alangiaceae, Cornaceae and Nyssaceae. *Japan Journ. Inst. Polytech. Osake City Univ.* Ser. D. 7 : 275-295, pl. 1, fig. 1-7.

ALG 7 Rehder, A. 1916

Alangiaceae. In : Sarg. *Pl. Wils.* 2 : 552-554.

ALG 8 Tardieu-Blot, M. L. 1968

Alangiaceae. *Fl. Camb., Laos & Vietn.* No. 8 : 35-49.

ALG 9 Wangerin, W. 1910

Alangiaceae. In : Engler. *Pflanzenr.* 41(IV. 220b). : 1-24.

Alangium Lamk.

ALG 10 Bloembergen, S. 1939

A revision of the genus *Alangium*. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. 3, 16 : 139-235.

ALG 11 Cave, G. H. & Smith, W. W. 1914

Note on the East Himalayan species of *Alangium*. *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 6 : 93-98, pl. 1, 2. Critical notes.

ALG 12 Eramjan, E. N. 1968

Morphologie du pollen du genre *Alangium* Lam. en fonction de sa phylogenie. *Biol. Zh. Armenii* 21(1) : 85-92. In Russian.

ALG 13 Eyde, R. H. 1972

Pollen of *Alangium* : toward a more satisfactory synthesis. *Taxon* 21 : (4) : 471-477.

ALG 14 Eyde, R. H., Bartlett, A. & Barghoorn, E. S. 1969

Fossil record of *Alangium*. *Bull. Torr. Bot. Club* 96(3) : 288-314.

ALG 15 Govindarajalu, E. & Swamy, B. G. L. 1956

Petiolar anatomy and subgeneric classification of the genus *Alangium*. *Journ. Madras Univ.* B. 26 : 583-588.

ALG 16 Mukerjee, S. K. (1968) 1969

The genus *Alangium* in India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 330-331. Discussion ; key to spp. : synonymy, notes.

ALG 17 Reitsma, T. 1970

Pollen morphology of the Alangiaceae. *Rev. Palaebot. Palynol.* 10 : 249-332.

ADDITION : GENERAL

ALG 18 Hutchinson, J. 1967

Alangiaceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 48-49.

ALLIACEAE

(Refer also Amaryllidaceae & Liliaceae)

Takhtajan recognised the family Alliaceae and placed it under the order Liliales, while Dahlgren placed it in the order Asparagales. However Cronquist, Engler, Thorne and Bentham & Hooker did not accept Alliaceae as a separate family and considered it as part of the family Liliaceae sensu lato. Hutchinson however considered it under the family Amaryllidaceae under the order Amaryllidales.

The Alliaceae is intermediate between the families Liliaceae and Amaryllidaceae. It is allied to Liliaceae in having superior ovary ; while it is related to Amaryllidaceae in having umbellate inflorescence. These combinations of characters justify the separation of the family Alliaceae. Stearn (1960) however suggested the inclusion of *Allium* and *Milula* in the family Amaryllidaceae as the umbels of *Allium* and its allies result from contracted cymes to a single level.

The family is represented in India by the genera *Allium* and *Milula*. The genus *Agapanthus* (*A. africanus* Hoffm.) is cultivated for ornamental purposes.

GENERAL

ALL 1 Fulvio, T. E. di 1973

Sobre el gineceo de *Allium* y *Nothoscordum*. *Kurtziana* 7 : 241-253.

ALL 2 Nasir, E. 1975

Alliaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 83 : 1-31, fig. 10. Key to 41 spp.

Allium Linn.

ALL 3 Baker, J. G. 1874

On the Alliums of India, China and Japan. *Journ. Bot. Brit. & For.* 12 : 289-295. An annotated enum.

ALL 4 Boothman, H. S. 1932

Blue alliums for the garden. *Nat. Hort. Mag.* 11 : 123-125, fig. 1. General and hort. notes.

ALL 5 Cheshmedjiev, I. V. 1974

Cytotaxonomical study of certain onion species of the section *Allium*. *Dokl. Bolg. Akad. Nauk.* 27(8) : 1909-1112.

ALL 6 De Janke, V. 1946

Key to the Alliums of Europe. *Herbaria* 11 : 219-225.

ALL 7 Don, G. 1827

A monograph of the genus *Allium*. *Mem. Wern. Nat. Hist. Soc.* 6 : 1-102.

ALL 8 Ekberg, L. 1969

Studies in the genus *Allium* II, a new subgenus and new sections from Asia. *Bot. Notiser* 122 : 57-68.

ALL 9 Ekberg, L. 1970

Studies in the genus *Allium* III. Wind dispersal of *Allium* bulbs. *Bot. Notiser* 123 : 115-118.

ALL 10 Gohill, R. N. & Kaul, A. K. 1973

Some adaptive genetic evolutionary processes accompanying polyploidy in the Indian *Alliums*. *Bot. Notiser* 126 (4) : 426-432.

ALL 11 Irving, W. 1904

The *Alliums*. *Garden* 65 : 218-219, 234-235, 252, 266. Data on Asiatic spp.

- ALL 12 Kaul, C. L. 1975
Cytology of a spontaneously occurring desynaptic Allium cepa. *Cytologia* 40(2) : 243-248.
- ALL 13 Kupriyanova, L. A. & Aliev, T. A. 1979
 [Palynological data on the taxonomy of the genus *Allium* L. Alliaceae J. R. Agardh.] *Bot. Zhurn.* 64(9) : 1273-1284. In Russian.
- ALL 14 Maia, L. de O. 1941
 Le grain de pollen dans l' identification et la classification des plantes 1. Sur la position systematique du genre *Allium*. *Bull. Soc. Portugaise des Sci. Nat.* 13(25) : 135-147.
- ALL 15 Mathew, B. 1974
 Attractive alliums. *Amat. Gard.* 91(4670) : 24.
- ALL 16 Moore, H. E. Jr. 1954-55.
 The cultivated alliums (I) *Baileya* 2 : 103-113, 1954 ; (II) 2 : 117-123, fig. 36-37, 1955 ; (III) 3 : 137-149, fig. 49-52 ; (IV) 3 : 156-167, fig. 53-54, 1955. A review ; hort. notes.
- ALL 17 Pandita, T. K. & Mehra, P. N. 1981
 Cytology of Allium of Kashmir Himalayas I. Wild species. *Nucleus* 24 : 5.
- ALL 18 Prokhanoff, J. I. 1931
 [A contribution to the knowledge of the cultivated alliums of China and Japan] *Bull. Appl. Bot. & Pl. Breed.* 24(2) : 123-188, fig. 1-17. In Russian.
- ALL 19 Regel, E. 1874
 Alliorum adhuc congnitorum. *Act. Hort. Petrop.* 3(2) : 1-266.
- ALL 20 Regel, E. 1887
 Allii species Asiae Centralis in Asia Media. 1-87, tab. 8. Petropoli.
- ALL 21 Sharma, A. K. & Aiyangar, H. R. 1961
 Occurrence of B. Chromosomes in diploid *Allium stra-*

cheyii Baker and their elimination in polyploids. *Chromosoma* 12 : 310-317.

ALL 22 Stearn, W. T. 1929

Some decorative alliums. *Gard. Chron.* III 86 : 162-163.
General notes.

ALL 23 Stearn, W. T. 1943

The welsh onion and the ever-ready onion. *Gard. Chron.* III, 114 : 86-88, fig. 43-47.

ALL 24 Stearn, W. T. 1946

The floristic regions of the USSR with reference to the genus *Allium*. *Herbertia* 11 : 45-63, pl. 263, maps 1-3.

ALL 25 Stearn, W. T. 1946

Notes on the genus *Allium* in the Old World. *Herbertia* 11 : 11-34, fig. 117-120.

ALL 26 Stearn, W. T. 1960

Allium and *Milula* in the Central and Eastern Himalayas. *Bull. Brit. Mus. Nat. Hist. Bot.* 2 : No. 6, 161-191, pl. 9-12, fig. 1-10. Stearn suggested the inclusion of *Allium* and *Milula* in the family Amaryllidaceae as the umbel of *Allium* and its allies results from a contraction of cymes to a single level.

ALL 27 Traub, H. P. 1972

Genus *Allium* L.—subgenera, sections and subsections. *Pl. Life* 28(1-4) : 132-137.

ALL 28 Turrill, W. B. 1962

Allium tuberosum—Liliaceae. *Curtis. Bot. Mag.* 173 : t. 386. Descr.

ALL 29 Vvedensky, A. I. 1946

The genus *Allium* in the USSR. *Herbertia* 11(1944) : 65-218. Translated from the Russian. *Komarov, V. L. Fl. USSR* 4 : 112-280. 1935 ; recognises 288 spp.

ALL 30 Wilde-Dyfjes, B. E. E. de, 1973

Typification of 23 *Allium* species described by Linnaeus and possibly occurring in Africa. *Taxon* 22(1) : 57-91.

Milula Prain

ALL 31 Prain, D. 1895

On *Milula*, a new genus of the Liliaceae from East Himalaya. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 10 : 55.

ALTINGIACEAE

(Refer also Hamamelidaceae)

The family Altingiaceac, a segregate of the family Hamamelidaceae, is recognised by Airy Shaw and Dahlgren. While Cronquist Takhtajan, Thorne, Engler, Hutchinson and Bentham & Hooker did not recognise Altingiaceae as a separate family. Dahlgren included the Altingiaceae in the order Hamamelidales. Airy Shaw mentions that it is intermediate between Hamamelidaceae and Platanaceae. The female inflorescence in the shape of a globose head suggests affinities with Platanaceae.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Altingia* and *Liquidambar*.

GENERAL

ALT 1 Chang, T. T. 1964

Morphologie du pollen des Hamamelidaceae et Altingiaceae (en russe). *Ukrain Bot. Zh.* 21(3) : 173-232.

Altingia Noron.

ALT 2 Chang, S. T. 1959

The pollen morphology of *Liquidamber* L. and *Altingia*. *Nor. Bot. Zh. Moscow* 44(10) : 1375-1380.

Liquidambar Linn.

ALT 3 Kuprianova, L. A. 1960

Palynological data contributing the history of *Liquidambar*. *Pollen et Spores* 2(1) : 71-78.

ALT 4 Santamour, F. S. 1972

Chromosome number in *Liquidambar*. *Rhodora* 74 : 287-290.

AMARANTHACEAE

The family Amaranthaceae is included in the order Caryophyllales by Cronquist, Dahlgren and Takhtajan. While Hutchinson and Thorne considered it under the order Chenopodiales. Engler assigned the Amaranthaceae to the order Centrospermae and Bentham & Hooker treated it under the Curembryae.

The Amaranthaceae is allied to the Chenopodiaceae but differs in having a scarious perianth and connate filaments. The presence of betalain pigments in Amaranthaceae instead of anthocyanin pigments is characteristic of the order Centrospermae. According to Schinz (1934) Amaranthaceae and Chenopodiaceae are systematically allied and may be considered as one family. For recent taxonomic work on the family refer Townsend (1973, 1974, 1980), for revision of the genus *Amaranthus* and their germplasm refer Sauer (1950, 1955, 1967) and for cytogenetics refer Pal & Khoshoo (1974). Khoshoo & Pal (1973).

Following genera occur in India : *Achyranthes*, *Aerva*, *Allmania*, *Alternanthera*, *Amaranthus*, *Bosea*, *Cyathula*, *Deeringia*, *Digera*, *Indobanalia*, *Nothosaerva*, *Psilotrichum*, *Pupalia* and *Stilbanthus*. Ornamental species belonging to the following genera : *Celosia*, *Gomphrena* and *Iresine*, are cultivated in India.

GENERAL

- AMA 1 Backer, C. A. 1949
Amaranthaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I. 4 : 69-98, 593-594. fig. 8.
- AMA 2 Bakhuizen van den Brink Jr., R. C., van Steenis, C. G. G. J. & Veldkamp J. F. 1972
Amaranthaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I. 6. : Add. & Corr. 915-917, fig. 1. Key to the genus *Alternanthera*.
- AMA 3 Behera, B. & Patnaik, S. N. 1974
Cytotaxonomic studies in the family Amaranthaceae.
Cytologia 39(1) : 121-131.
- AMA 4 Cavaco, A. 1962
Les Amaranthaceae de l' Afrique au sud du Tropique

du Cancer et de Madagascar. *Mem. Mus. Hist. ser. B. Bot.* 13 : 1-254. fig. 16. A monograph.

- AMA 5 Desai, S. R. 1971
Morphological and cytological studies in Amaranthaceae.
Cytologia 36 : 349-353.
- AMA 6 Kuan, Ke-Chien, 1979
Amaranthaceae. *Flora Reipubl. Pop. Sinicae* 25(2) : 194-241, fig. 44-51. In Chinese ; 13 genera.
- AMA 7 Lopriore, G. 1901
Ueber geographische verbreitung der Amaranthaceae in Beziehung Zu ihren Verwandtschafts Verhaltnisse. *Bot. Jahrb.* 30 : 1-38, t. 1. Discussion.
- AMA 8 Livingstone, D. A., Tomlinson, M., Friedman, G. & Broome, R. 1973
Stellate pore ornamentation in pollen grains of the Amaranthaceae. *Pollen et Spores* 15(3-4) : 345-351.
- AMA 9 Mabry, T. J. 1966
"The Betacyanins and Betaxanthins". In : Swain, T. ed. *Comparative Phytochemistry*, London & New York. Academic Press, 231-244.
- AMA 10 Martius, K. F. P. von 1825
Beitrag Zur Kenntnis der naturalichen Familie der Amarantaceen. *Nov. Act. Acad. Caes. Leop. Carol.* 13 : 209-322, pl. 14A-14B. Includes Asiatic species.
- AMA 11 Moquin-Tandon, A. 1849
Amaranthaceae. DC., *Prodri.* 13(2) : 231-424, 462-463.
Monographic.
- AMA 12 Nair, P. K. K. & Rastogi, K. 1966
Pollen grains of Indian plants VIII. Amaranthaceae. *Bull. Natn. Bot. Gard. Lucknow* 118 : 1-18.
- AMA 13 Pedersen, T. M. 1967
Studies in South American Amaranthaceae. *Darwiniana* 14 : 430-462, pl. 1.

AMA 14 Radulescu, D. 1974

Contribution a la morphologie du pollen de la famille Amaranthaceae. *Lucr. Grad. Bot. Bucuresti* 119-124.

AMA 15 Schinz, H. 1934

Amaranthaceae. Engler & Prantl. *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2. 16C : 7-85, fig. 1-46.

AMA 16 Suessenguth, K. 1938

Amarantaceae aus Amerika, Asien, Australien. *Fedde Repert. Sp. Nov.* 44 : 36-48. Notes on Asian species of *Deeringia*.

AMA 17 Townsend, C. C. 1973

Notes on Amaranthaceae I. *Kew Bull.* 28 : 141-146.

AMA 18 Townsend, C. C. 1974

Notes on Amaranthaceae II. *Kew Bull.* 29(3) : 461-475.

AMA 19 Townsend, C. C. 1974

Amaranthaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 71 : 1-49, fig. 8.

AMA 20 Townsend, C. C. 1980

Amaranthaceae. *Revised Handb. Fl. Ceylon* ed. New Delhi 1 : 1-57.

AMA 21 Tsukada, M. 1967

Chenopod and Amaranth pollen. Electron microscopic identification. *Science* 157 (3784) : 80-82.

AMA 22 Vishnu-Mittre, 1963

Pollen morphology of Indian Amaranthaceae. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 42 : 86-101.

Achyranthes Linn.

AMA 23 Standley, P. C. 1915

The application of the generic name *Achyranthes*. *Journ. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 5 : 72.

AMA 24 Thakur, V. 1972

Cytology of some members of the genus *Achyranthes* in Bihar. *Journ. Bihar Bot. Soc.* 1 : 12-21.

Alternanthera Forsk.

AMA 25 Mears, J. A. (1978) 1979

The nomenclature and type collections of the widespread taxa of *Alternanthera* (Amaranthaceae). *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 129 : 1-21.

AMA 26 Melville, R. 1958

Notes on *Alternanthera*. *Kew Bull.* 13 : 171-175.

AMA 27 Santapau, H. & Shah, G. L. 1961

New plant record from Bombay : *Alternanthera pungens* HBK. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 58 : 551-553. Synonymy ; deser., notes.

AMA 28 Shrivastava, G. P. & Santapau, H. 1955

Alternanthera polygonoides R. Br. var. *erecta* Mart—a new record for Bombay State. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 52 : 957, pl. 1.

AMA 29 Veldkamp, J. F. 1971

Alternanthera paronychioides St. Hil. (Amaranthaceae) in Indo-Malesia. *Blumea* 19 : 167-169, fig. 1. Distinction of *A. paronychioides* and *A. ficoidea*.

Amaranthus Linn.

AMA 30 Brenan, J. P. M. 1961

Amaranthus in Britain. *Watsonia* 4 : 261-280.

AMA 31 Desai, S. R. 1971

Morphological and cytological studies in Amaranthaceae. *Cytologia* 36(2) : 349-353. Chrom. nos.

AMA 32 Fillias, F. 1980

Amaranthus blitum vs. *A. lividus* (Amaranthaceae). *Taxon* 29 : 149-150.

- AMA 33 Gopal, B. 1974
 Autecological study of *Amaranthus spinosus* L. *Ann. Arid Zone* 13(3) : 187-195.
- AMA 34 Khoshoo, T. N. & Pal, M. 1972
 Cytogenetic patterns in *Amaranthus*. In : Darlington, C. D., Lewis, K. R. eds. *Chromosomes today* : 4 : 259-267.
- AMA 35 Khoshoo, T. N. & Pal, M. 1973
 The probable origin and relationships of the garden cocks-comb. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 66(2) : 127-141. *Chrom. nos.*
- AMA 36 Merrill, E. D. 1936
 On the application of the binomial *Amaranthus viridis* Linnaeus. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 23 : 609-612. Distr. and nomencl.
- AMA 37 Naik, V. N. 1967
 Amaranthus polygonoides Linn. from Osmanabad Dt.: a new record for India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 64 : 134-135. Descr., loc. phenology.
- AMA 38 Nair, N. C. 1966
 A note on the nomenclature of *Amaranthus polygamus* of Hooker's 'Flora of British India'. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8 : 88-89. Key to *A. polygamus* auct. non L. & Roxb. & *A. tricolor* L., nomencl.
- AMA 39 Nair, N. C. 1976
 Identity of *Amaranthus polygamus* of Hooker's Flora of British India and related taxa. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 73 : 59-62. *A. roxburghianus* Nevski = *A. polygonoides* Roxb. non Linn. (c. f. Nair, N. C. 1966, *supra*) ; discussion, nomencl.
- AMA 40 Pal, M. (1972) 1973
 Evolution and improvement of cultivated amaranths. 1. Breeding system and inflorescence structure. *Proc. Indian Natn. Sci. Acad. B.* 38 : 28-37.

- AMA 41 Pal, M. & Khoshoo, T. N. 1974
Grain amaranths. Evolutionary studies in World crops—diversity and change in Indian subcontinent. Hutchinson, J. (ed.) Cambridge University Press, London (U.K.). 129-137.
- AMA 42 Sauer, J. D. 1950
 The grain Amaranths. A survey of their history and classification. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37 : 561-632.
- AMA 43 Sauer, J. D. 1955
 Revision of the dioecious Amaranths. *Madrono* 13 : 5-46.
- AMA 44 Sauer, J. D. 1957
 Recent migrations and evolution of the dioecious Amaranths. *Evolution* 11 : 11-31.
- AMA 45 Sauer, J. D. 1967
 The grain Amaranths and their related relatives. A revised taxonomic and geographical survey. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 54 : 103-137.
- AMA 46 Sauer, J. D. 1972
Amaranthus palmeri S. Wats. in India. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 43 : 573-576.
- AMA 47 Thakur, V. 1967
 The identity of *Amaranthus catus* Heyne. *Kew Bull.* 21 : 63-65, pl. 2. Taxonomic discussion & proposal to cite the sp. as *Amaranthus × Catus* Heyne ex Hk. f.

Bosea Linn.

- AMA 48 Bramwell, D. (1976) 1977
 The systematic position of the genus *Bosea* L. (Amaranthaceae). *Bot. Macronesica* 2 : 19-24.

Celosia Linn.

- AMA 49 Bose, R. B. (1976) 1979
 The correct identity of "Cockscomb". *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 18(1-4) : 218-219.

AMA 50 Grant, W. F. 1961

Speciation and basic chromosome number in the genus *Celosia*. *Canad. Journ. Bot.* 39 : 45-50, fig. 4.

AMA 51 Grant, W. F. 1962

Speciation and nomenclature in the genus *Celosia*. *Canad. Journ. Bot.* 40 : 1355-1363.

Cyathula Bl.

AMA 52 Bakshi, T. S. 1955

The genus *Cyathula* Lour. in India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 52 : 533-535.

Gomphrena Linn.

AMA 53 Manum, S. 1955

Some remarks on the pollen grains of *Gomphrena globosa* and *Chrysanthemum carinatum*. *Blyttia* 13 : 90-95.

AMA 54 Mears, J. A. 1980

The Linnaean species of *Gomphrena* L. (Amaranthaceae). *Taxon* 29 : 85-95, tab. 1. 11 names critically noted.

AMA 55 Stuchlik, J. 1912-13.

Zur synonymik der Gattung *Gomphrena*. *Fedde Repert. Spec. Nov.* 11 : 36-151.

Indobanalia Henry & Roy

AMA 56 Sohmer, S. H. 1976

Studies in the Amaranthaceae. 1. The genus *Indobanalia*. *Phytologia* 34(3) : 235-239.

Psilotrichum Bl.

AMA 57 Townsend, C. C. 1974

Notes on Amaranthaceae-2. *Kew Bull.* 29 : 461-475, 2 pl. Key to Asiatic spp. of *Psilotrichum*; critical notes.

Pupalia Juss.

AMA 58 Townsend, C. C. 1979

A survey of *Pupalia* Juss. Notes on Amaranthaceae. *Kew Bull.* 34 : 131-142. key ; *P. lappacea* with one variety.

ADDITION : GENERAL

AMA 59 Hooker, J. D. 1885

Amaranthaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 4 : 713-732.

AMARYLLIDACEAE

(Refer also Agavaceae, Alliaceae & Liliaceae)

Cronquist and Thorne did not recognise the family Amaryllidaceae and it is included under the family Liliaceae in the order Liliales. The family Amaryllidaceae is accepted by Takhtajan in the order Liliales, Engler in the order Liliflorae, Hutchinson in the order Amaryllidales, Dahlgren in the order Asparagales and Bentham & Hooker in the order Epigynae.

The family Amaryllidaceae sensu lato is a heterogenous assemblage. Hutchinson appropriately separated the tribes *Agapantheae*, *Allieae* and *Gilliesiaeae* to form the family Alliaceae. Other segregates of the family Amaryllidaceae are Agavaceae, Hypoxidaceae, Alstroemeriaceae, Velloziaceae, Taccaceae. The Amaryllidaceae is closely related to Liliaceae and Iridaceae.

The family consists of many well known ornamental species. In India excepting the genera *Crinum* and *Pancratium* which have indigenous species, the following genera are cultivated in gardens for their ornamental beauty : *Amaryllis*, *Clivia*, *Eucharis*, *Eurycles*, *Haemanthus*, *Hymenocallis*, *Lycoris*, *Narcissus*, *Nerine*, *Sprekelia*, *Zephyranthes*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Sealy (1937, 1939, 1954) for chromosomal evolution refer Flory (1977) and for chromosomal evolution of ornamental Amaryllidaceous genera refer Khosho & Raina (1971, 1972).

GENERAL

- AML 1 Baker, J. G. 1978
A new key to the genera of Amaryllidaceae. *Journ. Bot.* 16 : 161-169.
- AML 2 Baker, J. G. 1888
Handbook of the Amaryllideae including the Alstroemeriae and Agaveae. i-xii, 1-216. Monographic.
- AML 3 Belval, H. 1938
A propos des idees de Hutchinson sur les Amarylliacees
Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr. 85:486-489.
- AML 4 Bose, S. 1962
Cytotaxonomy of Amaryllidaceae. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 4:27-38.
- AML 5 Flory, Walter S. 1977
Overview of chromosome evolution in the Amaryllidaeae. *Nucleus* 20 : 70-88. Hybridization is playing an important part in the evolution of the Amaryllidaceae.
- AML 6 Herbert, W. 1837
Amaryllidaceae. 1-428, pl. 1-48. London.
- AML 7 Khoshoo, T. N. & Raina, S. N. 1971
Mitotic instability and its role in evolution in *Crinum*, *Hymenocallis* and *Zephyranthes*. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 50(A) : 318-331. Golden Jubilee Vol.
- AML 8 Nasir, E. 1980
Amaryllidaceae. *Fl. Pakistan* No. 134 : 1-7, fig. 1.
- AML 9 Pax, F. & Hoffmann, G. F. 1930
Amaryllidaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2.
15a: 391-430, fig. 163-187.
- AML 10 Radulescu, D. 1972
Recherches morpho-palynogiques sur les especes d' Amaryllidaceae. *Acta Bot. Hort. Bucurest* 1970-1971 : 245-273.

AML 11 Traub, H. P. 1938

The tribes of the Amaryllidaceae. *Herbertia* 5 : 110-113.
Key to tribes.

AML 12 Traub, H. P. 1963

The genera of Amaryllidaceae. *Amer. Pl. Life Soc. Publ.*
1-85, fig. 10, t. 1.

AML 13 Traub, H. P. & Moldenke, H. N. 1949

Amaryllidaceae : tribe Amaryllae. *Amer. Plant Life Soc. Stanford, California* 1-194, pl. 1-15, fig. 1-3. Monographic; Systematic account.

Amaryllis Linn.

AML 14 Narain, P. 1974

Hybridization and polyploidy in relation to *Amaryllis* species and cultivars. *Plant Life* 30(1-4) : 94-96.

AML 15 Narain, P. 1977

Cytogenetics of garden *Amaryllis* 1. Systematic position and taxonomic treatment of Indian cultivars. *Plant Life* 33 : 38-64. Discussion & classification.

AML 16 Sealy, J. R. 1939

Amargllis and *Hippeastrum*. *Bull. Misc. Inf. Roy. Bot. Gard. Kew* 1939 : 49-68, fig. 1, 2. Generic distribution : Typification.

AML 17 Traub, H. P. & Uphof, J. C. T. 1938

Tentative revision of the genus *Amaryllis* (Linn. ex parte) Uphof. *Herbertia* 5 : 114-131.

Crinum Lindl.

AML 18 Baker, J. G. 1881

A synopsis of the known species of *Crinum*. *Gard. Chron.* n.s. 15 : 763, 786 ; 16 : 30-40, 72, 180, 398-399, 495-496, 588-589, 760, 784-785.

AML 19 Koshimizu, Takuji 1939

Phytogeographical distribution of *Crinum* throughout the world. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 52 : 32-39. 164 species, distr.; bibliography.

AML 20 Raicu, P., Radu, M., Bogden, D. & Kirillova, M. 1971

[Cytogenetic researches of some bulbous ornamental plants]. *Ann. Univ. Bucuresti Biol. Veg.* 20 : 49-60. In Russian.

AML 21 Raina, S. N. 1975

Genetic mechanisms underlying evolution in *Crinum*. *Cytologia, Japan* 43 (3-4) : 575-580.

AML 22 Raina, S. N. & Khosho, T. N. 1971

Cytogenetics of tropical ornamentals. 2. Variations in mitotic complements. *Nucleus* 14(1) : 23-39.

AML 23 Sealy, J. R. 1969

Crinum amoenum Roxb. *Curtis Bot. Mag. n.s.* 177 : t. 528, 1-4.

AML 24 Sprenger, C. 1906

Die *Crinum* Asiens Oesterr. *Gart. Zeit.* 1 : 361-366. Review, distr.

AML 25 Uphof, J. C. T. (1942) 1943

A review of the species of *Crinum*. *Herbertia* 9 : 63-84. Enum., discussion & distr.

Hymenocallis Salisb.**AML 26** Raina, S. N. & Khosho, T. N. 1971

Cytogenetics of the tropical bulbous ornamentals. 5. Chromosomal variations and evolution in *Hymenocallis*. *Cellule* 68(3) : 239-255.

AML 27 Sealy, J. R. 1954

Review of the genus *Hymenocallis*. *Kew Bull.* 1954 : 201-240. Nomenclature, distr.

Lycoris Herb.

- AML 28 Adams, P. 1976
Lycoris-surprise lilies. Pac. Hort. 37(3) : 23-29. Illust.
- AML 29 Muller, W. 1929
Die Gattung Lycoris. Gartenflora 78 : 42-44, fig. 1. General notes.
- AML 30 Worsley, A. 1928
Lycoris : A garden review. Gard. Chron. III, 84 : 169, fig. 72. Notes of hort. nature.

Narcissus Linn.

- AML 31 Baker, J. G. 1869
 Review of the genus *Narcissus*. *Gard. Chron.* 1869 : 416-417, 529, 686-687, 1015. Monographic.
- AML 32 Burbridge, F. W. 1875
The Narcissus : its history and culture, with coloured plants and descriptions of all known species and principal varieties. 1-95, Pl. 48. London. A review.
- AML 33 Haworth, A. 1831
Narcissineaurum Monographia i-vi, 7-23, London.
- AML 34 Niven, J. C. 1875
 All the daffodils. *Garden* 7 : 3-12, 27 fig. Notes.
- AML 35 Wheler, W. H. 1961
 A preliminary report on the examination of *Narcissus* pollen. *Amer. Daffodil Year Book* 60-61.

Pancratium Linn.

- AML 36 Ponnamma, M. G. 1978
 Studies on bulbous ornamentals. 1. Karyomorphology of diploid and triploid taxa of *Pancratium triflorum* Roxb. *Cytologia* (Japan) 43 (3-4) : 717-725. Chroms. nos.

Zephyranthes Herb.

AML 37 Hume, H. H. 1935

The correlation of classification and distribution in *Zephyranthes*. *Nat. Hort. Mag.* 14 : 258-275.

AML 38 Raina, S. N. & Khoshoo, T. N. 1971

Cytogenetics of tropical bulbous ornamentals : 7. Male meiosis in some cultivated taxa of *Zephyranthes*. *Cytologia* 37(2) : 217-224. Chrom. nos.

AML 39 Raina S. N. & Khoshoo, T. N. 1972

Cytogenetics of tropical bulbous ornamentals : 9. Breeding systems in *Zephyranthes*. *Euphytica* 21(2) : 317-323. Chrom. nos.

AML 40 Rao, A. N. & Ling, L. F. 1974

Pollen morphology of certain tropical plants. *Reinwardtia* 9 : 153-176. *Zephyranthes alba* p. 158.

AML 41 Sealy, J. R. 1937

Zephyranthes, *Pyrolirion*, *Habranthus* and *Hippeastrum*. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc.* 62 : 195-209.

AML 42 Singh, U. K. & Roy, S. K. 1973

Somatic chromosomes of *Zephyranthes*, *Herb. Rev. Biol.* 9 : 141-149.

ADDITION : GENERAL

AML 43 Hooker, J. D. 1892

Amaryllidaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India*. 6 : 227-286.

AMPELIDACEAE—refer VITACEAE

ANACARDIACEAE

Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson and Dahlgren considered the family Anacardiaceae in the order Sapindales. Takhtajan and Thorne, however assigned the family to the order Rutales.

The family Anacardiaceae differs from the related families Sapindaceae, Aceraceae and Hippocastanaceae by the combination of the following characters : the presence of resin ducts, intrastaminal disc., unilocular ovary and drupaceous fruit. In the nature of specialized resin ducts Anacardiaceae resembles Burseraceae and Julianaceae. Engler (1883) distinguished the following tribes on the basis of the number and nature of carpels : Anacardieae, Spondiadeae, Rhoeae, Semecarpeae and Dobineae.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Ding Hou (1978) for studies on Mangoes refer Mukherjee (1949, 1972), for cytological studies refer Khosla, Sareen & Mehra (1974).

The following genera are reported from India : *Bouea*, *Buchanania*, *Choerospondias*, *Cotinus*, *Dracontomelon*, *Drimycarpus*, *Gluta*, *Holigarna*, *Lannea*, *Mangifera*, *Nothopegia*, *Parishia*, *Pegia*, *Poupartia*, *Rhus*, *Semecarpus*, *Sorindeia*, *Spondias* and *Swintonia*. The following genera are cultivated : *Anacardium*, *Harpephyllum*, *Pistacia*, *Schinus*, *Sclerocarya*.

GENERAL

ANA 1 Barkley, F. A. 1942

A key to the genera of the Anacardiaceae. *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 28 : 465-474.

ANA 2 Brizicky, George K. 1962

The genera of Anacardiaceae in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 43 : 359-375.

ANA 3 Cheng, Mien & Ming, Tien Iu 1980

Anacardiaceae. *Flora Reipubl. Pop. Sinicae* 45(1) : 66-135, pl. 16. In Chinese; key to 16 genera.

ANA 4 Engler, A. 1883

Anacardiaceae. In : DC., *Monogr. Phan.* 4 : 171-500, t. 4, 5. Monographic.

ANA 5 Hou, Ding 1978

Florae Malesianae Praecursores LVI. Anacardiaceae *Blumea* 24 : 1-41, fig. 1, pl. 4. Critical notes; Genus *Melanorrhoea* Wall. is reduced to the genus *Gluta* L.

- ANA 6 Hou, Ding 1978
Anacardiaceae. In : van Steenis, Fl. Males. I, 8 : 395-548,
 fig. 69. Monographic.
- ANA 7 Khosla, P. K. 1973
Cytology in systematics of tribe Dobineae (Anacardiaceae). *Indian Forester* 99(12) : 721-722.
- ANA 8 Khosla, P. K., Sareen, T. S. & Mebra, P. N. (1973) 1974
Cytological studies on Himalayan Anacardiaceae. *Nucleus* 16(3) : 205-209.
- ANA 9 Marchand, L. 1869
Revision du groupe des Anacardiacees. 1-198, pl. 1-3.
 Monographic.
- ANA 10 Ming, Tien-lu 1980
The geographic distribution and floristic character of Chinese Anacardiaceae. *Acta Bot. Yunnanica* 2 : 390-401,
 maps 7. In Chinese ; English Summary.
- ANA 11 Rehder, A. & Wilson, E. H. 1914
Anacardiaceae. In : Sarg. Pl. Wils. 2 : 172-184.
- ANA 12 Salomon, C. 1874
Die Familie der Anacardiaceen. *Gartenflora* 23 : 10-12.
- ANA 13 Sweet, H. R. & Barkley, F. A. 1936
A most useful plant family, the Anacardiaceae. *Bull. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 24 : 216-229. Uses listed.

Anacardium Linn.

- ANA 14 Ascenso, J. C. & Mota, M. I. 1972
Phylogenetic derivation of the cashew flower. *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 46 : 253-257.
- ANA 15 Copeland, H. F. 1961
*Observations on the reproductive structures of *Anacardium occidentale*.* *Phytomorphology* 11 : 315-325.

ANA 16 Johnson, D. 1973

The botany, origin and spread of the cashew — *Anacardium occidentale* L. *Journ. Pl. Crops* 1 : 1-7.

Buchanania Spreng.

ANA 17 Hou, Ding 1978

Florae Malesianae praecursores LVI. Anacardiaceae. *Blumea* 24 : 1-41. *Buchanania* pp. 4-5; The two sections of *Buchanania* dealt with.

Choerospondias Burtt & Hill

ANA 18 Chandra, D. (1978) 1979

Choerospondias auriculata (Anacardiaceae) : A new species from India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 75 : 457-460. New species from Uttar Pradesh.

Dracontomelon Bl.

ANA 19 Tardieu-Blot, M. L. 1961

Sur les Dracontomelon, d'Indochina. *Adansonia* 1 : 55-58. pl. 1.

Gluta Linn.

ANA 20 Hou, Ding 1978

Florae Malesianae praecursores LVI. Anacardiaceae. *Blumea* 24 : 1-41. *Gluta* L. pp. 8-21. 30 spp., genus *Melanorrhoea* reduced as a synonym.

ANA 21 Tardieu-Blot, M. L. 1961

Sur les *Gluta*, *Swintonia* et *Melanorrhoea* indo-chinois. *Adansonia* 1 : 192-197, fig. 1.

Holigarna Buch.-Ham.

ANA 22 Bennet, S. S. R. & Sahni, K. C. 1976

A note on the name *Holigarna grahamii* (Anacardiaceae). *Indian Forester* 102 : 89. Hold *Holigarna wightii* Balak. is superfluous.

ANA 23 Kadambi, K. 1955

Holigarna arnottiana Hook. f. (Syn. *H. longifolia* Wt. & Arn.) *Indian Forester* 81 : 103-106, fig. 2. loc. name, descr., distr., assoc. trees.

Mangifera Linn.

ANA 24 Bhatt, S. S. 1944

Classification of Mangoes. *Curr. Sci.* 13 : 135-136.

ANA 25 Ganguly, S. R. & Singh, D. 1950

Distribution of the mango (*Mangifera indica* L.) and its varieties. *Indian Journ. Hort.* 7 : 7-16.

ANA 26 Maries, C. 1902

Indian Mangoes. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc.* 26 : 755-770.

ANA 27 Mukherjee, S. K. 1948

The varieties of Mango (*Mangifera indica* L.) and their classification. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Beng.* 2 : 101-133, fig. 1-36.

ANA 28 Mukherjee, S. K. 1949

A monograph on the genus *Mangifera* L. *Lloydia* 12 : 73-136.

ANA 29 Mukherjee, S. K. 1949

The Mango and its relatives. *Sci. Cult.* 15 : 5-9.

ANA 30 Mukherjee, S. K. 1950

Cytological investigation of the mango (*Mangifera indica* L.) and the allied Indian species. *Proc. Natn. Inst. Sci. India* 16 : 287.

ANA 31 Mukherjee, S. K. 1950

Wild mangoes of India. *Sci. Cult.* 15 : 469-471.

ANA 32 Mukherjee, S. K. 1951

The origin of the Mango. *Indian Journ. Genet. & Pl. Breeding* 11 : 49-56.

- ANA 33 Mukherjee, S. K. 1951
 Pollen analysis in *Mangifera* L., in relation to fruit-set and taxonomy. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 30 : 49-55.
- ANA 34 Mukherjee, S. K. 1953
 The Mango — Its botany, cultivation, uses and future improvement, especially as observed in India. *Econ. Bot.* 7(2) : 130-162.
- ANA 35 Mukherjee, S. K. 1953
 Origin, distribution and phylogenetic affinity of the species of *Mangifera* L. *Journ. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 55 : 65-83, maps 3.
- ANA 36 Mukherjee, S. K. 1972
 Origin of Mango (*Mangifera indica*) *Econ. Bot.* 26 : 260-264, fig. 1, map 1., t. 1.
- ANA 37 Naik, K. C. 1941
 South Indian Mangoes. *Bull. No. 24. Dept. Agriculture.*
- ANA 38 Naik, K. C. & Gangolly, S. R. 1950
A monograph on Classification and nomenclature of South Indian Mangoes. Madras.
- ANA 39 Rhodes, A. M. et al. 1970
 A numerical taxonomic study of the mango (*Mangifera indica* L.) *Journ. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 95 : 252-256.
- ANA 40 Singh, L. B. 1968
The mango. London, Leonard Hill. 1-420.
- ANA 41 Singh, S. N. 1961
 Studies on the morphology and viability of the pollen grains of mango. *Hort. Adv.* 5 : 121-144.
- ANA 42 Wester, P. J. 1922
 A descriptive list of mango varieties in India. *Bull. Bur. Agric. Phil. Is.* No. 36.
- ANA 43 Woodrow, M. 1904.
The Mango : Its culture and varieties. Paisley.

Nothopegia Bl.

- ANA 44** Ellis, J. L. & Chandrasekharan, V. (1970) 1972

A new variety of *Nothopegia beddomei* Gamble (Anacardiaceae) from Kerala, South India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 12 : 257-258, fig. 6, t. 1.

Pistacia Linn.

- ANA 45** Copeland, H. F. 1955

The reproductive structures of *Pistacia chinensis* (Anacardiaceae). *Phytomorphology* 5 : 440-449.

- ANA 46** Kuprianova, L. A. 1961

Palynological data elucidating the taxonomy of the genus *Pistacia*. *Bot. Zh. Moscow* 46(6) : 803-814. In Russian.

Rhus Linn.

- ANA 47** Bean, W. J. 1898

The hardy sumachs (Rhus). *Garden* 54 : 505-507.

- ANA 48** Brizicky, George K. 1963

Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on the genus *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae). *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 44 : 60-80. Generic delimitation of genera *Rhus* and *Toxicodendron*.

- ANA 49** Engler, A. 1881

Über die morphologischen Verhältnisse und die geographische Verbreitung der Gattung *Rhus*, wie der mit ihr Verwandten leben und ausgestorbenen Anacardiaceae. Engl., *Bot. Jahrb.* 1 : 365-426, pl. 4.

- ANA 50** Furtado, C. X. 1939

The typification of *Rhus javanica* L. *Gard. Bull. Straits Settem.* 10 : 330-335. Critical discussion.

- ANA 51** Greene, E. L. 1905

Segregates of the genus *Rhus*. *Leafl. Bot. Obs. Crit.* 1 : 114-144.

ANA 52 Young, D. A. 1979

Heartwood flavonoids and the infrageneric relationships of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae). *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 66(5) : 502-510.

Semecarpus Linn. f.

ANA 53 Tardieu-Blot, M. L. 1961

Anacardiacees nouvelles d' Indo-chine. *Adansonia* 1 : 198-207, fig. 2.

Spondias Linn.

ANA 54 Airy Shaw, H. K. & Forman, L. L. 1967

The genus *Spondias* L. (Anacardiaceae) in tropical Asia. *Kew Bull.* 21 : 1-19, fig. 3, pl. 2. 10 spp., nomencl., notes, *Allospondias* and *Solenocarpus* reduced to *Spondias*.

ADDITION : GENERAL

ANA 55 Hooker, J. D. 1876

Anacardiaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 7-44.

ANCISTROCLADACEAE

(Refer also Dipterocarpaceae)

The family Ancistrocladaceae is assigned to the order Violales by Cronquist, to the order Theales by Takhtajan, to the order Geraniales by Thorne, to the order Ochnales by Hutchinson. Dahlgren tentatively included this family in the order Theales, but indicated that its systematic position is uncertain. Bentham & Hooker did not recognise this as a family and considered it in the family Dipterocarpaceae. Engler however placed it in the order Guttiferales.

A tropical family of lianes with only genus *Ancistrocladus*, it is an isolated family and its affinities and systematic position are uncertain. Characteristically branching in a sympodial fashion, each branch ending in a coiled hook, it has woody fruit surrounded by the spreading accrescent sepals. Affinities with Dipterocarpaceae, Violaceae, Ochnaceae and Dioncophyllaceae have been suggested.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Ancistrocladus*.

For recent studies refer Keng (1967, 1970) and for its systematic affinities refer Gottwald & Parameswaran (1968).

GENERAL

ANC 1 Gilg, E. 1925

Ancistrocladaceae. Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2, 21 : 589-592.

ANC 2 Gottwald, H. & Parameswaran, N. 1968

Das sekundare xylem und die systematische Stellung der *Ancistrocladaceae* und *Dioncophyllaceae*. *Bot. Jahrb.* 88 : 49-69. Woody climbing habit by non homologous hooks.

ANC 3 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1949

Ancistrocladaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I. 4 : 8-10, fig. 2.

Ancistrocladus Wall.

ANC 4 Keng, H. 1967

Observations on *Ancistrocladus tectorius*. *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 22 : 113-121.

ANC 5 Keng, H. 1970

Further observations on *Ancistrocladus tectorius* (*Ancistrocladaceae*). *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 25 : 235-237.

ANC 6 Thwaites, G. H. K. 1854

Notes on the genus *Ancistrocladus* of Wallich. *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 21 : 225-226.

ANNONACEAE

The family Annonaceae is assigned to the order Magnoliales by Cronquist, Engler, Takhtajan and Dahlgren, to the order Annonales by Hutchinson and Thorne, to the order Ranales by Bentham & Hooker.

The Annonaceae, one of the primitive group of flowering plants is characterised by the spirally arranged stamens, multipistillate

gynoecium and ruminate endosperm of the seeds. This family is allied to the Magnoliaceae, but differs in having ruminate endosperm and exstipulate leaves. Fries (1931) divided the family into two sub-families Annonoideae and Monodoroideae based on the spiral or cyclical arrangement of the carpels.

The following genera occur in India : *Alphonsea*, *Anaxagorea*, *Annona*, *Artobotrys*, *Cananga*, *Cyathostema*, *Cyathocalyx*, *Desmos*, *Ellipeiopsis*, *Fissistigma*, *Friesodielsia*, *Goniothalamus*, *Meiogyne*, *Miliusa*, *Mitraphora*, *Orophea*, *Phaeanthus*, *Polyalthia*, *Popowia*, *Pseuduvaria*, *Sageraea*, *Trivalvaria*, *Uvaria* & *Xylopia*.

For recent taxonomic revisions, refer Sinclair (1953, 1955, 1956), Mitra (1982); for pollen morphology and phylogeny refer Canright & Paden (1962), Walker (1971, 1972); for phylogeny refer Thorne (1974) and for chromosome numbers and phylogeny, refer Raven *et al.*, (1971) & Walker (1972).

GENERAL

- ANN 1 Agababian, V. Ch. 1967
Memoire sur la famille des Annonacees. *Biol. Zh. Armenii* 20(3) 102-105.
- ANN 2 Baillon, H. 1868
Memoire sur la famille des Annonacees. *Adansonia* 8 : 162-184, 295-344. Synopsis of genera.
- ANN 3 Bentham, G. 1861
Notes on Annonaceae. *Journ. Proc. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 5 : 67-72.
- ANN 4 Bowden, W. M. 1948
Chromosome numbers in the Annonaceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 35 : 377-381.
- ANN 5 Candolle, A. P. de 1824
Annonaceae. In DC. *Prodr.* 1 : 83-94.
- ANN 6 Candolle, A. P. de 1832
Memoire sur la famille des Anonacees. *Mem. Soc. Phys. & Hist. Nat. Geneve* 5 : 177-221, t. 1-5. Enumeration.

- ANN 7 Canright, J. E. & Paden, M. P. 1962
 Contributions of pollen morphology to the phylogeny of the Annonaceae, Eupomatiaceae and Myristicaceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 49(6) : 674.
- ANN 8 Corner, E. J. H. 1949
 The Annonaceous seed and its four integuments. *New Phytologist* 48 : 332-364, fig. 31.
- ANN 9 Das, D. 1963
 Annonaceae. In : Mukerjee, S. K., Enumeration of Indian Flowering Plants VI. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 5 : 39-47. 22 genera, 110 species enumerated.
- ANN 10 Das, D. 1963
 Studies on Indian and Burmese Annonaceae. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 5 : 93. Nomencl. of *Unona ramarowii* Dunn = *Desmos ramarowii* (Dunn) Das.
- ANN 11 Diels, L. 1932
 Die Gliederung der Annonaceen und ihre phylogenie. *Sitz.-Ber. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. Phys.-Math. Kl.* 1932 : 77-85. Generic alliances and phylogeny.
- ANN 12 Dunal, M. F. 1817
 Monographie de la famille des Annonacees. 1-144, pl. 1-33. Monographic.
- ANN 13 Fries, R. E. 1931 & 1939
 Revision der Arten einiger Annonaceen-Gattungen I-V. *Acta Hort. Bergiani* 10 : 1-341, 1931; *Ibid.* 12 : 1-220, 289-577, 1939.
- ANN 14 Fries, R. E. 1959
 Annonaceae. Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2. 17a 11 : 1-171, fig. 1-40. Monographic.
- ANN 15 Hutchinson, J. 1923
 The genera of Annonaceae. *Kew Bull.* 1923 : 241-261. Key to genera.

- ANN 16 Hutchinson, J. 1964
Annonaceae. In : Hutchinson, The Genera of Flowering Plants 1 : 71-108. Key to genera.
- ANN 17 King, G. 1893
The Annonaceae of British India. Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. Calcutta 4 : 1-169, t. 1-220.
- ANN 18 Li, P.-T. 1976
[Some notes on the Annonaceae of China] *Acta Phytotax. Sin. 14(1) : 96-113.* In Chinese ; Key.
- ANN 19 Raven, P. H., Kyhos, D. W. & Cave, M. S. 1971
Chromosome numbers and relationships in Annoniflorae. *Taxon 20 : 479-483.*
- ANN 20 Sinclair, J. 1953
Notes on Indian and Burmese Annonaceae. *Gard. Bull. Singapore 14 : 45-48.*
- ANN 21 Sinclair, J. 1955
A revision of the Malayan Annonaceae. *Gard. Bull. Singapore 14 : 149-516.*
- ANN 22 Sinclair, J. 1956
Miscellaneous notes on Annonaceae. *Gard. Bull. Singapore 15 : 14-17.*
- ANN 23 Thorne, R. F. 1974
A phylogenetic classification of the Annoniflorae. *Aliso 8 : 147-209.*
- ANN 24 Vander Wyk, R. W. & Canright, J. E. 1956
The anatomy and relationships of the Annonaceae. *Trop. Woods 104 : 1-24.*
- ANN 25 Walker, J. W. 1971
Unique type of angiosperm pollen from the family Annonaceae. *Science 172 : 565-567.*
- ANN 26 Walker, J. W. 1971
Annonaceae : Angiosperm family with an unique type of pollen. *Amer. Journ. Bot. 58(5 : 2) : 467.*

ANN 27 Walker, J. W. 1971

Pollen morphology, phytogeography and phylogeny of Annonaceae. *Contrib. Gray Herb.* No. 202 : 1-130.

ANN 28 Walker, J. W. 1971-1972

Contributions to the pollen morphology and phylogeny of the Annonaceae 1. *Grana* 11(1) : 45-54. 1971; *Ibid.* 2. *Journ. Bot. Linn. Soc.* 65(2) : 173-178. 1972.

ANN 29 Walker, J. W. 1972

Chromosome numbers, phylogeny, phytogeography of the Annonaceae and their bearing on the (original) basic chromosome numbers of angiosperms. *Taxon* 21 : 57-65.

Annona Linn.

ANN 30 Thakur, D. R. & Singh, R. N. 1965

Studies on pollen morphology, pollination and fruit-set in some *Annonas*. *Indian Journ. Hort.* 22(1) : 10-19.

Artobotrys R. Br.

ANN 31 Bhandari, M. M. 1964

Artobotrys hexapetalus : Correct name for *A. odoratissimus* R. Br., *Baileya* 12 : 147-150, pl. 1. Nomencl. discussion.

ANN 32 Das, D. (1969) 1971

Artobotrys nicobarianus D. Das—a new species from the Nicobar islands. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11 : 194-195. From Great Nicobar island, allied to *A. stolonifera* Elm.

Desmos Lour.

ANN 33 Nguyen, T'en Ban 1974

Critical notes on some species of the genus *Desmos* Lour. (Annonaceae). *Bot. Zhurn.* 59(12) : 1766-1780.

ANN 34 Safford, W. E. 1912

Desmos the proper generic name for the so called *Unonas* of the Old World. *Bull. Torr. Bot. Club* 39 : 501-508.

Fissistigma Griffith

ANN 35 Das, D. (1968) 1969

Two new species of Annonaceae from Eastern India.
Bull. Bot. Surv. India 10 : 263-266. *Fissistigma santapaui* deser. from Assam.

ANN 36 Ying, Tsiang & Li, Ping-t'ao 1965

Revisio Specierum sinensium Fissistigmatis Griffith. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 10 : 315-328.

Friesodielsia van Steenis

ANN 37 Das, D. 1963

Studies on Indian and Burmese Annonaceae. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 5 : 93.

Goniothalamus Hook. f. & Thoms.

ANN 38 Nguyen, Tien Ban 1974

On the taxonomy of the genus *Goniothalamus* (Bl.) Hook. f. & Thoms. I. *Bot. Zhurnal URSS* 59 : 547-555.

ANN 39 Nguyen, Tien Ban 1974

On the taxonomy of the genus *Goniothalamus* (Bl.) Hook. f. & Thoms. II. *Bot. Zhurnal URSS* 59 : 660-672.

Orophea Bl.

ANN 40 Thothathri, K. 1965

The "Tonyoge" plant of Little Andamans. *Indian Forester* 92 : 530-532. *Orophea katschallica* Kurz, deser. & illustr., the leaves crushed and applied on the body repel stinging insects.

Sageraea Dalz.

ANN 41 Chatterjee, D. 1941

A revision of the Indian and Burmese species of *Sageraea* (Annonaceae). *Proc. Linn. Soc. Lond.* 154 : 263-269.

Trivalvaria Miq.

ANN 42 Das, D. (1968) 1969

Two new species of Annonaceae from Eastern India.
Bull. Bot. Surv. India 10 : 263-266. *Trivalvaria kanjilalii*,
 descr. from Meghalaya.

Uvaria Linn.

ANN 43 Mitra (nee Das), D. 1982

Annonaceae—Tribe Uvariae. *Fasc. Fl. India* 10 : 1-21.

ADDITION: GENERAL

ANN 44 Hooker, J. D. & Thomson, T. 1872

Annonaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 1 :
 45-94.

APIACEAE—refer **UMBELLIFERAE****APOCYNACEAE**

Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist, Dahlgren, Engler, Takhtajan and Thorne included the family Apocynaceae in the order Gentianales ; while Hutchinson considered this family in the order Apocynales.

The family Apocynaceae is allied to the Asclepiadaceae, but differs in having a single style, absence of a corona and translators. The stamens in this family are free from stigma and pollen grains are distinct or in tetrads. While in the family Asclepiadaceae the stamens are adherent to the gynoecium to form a gynostegium and the pollen grains are agglutinised to form a sac shaped pollinium, and such pollinia are united in pairs through translators.

Schumann (1895) divided the family under two subfamilies *Plumieroideae* and *Apocynoideae* based on the nature of stamens. However, Pichon (1948) proposed Cerberoideae as a new subfamily and recognised the following tribes : Carisseae, Tabernaemontaneae, Plumeireae, Rauvolfieae, Allemandeae, Cerbereae, Parsonsieae, Nerieae, Apocynae and Ichnocarpeae. The following tribes are

recognised : Arduincae, Pleiocarpeae, Plumeireae, Apocyneae, Parsonsiaeae.

Hutchinson (1948) while including the Apocynaceae in the order Apocynales, suggested the derivation of the family from ancestral stocks of the Loganiaceae. Woodson & Moore (1938) considered the vestigial calycine scales, gynoecial nectaries, corolline scales of the Apocynaceae bearing a possible relationship with Rosales.

The following genera occur in India : *Aganosma*, *Allemanda*, *Alstonia*, *Atyxìa*, *Anodendron*, *Beaumontia*, *Carissa*, *Cerbera*, *Chilocarpus*, *Chonemorpha*, *Ecdysanthera*, *Ellertonia*, *Holarrhena*, *Hunteria*, *Ichnocarpus*, *Melodinus*, *Microchites*, *Ochrosia*, *Parabarium*, *Parameria*, *Parsonsia*, *Pottsia*, *Rauvolfia*, *Rhazya*, *Rhynchodia*, *Strychnanthus*, *Tabernaemontana*, *Testudipes*, *Trachelospermum*, *Vallaris*, *Willughbeia*, *Wrightia*.

The following genera are cultivated in gardens and farms : *Acokanthera*, *Adenium*, *Catharanthus*, *Dyera*, *Forsteronia*, *Funtumia*, *Kopsia*, *Landolphia*, *Maloutia*, *Mascarenhasia*, *Nerium*, *Plumeria*, *Thevetia*, *Voacanga*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Huber (1973), Pichon (1948, 1949, 1950, 1952), Markgraf (1971, 1974), for cytotaxonomic studies refer Roy (1964), Datta & Maiti (1972) and for chemotaxonomic studies refer Allorge *et al.* (1981).

GENERAL

- APO 1** Allorge, L. & Husson, J. P. & Sastre, C. 1981
Morphologie et chemotaxonomie des Apocynacees conclusions phylogénétiques et biogéographiques. C. R. Soc. Biogeogr. 57 : 112-126, 6 maps.
- APO 2** Bissett, N. G. 1958 & 1961
The occurrence of alkaloids in the Apocynaceae. Ann. Bogor 3 : 105-236. 1958 ; 4 : 395-418. 1961.
- APO 3** Bullock, A. A. 1962
Types of some generic names in Apocynaceae. Kew Bull. 15 : 394-396.
- APO 4** Candolle, A. de 1844
Apocynaceae. In : DC., Prodr. 8 : 317-489.

- APO 5 Chauhan, A. K. S. & Raghuvanshi, S. S. 1977
 Cytogenetical studies of some members of Apocynaceae.
 Cytologia (Japan) 42 : 723-729.
- APO 6 Datta, P. C. & Maiti, R. K. 1972
 Relationships of Plumeireae (Apocynaceae). I. Based on
 karyology. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 26 : 9-19. Chrom. nos.
- APO 7 Huber, H. 1973
 Apocynaceae. *Revised Fl. Ceylon* 1 : 1-27.
- APO 8 Kumar, L. S. S., Vasavada, J. A. and Bhagat, S. P. 1952
 Chromosome number in some members of Apocynaceae
 and Lythraceae. *Curr. Sci.* 21 : 70.
- APO 9 Markgraf, F. 1935
 Die Gliederung der Asiatischen Tabernaemontanoideen.
 Notizbl. Berl.-Dahlem 12 : 540-552. Key to genera.
- APO 10 Markgraf, F. 1974
 Florae Malesianae Praecursores LIV Apocynaceae III. 9.
 Alstonia. Blumea 22 : 20-29, Photo 1. Key to 12 spp.
- APO 11 Monachino, J. 1946
 A resume of the American Carisseae (Apocynaceae).
 Lloydia 9 : 293-309.
- APO 12 Paris, R. R. & Duret, S. 1974
 Sur les flavonoides de diverses Apocynacees. *Pl. Med.*
 Phytother 8(4) : 318-325.
- APO 13 Planchon, L. 1894
 Produits fournis à la matière médicale par la famille des
 Apocinées. i-viii, 9-304, pl. 1, f. 1-24.
- APO 14 Pichon, M. 1948
 Classification des Apocynacees. I Carisées et Ambela-
 niees. *Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris n.s.* 24 : 111-181, t. 1-4.
- APO 15 Pichon, M. 1948
 Classification des Apocynacees. V Cerberoïdees. *Not.*
 Syst. 13 : 212-229, t. 1-2. Treated as a new subfamily.

- APO 16 Pichon, M. 1948
 Classification des Apocynacees. IX Rauvolfiees, Alstoniees, Allemandees et Tabernaemontanoidees *Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris n.s.* 27 : 153-251, t. 10-20.
- APO 17 Pichon, M. 1949
 Classification des Apocynacees. XXVI Determination des echantillons fleuris des Plumerioidees. *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris II*, 21 : 140-146.
- APO 18 Pichon, M. 1949
 Classification des Apocynacees. XXVII Determination des graines des Plumerioidees et des Cerberoidees. *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris II*, 21 : 226-269. Keys based on seed character.
- APO 19 Pichon, M. 1950
 Classification des Apocynacees. XXVIII Supplement aux Plumerioidees. *Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris n.s. Bot.* 1 : 145-172, t. 11.
- APO 20 Pichon, M. 1952
 Classification des Apocynacees. XXXIII Les sous-tribus des Carissees. *Nat. Syst.* 14 : 310-315.
- APO 21 Raizada, M. B. 1942
 New or noteworthy Apocynaceae from India and Burma. *Indian Forester* 68 : 361-368, t. 23.
- APO 22 Roy Tapadar, N. N. 1964
 Cytotaxonomic studies in Apocynaceae and delineation of the different evolutionary tendencies operating within the family. *Caryologia* 17(1) : 103-138.
- APO 23 Schneider, C. K. 1916
 Apocynaceae. In : Sarg. *Pl. Wils.* 3 : 331-342. Enum. of species of *Trachelospermum*; Key.
- APO 24 Schumann, K. 1895
 Apocynaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* IV (2) : 109-189.

APO 25 Tsiang, Ying 1932

Notes on Chinese Apocynaceae. I *Sinensis* 3 : 157-160, f. 2. Critical notes.

APO 26 Tsiang, Ying 1934 & 1936

Notes on Chinese Apocynaceae II *Sungatsenia* 2 : 89-202, pl. 21-35, f. 5-21, 1934 ; III *Ibid.* 3 : 121-239, pl. 14-30, f. 9-20, 1936. Critical notes.

APO 27 Tsiang, Ying & Li, Ping-Tao 1973

Praecursores Florae Apocynacearum Sinensium. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11 : 347-397, pl. 36-54.

APO 28 Woodson, Robert E. Jr. & Moore, J. A. 1938

The vascular anatomy and comparative morphology of apocynaceous flower. *Bull Torrey Bot. Club* 65 : 135-166.

Allemanda Linn.

APO 29 Pichon, M. 1948

Classification des Apocynacees. IX Rauvolfiees, Alstonees, Allemandees et Tabernaemontaneoidees. *Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris n.s.* 27 : 153-251, pl. 10-20. Critical notes.

Adenium Roem. & Schult.

APO 30 Plaizier, A. C. 1980

A revision of *Adenium* Roem. & Schult. and *Diplorhynchus* Welw. ex Fic. & Hiern (Apocynaceae). *Belmontia n.s.* 11(63) : 1-39. *A. obesum* cultivated as indoor plant.

APO 31 Rowley, G. D. 1974

A key to the succulent Apocynaceae (*Adenium* & *Pachypodium*). *Cact. Succ. Journ. (USA)* 46(4) : 160-165.

Alstonia R.Br.

APO 32 Markgraf, F. 1974

Florae Malesiana Praecursores LIV Apocynaceac III, 9. *Alstonia*. *Blumea* 22 : 20-29. Key to 12 spp.

APO 33 Monachino, J. 1949

A revision of the genus *Alstonia* (Apocynaceae). *Pacific Sci.* 3 : 133-182.

APO 34 Pichon, M. 1947

Classification des Apocynacees. IV Genre *Alstonia* et genres voisins. *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris* 19 : 294-301. Critical taxonomic notes.

Beaumontia Wall.

APO 35 Pichon, M. 1948

Classification des Apocynacees XX Deux genres souvraux voisins de *Vallaris* et de *Beaumontia*. *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris* n.s. 20 : 381-382.

Carissa Linn.

APO 36 Haines, H. H. 1919 & 1921

Indian species of *Carissa*. *Indian Forester* 45 : 375-388, t. 1-7. 1919 ; *Ibid.* 47 : 377-379. 1921.

APO 37 Markgraf, F. 1971

Florae Malesianae Praecursores LI Apocynaceae I. 1. *Carissa*, 2. *Catharanthus*, 3. *Melodinus*, 4. *Leuconotis*, 5. *Chilocarpus*. *Blumea* 19 (1) : 149-166. Critical notes on delimitation ; *C. carandas* L. is a cultivar of the Indian *C. spinarum* DC.

Catharanthus G. Don

APO 38 Dnyansagar, V. R. & Sudhakaran, I. V. 1972

Pollen grains of diploid and induced tetraploid *Vinca rosea* L. Syn. *Catharanthus roseus* (L.) G. Don. *Journ. Palynol.* 8 : 69-74.

APO 39 Dwyer, J. D. 1964

The taxonomy of the genera *Vinca*, *Lochnera* and *Catharanthus*, *Lloydia* 27 : 282-285.

APO 40 Lawrence, G. H. M. 1959

Vinca and *Catharanthus*. *Baileya* 7 : 113-119.

APO 41 Markgraf, F. 1971

Florae Malesiana Praecursorses LI Apocynaceae 1.
Carissa, 2. *Catharanthus*, 3. *Melodinus*, 4. *Leuconotis*, 5.
Chilocarpus. *Blumea* 19(1) : 149-166. *Catharanthus*
roseus (L.) G. Don is native of Madagascar; source of
bis indolic alkaloids, Vincristine and Vinblastine; Malagasy
people chew the leaves in order to dull the feeling
of hunger.

APO 42 Merrill, E. D. 1935

Validity of *Lochnera* Reichenbach. *Lignan Sci. Journ.*
14 : 329. A correction of this genus in Tsiang, Ying.
1932-34. Refer APO 25.

APO 43 Plaizier, A. C. 1981

A revision of *Catharanthus roseus* (L.) G. Don (Apocy-
naceae). *Med. Landbouwhogesch Wageningen* 18-89 :1-12,
1 fig., 1 photo.

APO 44 Rizzini, C. T. 1978

Sobre *Catharanthus roseus* (L.) G. Don (Apocynaceae)
e suas variedades. *Arg. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 22 :
5-28, fig. 4. In Spanish; Key to 4 varieties based on
flower colours.

APO 45 Stearn, W. T. 1966

Catharanthus roseus, the correct name of the "Madagas-
car periwinkle" *Lloydia* 29 : 196-200.

APO 46 Stearn, W. T. 1975

A synopsis of the genus *Catharanthus* (Apocynaceae). In :
Taylor W. I. & Farnsworth, N. R. (eds.) *The Catharan-
thus alkaloids : botany, chemistry, pharmacology and
clinical use*. New York, Dekker, 9-44.

APO 47 Svoboda, G. H. 1962

The current status of research on the alkaloids of *Vinca*
rosea (*Catharanthus roseus*) *Lloydia* 25 : 334-335. 28
alkaloids identified.

Cerbera Linn.

APO 48 Lippold, H. 1980

Die Gattungen *Thevetia* L., *Cerbera* L. und *Cascabela* Rafin. (Apocynaceae) *Fedde Repert.* 91 : 45-55, t. 1.

APO 49 Rao, A. N. & Ling, L. F. 1974

Pollen morphology of certain tropical plants. *Reinwardtia* 9 : 153-1976. *Cerbera odollam* Gaertn.

Chilocarpus Bl.

APO 50 Markgraf, F. 1971

Florae Malesianae praecursores LI Apocynaceae I. 1. *Carissa*, 2. *Catharanthus*, 3. *Melodinus*, 4. *Leuconotis*, 5. *Chilocarpus*. *Blumea* 19(1) : 149-166. Critical notes; Keys.

APO 51 Sundara Raghavan, R. (1964) 1965

A note on *Chilocarpus malabaricus* Bedd. (Apocynaceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 6 : 309-310, fig. 13. Descr., comparison with *C. atroviridis*; distr.

Chonemorpha G. Don

APO 52 Chatterjee, D. 1947

The genus *Chonemorpha* G. Don (Apocynaceae). *Kew Bull.* 1947 : 47-52.

APO 53 Pichon, M. 1950

Classification des Apocynacees XXV Echitoïdees. *Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris n.s. Bot.* 1 : 1-142.

APO 54 Rao, R. S. 1953

A revision of the Indo-Malayan species of *Chonemorpha* G. Don. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 32 : 34-45, f. 1-4. *Chonemorpha pedicellata* Rolla Rao, new species.

Ecdysanthera Hook. f. & Arn.

APO 55 Pichon, M. 1948

Classification des Apocynacees XVI Clef des genres d' Ecdysantherees. *Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris n.s.* 20 : 296.

303. Critical taxonomic notes ; refer *Indian Forester* 105 : 588, 1979. *Ecdysanthera rosea* Hook. f. & Arn. reported from Arunachal Pradesh

Holarrhena R. Br.

APO 56 Kruif, A. P. M. de 1981

A revision of *Holarrhena* R. Br. (Apocynaceae). *Meded. Landbouwhogesch. Wageningen* 81-82, 1-40, 5 fig., 5 maps, 2 photo. Key to 4 spp., reductions.

APO 57 Ross, J. H. 1977

Holarrhena pubescens — India, tropical east and Central Africa southwards to the Transvaal. *Flow. Pl. Afr.* 44(3-4) : pl. 1758.

Ichnocarpus R. Br.

APO 58 Yamazaki, T. 1971

New and noteworthy gamopetalous plants from eastern Himalaya. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 46(2) : 49-55. *Ichnocarpus himalaicus* Yamazaki

Melodinus J. R. & G. Forst.

APO 59 Markgraf, F. 1971

Florae Malesianae Praecursores LI Apocynaceae I. 1. *Carissa*, 2. *Catharanthus*, 3. *Melodinus*, 4. *Leuconotis*, 5. *Chilocarpus*. *Blumea* 19(1) : 149-166. *Clitandropsis* S. P. Moore and *Pseudowillughbeia* Markgr. fall under *Melodinus* Forst.

Ochrosia Juss.

APO 60 Markgraf, F. 1979

Florae Malesianae Praecursores LIX Apocynaceae V. *Ochrosia*, *Neiosperma*. *Blumea* 25 : 233-247, fig. 1. Revision.

APO 61 Pichon, M. 1947

Classification des Apocynacees III Genre *Ochrosia*. *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris* 19 : 205-212. Critical notes.

Parsonsia R. Br.

- APO 62** Merrill, E. D. 1933

The generic name *Parsonsia* and the status of *Parsonsia helicandra* Hooker & Arnott. *Brittonia* 1 : 232-237. Accepts *Parsonsia helicandra* Hook. & Arn., the type from the vicinity of Macao for the name of the plant *P. spiralis* Wall.

Plumeria Linn.

- APO 63** Banerjee, P. K. 1974

Structural alteration of chromosome in the evolution of *Plumeria*. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 28 : 57-62. Chrom. nos.

- APO 64** Bose, T. K. & Mukherjee, D. 1969

Studies in *Plumerias* in Calcutta and neighbourhood. *Sen. Mem. Volume. Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal, Calcutta* 455-460.

- APO 65** Dransfield, J. 1971

Fruiting frangipani. *Malayan Nat. Journ.* 24(2) : 98.

- APO 66** Lippold, H. 1979

Die Gattung *Plumeria* L. (Apocynaceae) auf Kuba. *Feddes Repert.* 90(4) : 193-215.

- APO 67** Prowse, G. A. 1970

Fruits and seeds of Frangipani. *Mal. Nat. Journ.* 24 : 32.
Fruiting of *P. rubra* L. descr.

- APO 68** Raghuvanshi, S. S. & Chauhan, A. K. S. 1971

Apocynaceae. 6. Evolutionary role of numerical alteration in chromosomes in varietal differentiation in *Plumeria*. *Cytologia* 36(2) : 321-331.

- APO 69** Raghuvanshi, S. S. & Chauhan, A. K. S. 1975

Evolution within certain species of Apocynaceae. In : Kachroo, P. (ed.) *Advancing Frontiers in Cytogenetics in Evolution and Improvement of Crops* 231-235.

- APO 70** Woodson, R. E. Jr. 1938

Studies in the Apocynaceae VII : An evaluation of the

genera *Plumeria* L. and *Himatanthus* Willd. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 25 : 189-224.

Rauvolfia Linn.

APO 71 Bhore, D. P. 1960

Indian Rauwolfias and their botanical aspects. *Poona Agri. Coll. Mag.* 51(2) : 1-4, pl. 1., 4 spp., descr., distr., loc. name for 1 sp.

APO 72 Chakravorty, H. L. 1955

Revision of Indo-Burmese *Rauvolfia*. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 9(1) : 1-9, 9 spp. descr.

APO 73 Haque, A. & Hossain, M. A. 1973

Observations on the chromosomes of some *Rauvolfia* species. *Bangladesh Journ. Bot.* 2(1) : 101-111. Chrom. nos.

APO 74 Monachino, J. 1954

Rauvolfia serpentina—Its history, botany and medical use. *Econ. Bot.* 8 : 349-365, fig. 2. Synonyms, vern. names, distr., field obs. related spp., chemistry, bibliography.

APO 75 Nair, N. G. 1978

Rauvolfia sumatrana Jack from South Andamans Island—new to Indian flora. *Geobios (Jodhpur)* 5(4) : 178-180.

APO 76 Nair, P. K. K. & Kaul, K. N. 1965

Pollen grains in a gigantic plant of *Rauvolfia serpentina*. *Curr. Sci.* 34 : 256.

APO 77 Rao, A. S. 1956

A revision of *Rauvolfia* with particular reference to the American species. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 43 : 253-354, pl. 3, map 4, Asiatic spp. mentioned.

APO 78 Santapau, H. 1956

The botanical aspects of *Rauvolfia serpentina* Benth. *Indian Journ. Pharm.* 18 : 117-125, map 1.

APO 79 Santapau, H. 1956

Correct spelling of *Rauvolfia* with a note on Rauwolf.
Sci. Cult. 22 : 285. General.

APO 80 Sulochana, C. B. 1959

Indian species of *Rauvolfia*. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 38 : 575-594, fig. 5, pl. 3. 5 spp. descr., synonymy, key to spp., local names, distr., notes.

APO 81 Tsiang, Ling, Lan, Shish-Lun & Li, Pang-T'ao 1962

A taxonomic study of the Chinese species of *Rauvolfia* Linn. *Sci. Report Kwantung Coll. Forestry Jan.* 1962. 1-23, pl. 1-12, fig. 1., map 1.

Strophanthus DC.

APO 82 Franchet, A. 1893

Etudes sur les *Strophanthus* de l'Herbier du Museum de Paris. *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris* IV. 5 : 221-294, pl. 7-17.

APO 83 Loddiges, C. 1823

Strophanthus dichotomus Lodd. *Bot. Cab.* 8 : pl. 759.

APO 84 Pax, F. 1892

Über *Strophanthus* mit Berücksichtigung der Stammpflanzen des "Semen Strophanthi". Engler. *Bot. Jahrb.* 15 : 362-386, pl. 10, 11.

Tabernaemontana Linn.

APO 85 Markgraf, F. 1935

Die Gliederung der asiatischen Tabernaemontoideen. *Notizbl. Bot. Gart Berlin* 12 : 540-552. Revision.

APO 86 Raghuvanshi, S. S. & Chauhan, A. K. S. 1975

Evolution within certain species of Apocynaceae. In : P. Kachroo (ed.) *Advancing Frontiers in Cytogenetics in Evolution and Improvement of Crops* 231-235.

Thevetia Juss. ex Endl.

APO 87 Rao, A. N. & Ling, L. F. 1974

Pollen morphology of certain tropical plants. *Reinwardtia* 9 : 153-176.

Trachelospermum Lem.

APO 88 Pichon, M. 1948

Classification des Apocynacees. XV Genres *Trachelospermum*, *Baissea* et *Oncinotis*. *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris n.s.* 20 : 190-197. Critical notes.

APO 89 Woodson, R. E. 1936

Studies in the Apocynaceae V A revision of the Asiatic species of *Trachelospermum* Lem. *Sungatsenia* 3 : 67-105.

Voacanga Thouars

APO 90 Sahni, K. C. & Bahadur, K. N. 1979

Voacanga grandifolia (Miq.) Rolfe (Apocynaceae) — a tree new to the flora of India. *Indian Journ. Forestry* 2(1) : 33-35. Reported from Goa.

Wrightia R. Br.

APO 91 Bahadur, K. N. & Bennet, S. S. R. 1978

A new species of *Wrightia* R. Br. (Apocynaceae) from India. *Indian Forester* 104 : 32-35, fig. 3. *W. dolicho-carpa* from Nagar-Haveli, descr.

APO 92 Ngan, P. T. 1965

A revision of the genus *Wrightia* (Apocynaceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52 : 114-175, fig. 14. *W. indica* sp. nov. (Tamil Nadu); notes, descr., distr.

APO 93 Pichon, M. 1951

Classification des Apocynacees. XII Genre "Wrightia" et genre voisins. *Not. Syst. Paris* 14 : 77-91. Critical notes.

ADDITION : GENERAL

APG 94 Hooker, J. D. 1882

Apocynaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 3 : 621-672.

APONOGETONACEAE

(Refer also Najadaceae)

Cronquist and Takhtajan included the family Aponogetonaceae in the order Najadales. Thorne considered this family under the order Zosterales, Engler treated it under the order Helobiae, Hutchinson included it under the order Aponogetonales, Dahlgren placed it under the order Hydrocharitales ; while Bentham & Hooker did not recognise it as a separate family and considered it under the family Najadaceae.

A family of single genus *Aponogeton*, it is allied to Potamogetonaceae-Najadaceae group. It is distinguished from Potamogetonaceae by the coloured perianth and straight embryo.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Aponogeton*. For recent taxonomic revisions refer Bruggen (1968, 1971).

GENERAL

APG 1 Bruggen, H. W. E. van, 1971

Aponogetonaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 7 : 213-218, fig. 5

APG 2 Bruggen, H. W. E. van, 1977

Die Aponogetonaceae. *Aqua Planta* 2(1) : 8.

***Aponogeton* Linn. f.**

APG 3 Bruggen, H. W. E. van, 1968

Revision of the genus *Aponogeton* (Aponogetonaceae) II. A new species of *Aponogeton* from India. *Blumea* 16 : 264-265, fig. 1. *A. appendiculatus* van Bruggen sp. nov. from Kerala, descr., distr., ecology, notes. The above species is wrongly mentioned as *A. crispus* in Gamble, *Fl. Mad. Pres.* 3 : 1597. 1931.

- APG 4 Bruggen, H. W. E. van, 1970
 Revision of the genus *Aponogeton*. IV The species of Asia and Malesia. *Blumea* 18(2) : 457-487. 9. spp. from continental Asia and Indonesia and 2 spp. from New Guinea.
- APG 5 Camus, A. 1912
 Note sur les especes asiatiques du genre *Aponogeton*. *Not. Syst. Lecomte* 2 : 202-204.
- APG 6 Camus, A. 1923
 Le genre *Aponogeton* L. f. *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 70 : 670-676. A revision.
- APG 7 James, B. 1975
Aponogetons : Aquarist Pond Keeper 39(12) : 472-475.
- APG 8 Krause, K. & Engler, A. 1906
Aponogeton. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 24 (IV. 13) : 9-23.
- APG 9 Misra, M. P. 1972
 Cytological studies in some Indian Potamogeton and *Aponogeton* species. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 26 : 47-51. Chrom. nos.
- APG 10 Singh, V. 1972
 The identity of *Aponogeton crispus* Thunb. *Curr. Sci.* 41 : 825. Comparison of *A. crispus* & *A. undulatus*; refer Bruggen, H. W. E. van, 1968.
- APG 11 Sundara Raghavan, R., Kulkarni, A. R., Yadav, S. R. 1982
Aponogeton satarensis (Aponogetonaceae), a new species from India. *Kew Bull.* 38(4) : 687-689. The new species descr. from Satara dist., Maharashtra is allied to *A. decaryi* Jumelle of Madagascar.

APOSTASIACEAE
 (Refer also Orchidaceae)

The Apostasiaceae is recognised as a family by Hutchinson and included this in the order Haemodorales. Dahlgren considered the

family Apostasiaceae in the order Orchidales. Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist, Engler, Takhtajan and Thorne did not recognise Apostasiaceae as a separate family and considered it as part of the family Orchidaceae.

The family Apostasiaceae consisting of 3 genera is characterised in having erect racemose inflorescence, actinomorphic flowers, 2-3 stamens which are united at base with the style and having pollen present as separate grains. The family Apostasiaceae is considered as a primitive group and according to Hutchinson related to Hypoxidaceae.

In India the family is represented by *Apostasia* and *Adactylus*. Vogel (1969) reduced *Adactylus* to a sectional status under *Apostasia*.

For recent taxonomic revisions, refer Larsen & Vogel (1972) and Vogel (1969).

GENERAL

APS 1 Godfrey, M. J. 1932

Apostasiaceae. *Orchid Rev.* 40 : 355-359.

APS 2 Larsen, K. & Vogel, E. F. de 1972

Apostasiaceae. In : Smitinand, T., Larsen, K. & Hansen, B. (eds.) *Fl. Thailand* 2 (Part 2) : 132-138, fig. 2.

APS 3 Rao, V. S. 1974

The relationships of the Apostasiaceae on the basis of floral anatomy. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 68 : 319-327, fig. 5. No opinion on family.

APS 4 Rolfe, R. A. 1889

A morphological and systematic review of the Apostasiaceae. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 25 : 211-243, t. 48. Revision.

APS 5 Vogel, E. F. de 1969

Monograph of the tribe Apostasieae (Orchidaceae). *Blumea* 17 : 313-350.

AQUIFOLIACEAE (ILICINEAE)

Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Takhtajan and Dahlgren included the family Aquifoliaceae in the order Celastrales. Thorne considered this family under the order Theales; while Bentham & Hooker included it under the order Olacales.

The family is distinguished by the absence of interstaminal disc. It differs from the Celastraceae by the absence of annular nectary disk. The polygamodioecious character of the plants belonging to the family Aquifoliaceae is quite characteristic.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Ilex*.

For recent taxonomic revisions and phylogeny refer Baas (1973) and Thorne (1977). Thorne suggests relationship of the family Aquifoliaceae with Theaceae and not with Celastraceae.

GENERAL

AQF 1 Brizicky, George K. 1964

The genera of Celastrales in the south eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 45(2) : 206-234. Aquifoliaceae 227-234; Bibliography.

AQF 2 Hu, S. Y. 1967

The evolution and distribution of the species of Aquifoliaceae in the Pacific area (1). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 42 : 13-27; (2). *Ibid.* 42 : 49-58, maps 14.

AQF 3 Loesener, Th. 1892

Vorstudien Zu einer monographie der Aquifoliacean. *Verh. ver. Prov. Brandenburg* 33 : 1-45, fig. 1-12.

AQF 4 Loesener, Th. 1901

Monographia Aquifoliacearum. *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Car. Nat. Cur.* 78 : i-viii, 1-570. Monographic.

AQF 5 Loesener, Th. 1908

Monographia Aquifoliacearum. *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Car. Nat. Cur.* 89 : 1-313. Monographic.

AQF 6 Loesener, Th. 1942

Aquifoliaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2, 20b : 36-86.

- AQF 7** Nasir, Y. J. 1978
Aquifoliaceae. Fl. W. Pakistan No. 124 : 1-4, fig. 1, 2 spp.
 of *Ilex*.
- AQF 8** Pennington, M. J. 1953
 A comparative study of wood anatomy of fifty four species
 of the family Aquifoliaceae. *Thesis (unpublished). Univ.*
V a., Charlottes Ville.
- AQF 9** Thorne, R. F. 1977
 Some realignments in the Angiospermae. *Plant Syst.*
Evol. Suppl. 1 : 299-319. Suggests relationship of the
 family Aquifoliaceae with Theaceae and not with Cela-
 traceae.
- Ilex* Linn.**
- AQF 10** Baas, P. 1973
 The wood anatomical range in *Ilex* (Aquifoliaceae) and
 its ecological and phylogenetic significance. *Blumea* 21 :
 193-258. The wood anatomy of 81 spp. of *Ilex* described.
- AQF 11** Bean, W. J. 1904
 Evergreen hollies (*Ilex*). *Garden* 65 : 95, 114, 130-131,
 146, 162.
- AQF 12** Clark, J. 1904
Ilex crenata. *Garden* 65 : 149. Critical notes.
- AQF 13** Comber, H. F. 1933
 Notes on the distribution of certain Chinese and Him-
 layan species of *Ilex* with description of new species.
Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb. 18 : 37-62. Enum., descr.,
 notes. new spp. *Ilex longicaudata* Comber reported from
 Nagaland. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 17 : 199-200. (1975) 1978.
- AQF 14** Copeland, H. F. 1963
 Structural notes on hollies (*Ilex aquifolium* & *I. cornuta*,
 family Aquifoliaceae). *Phytomorphology* 13 : 455-464.

- AQF 15 Dallimore, W. 1908
Holly, Yew and Box with notes on other evergreens i-xiv,
 1-284, fig. 175. A horticultural account.
- AQF 16 Dengler, H. W. (ed.) 1957
Handbook of Hollies. i-vi, 1-193. London.
- AQF 17 Eisenbeiss, G. K. & Dudley, T. R. 1973
 International Checklists of cultivated *Ilex* Part II *Ilex opaca*, *Nat. Arb. Contrib.* No. 3, *Agricultural Research Service, US Dept. Agriculture*.
- AQF 18 Hu, S.-Y. 1937
 Oriental hollies, *Journ. Amer. Hort. Soc.* 36 : 31-64, fig. 11-20. Summary ; keys, descr., illust.
- AQF 19 Hu, S.-Y. 1949-50
 The genus *Ilex* in China I *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 30 : 233-344,
 fig. 1-7. 1949 ; II *Ibid.* 348-387, fig. 8. 1949 ; III *Ibid.*
 31 : 39-80. 1950 ; IV *Ibid.* 31 : 214-240, fig. 9. 1950 ; V
Ibid. 31 : 242-263. 1950. Monographic.
- AQF 20 Ishikura, N. 1971
 Anthocyanin pattern in the genera *Ilex* and *Euonymus*.
Phytochemistry 10(10) : 2513-2517.
- AQF 21 King, G. 1886
 On two new species of *Ilex* from the Eastern Himalaya.
Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal 55 : 265-266.
- AQF 22 Loesener, T. 1919
 Über die Aquifoliaceen, besonders über *Ilex*. *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.* 28 : 1-66, pl. 1-4. Detailed notes.
- AQF 23 Maximowicz, C. J. 1881
 De *Coriaria*, *Ilice* et *Monochasmate* hujusque generibus
 proxime affinibus *Bungea* et *Cymbaria*. *Mem. Acad. Sci. St. Petersb.* VII 29(3) : 1-70, pl. 1-4. A revision of Asiatic
 species of *Ilex*, *Coriaria* and *Monochasma*. See also Engl.,
Bot. Jahrb. 3 : 186-187. 1882.

ADDITION : GENERAL

AQF 24 Hooker, J. D. 1875

Ilicineae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 1 : 598-606.

ARACEAE

(Includes Acoraceae)

Cronquist, Hutchinson, Takhtajan, Thorne and Dahlgren included the family Araceae in the order Arales ; while Engler considered this family under the order Sapthiflorae. Bentham & Hooker included it under the order Nudiflorae.

The family Araceae is characterised by its inflorescence which has non-bracteate flowers crowded together in a cylindrical spadix enclosed by a large spathe. Many species have poisonous latex and it is seen that by heating, the poisonous nature is diminished. According to Engler (1879) the family is divided into the following sub-families : Pothoideae, Monsteroideae, Calloideae, Lasioideae, Philodendroideae, Colocasioideae, Aroideae and Pistioideae.

According to Engler (1920), the family is derived from the Palmae through the Cyclanthaceae. Bessey considered palms and aroids as different evolutionary lines arising from the common liliaceous stock. Hutchinson proposed the derivation of the family from the tribe Aspidistreæ of Liliaceæ. The family Lemnaceæ is considered as the reduced Araceæ. However the family Lemnaceæ differs in having free floating thalloid habit and its flowers not having a definite spadix. The family Araceæ is highly successful in having larger number of species and range of distribution because of its adaptive strategy in marshy environments and dark humid tropic forests. The adaptation of spathe which encloses the spadix as an insect trapping mechanism helps pollination. While its closely related family Cyclanthaceæ is restricted to tropical America. Dahlgren indicates that a close connection among Arales, Arecales, Pandanales and Cyclanthales seems rather unlikely.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Acorus*, *Aglaonema*, *Alocasia*, *Amorphophallus*, *Anaphyllum*, *Aríopsis*, *Arisaema*, *Arum*, *Colocasia*, *Cryptocoryne*, *Epipremnum*, *Gonathanthus*, *Homalomena*, *Lagenandra*, *Lasia*, *Pauella*, *Pistia*, *Plesmonium*, *Pothos*, *Remusatia*, *Rhaphidophora*, *Sauromatum*, *Scindapsus*, *Steudnera*, *Therriophonum*, *Thomsonia*, *Typhonium*.

The following genera are cultivated in gardens : *Caladium*, *Dieffenbachia*, *Dracontium*, *Monstera*, *Philodendron*, *Xanthosoma* and *Zantedeschia*.

For recent taxonomic studies refer Bunting (1961), Croat (1979), Nicolson (1960, 1975) ; for recent cytotaxonomic studies refer Bhattacharya (1978), Jones (1957), Marchant (1971, 1972), Mookerjee (1955), Ramachandran (1978), Sharma & Bhattacharya (1966) ; for phylogeny refer Gow (1913) ; for palynology refer Thanikaimoni (1969).

GENERAL

- ARA 1** Bhattacharya, G. N. (1976) 1978
A cytological study in the tribe Anthurieae (Araceae).
Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal 30(1-2) : 51-56. Chrom. nos.
- ARA 2** Birdsey, M. R. 1951
The cultivated aroids 1-140. Gillick Press, Berkley.
- ARA 3** Bogner, J. 1978
A critical list of the aroid genera. *Aroideana* 1 : 63-73.
fig. 17.
- ARA 4** Bunting, G. S. 1961
Generic delimitation in the Araceae, sub fam. Monsteroideae. *Baileya* 10 : 21-31.
- ARA 5** Croat, T. B. 1979
The distribution of Araceae. In : Larsen, K. & Holms.-Nielsen, L. B. eds., *Tropical Botany*. Acad. Press, London 291-308. subfamilies enumerated.
- ARA 6** Engler, A. 1879
Araceae. In : DC. *Monogr. Phan.* 2 : 1-681. Monographic.
- ARA 7** Engler, A. 1905
Araceae-Pothoideae. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 21(IV. 23B) : 1-317.
- ARA 8** Engler, A. 1908
Additamentum ad Araceae—Pothoideae. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 37(IV. 23B) : 1-3, 4-138.

ARA 9 Engler, A. 1911

Araceae—Lasioioideae. *In* : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 48(IV. 23 C) : 1-125.

ARA 10 Engler, A. 1912

Araceae—Philodendroideae—Philodendreae : Allgemeiner Teil, Homalomenineae und Schismatoglottidinae. *In* : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 55(IV. 23 Da) : 1-130.

ARA 11 Engler, A. 1915

Araceae—Philodendroideae—Anubiadeae, Aglaonemateae, Dieffenbachieae, Zantedeschieae, Typhonodoreae, Peltandreae. *In* : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 64(IV. 23 Dc) : 1-75.

ARA 12 Engler, A. 1920

Additamentum ad Araceae—Philodendroideae. *In* : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 71(IV. 23 E) : 1-2.

ARA 13 Engler, A. 1920

Araceae—Pistioideae. *In* : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 73(IV. 23 F) : 1-249.

ARA 14 Engler, A. 1920

Araceae—Pistioideae. *In* : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 73 (IV 23 F) : 250-262.

ARA 15 Engler, A. 1920

Araceae : Pars generalis et index familiae generalis. *In* : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 74 : 1-66.

ARA 16 Engler, A. & Krause, K. 1908

Araceae—Monsteroideae. *In* : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 37(IV. 23 B) : 4-138.

ARA 17 Engler, A. & Krause, K. 1920

Araceae—Colocasioideae. *In* : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 71 : 3-132.

ARA 18 Gow, J. E. 1913

Observations on the morphology of the Aroids. *Bot. Gaz.* 66 : 122-142. Morphology.

ARA 19 Gow, J. E. 1913

Phylogeny of the Araceae. *Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci.* 20 : 161-168. Arales and Helobiales originated from a common stock ; sepaloid entomophilous ancestral plants.

ARA 20 Hotta, M. 1970

A system of the family Araceae in Japan and adjacent areas I. *Mem. Fac. Sci. Kyoto Univ. Ser. Biol.* 4, 72-96, fig. 4. Key to subfamilies, tribes and genera of E. Asia ; Japanese species listed.

ARA 21 Hotta, M. 1971

Study of the family Araceae : general remarks. *Jap. Journ. Bot.* 20(4) : 269-310. Chrom. nos.

ARA 22 Jones, G. E. 1957

Chromosome numbers and phylogenetic relationships in the Araceae. *Dissert. Absts.* 17 : 2394.

ARA 23 Krause, K. 1908

Araceae—Calloideae. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 37(IV. 23 B) : 140-155.

ARA 24 Krause, K. 1913

Araceae—Philodendroideae—Philodendreae : Philodendriinae. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 60(IV. 23 Db.) : 1-38.

ARA 25 Madison, M. 1978

On the names of aroids. *Aroideana* 1(1) : 11-12.

ARA 26 Magoon, M. L., Krishnan, R. & Vijaya Bai, K. 1971

Evidences on the origin of edible aroids. *Tropical Root Crops News letter* 4 : 25-27.

ARA 27 Marchant, C. J. 1971

Chromosome variations in Araceae 2. Richardieae to Colocasieae. *Kew Bull.* 25(1) : 47-56.

ARA 28 Marchant, C. J. 1971

Chromosome variations in Araceae : 3. Philodendreae to Pythonieae. *Kew Bull.* 25(2) : 323-329. Chrom. nos.

ARA 29 Marchant, C. J. 1972

Chromosome variations in Araceae : 4. Areae. *Kew Bull.* 26 : 395-404. Chrom. nos.

ARA 30 Marchant, C. J. 1973

Chromosome variations in Araceae : 5. Acoreae to Lasiaeae. *Kew Bull.* 28 : 199-210.

ARA 31 McCann, C. 1930

Notes on some of the wild species of Aroids. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 34 : 518-521, fig. 1-2, t. 1-3.

ARA 32 McCann, C. 1942

Occurrence of *Synantherias sylvatica* Schott. in the Bombay Presidency and notes on some other Araceae of interest. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 42 : 796-99, t. 1-4.

ARA 33 Mookerjee, A. 1955

Cytology of different species of aroids with a view to trace the basis of their evolution. *Caryologia* 7 : 221-291. Hutchinson's Classification supported.

ARA 34 Nasir, Y. J. 1978

Araceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 120 : 1-17.

ARA 35 Nicolson, D. H. 1960

A brief review of classification in the Araceae. *Baileya* 8 : 62-67.

ARA 36 Nicolson, D. H. 1975

Lectotypification of genera of Araceae. *Taxon* 24(4) : 467-468.

ARA 37 Pancho, J. V. 1959

Notes on the cultivated aroids in the Philippines : 1. The edible species. *Baileya* 7 : 63-70.

ARA 38 Plowman, Timothy 1969

Folk uses of New World aroids. *Econ. Bot.* 23 : 97-122. Folk uses, distr. of useful aroids ; Spp. of genera inter-

esting to Indian botany : *Acorus* L., *Alocasia* Neck., *Anthurium* Schott., *Arisaema* Mart., *Caladium* Vent., *Calla* L., *Colocasia* Schott., *Dieffenbachia* Schott., *Dracontium* L., *Monstera* Adans., *Philodendron* Schott., *Pistia* L., *Xanthosoma* Schott., *Zantedeschia* Spreng.

ARA 39 Ramachandran, K. 1978

Cytological studies on South Indian Araceae. *Cytologia*, (Japan). 43 : 289-303. Chrom. nos.

ARA 40 Schott, H. W. 1856

Synopsis Aroidearum complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis 1-140.

ARA 41 Schott, H. W. 1858

Genera Aroidearum exposita 1-101, pl. 1-98.

ARA 42 Schott, H. W. 1860

Prodromus Systematis Aroidearum 1-602. Vindobinae.

ARA 43 Sharma, A. K. & Bhattacharya, G. N. 1966

A cytotaxonomic study on some taxa of Araceae. *Genet. Iber.* 18 : 237-262.

ARA 44 Thanikaimoni, G. 1969

Esquisse palynologique des Aracees. *Inst. Fr. Pondicherry, Trav. Sect. Sci. Tech.* 5(5) : 1-31.

ARA 45 Wu, Cheng-Yih & Li, hen 1979

Araceae. Lemnaceae. *Flora Reipubl. Pop. Sinicae* 13(2) : 1-242, pl. 41.

***Acorus* Linn.**

ARA 46 Buell, M. F. 1935

Acorus calamus in America. *Rhodora* 37 : 367-369.

ARA 47 Buell, M. F. 1935

Seed and seedling of Acorus calamus. *Bot. Gaz.* 99 : 556-568.

- ARA 48 Engler, A. 1879
Acorus. In : DC., *Monogr. Phan.* 2 : 215-218. Paris.
- ARA 49 Engler, A. 1905
Acorus. In : Engler, *Pflanzent.* 21 (IV. 23B) : 309-313.
- ARA 50 Harper, R. M. 1936
 Is *Acorus calamus* native in the United States ? *Torreya* 36 : 143-147. It is considered that *A. calamus* is not native of United States and apparently introduced for medicinal purposes.
- ARA 51 Love, A. & Love, D. 1957
 Drug content and polyploidy in *Acorus*. *Proc. Genetics Soc. Canada* 2 : 14-17.
- ARA 52 Rust, L. C. M. & Bos, R. 1979
 Biosystematic investigations with *Acorus* L. *Pl. Med.* 36(4) : 350-361.
- ARA 53 Wulff, H. D. 1954
 Zur Zytologie geographischen Verbreitung und Morphologie des *Kalamus*. *Arch. Pharm.* 287 : 529-541.
- ARA 54 Wieffering, J. H. 1972
 Some notes on the diploid chromosome number of the genus *Acorus* L. (Araceae). *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 21 : 555-559.

Aglaonema Schott

- ARA 55 Jos, J. S., Bai, K. & Hrishi, N. 1977
 A high polyploid in *Aglaonema*. *Chrom. Inf. Ser.* No. 22 : 19-20.
- ARA 56 Merrill, E. D. 1935
Aglaonema modestum. *Addisonia* 19 : 5-6, pl. 611.
- ARA 57 Nicolson, D. H. 1967
 New combinations in cultivated *Aglaonema*. *Baileya* 15 : 124-126. Reduction of several species to the status of varieties.

ARA 58 Nicolson, D. H. 1969

A revision of the genus *Aglaonema*. *Smithson. Contr. Bot.* 1 : 1-69, fig. 23. Revision ; 23 spp. descr.

***Alocasia* G. Don**

ARA 59 Bhattacharya, G. N. 1975

Cytological studies in the genus *Alocasia* G. Don. In : Kachroo, P. (ed.). *Advancing Frontiers in Cytogenetics in evolution and improvement of Crops* 118-122.

ARA 60 Bunting, G. S. & Nicolson, D. H. 1963

The *Alocasia plumbea* confusion. *Baileya* 11 : 142-146.

ARA 61 Dortort, F. & Thompson, T. 1979

Alocasias. *Aroideana* 2 : 35-51, fig. 13. cultivars descr.

ARA 62 Furtado, C. X. 1941

Alocasia macrorrhiza and its varieties. *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 11 : 244-257. Critical taxonomic notes.

ARA 63 Rajendran, P. G. & Jos, J. S. 1972

A natural pentaploid in *Alocasia fornicata* Schott. *Curr. Sci.* 41(16) : 612-613.

***Amorphophallus* Bl. ex Decne.**

ARA 64 Gill, L. S. & Chinnappa, C. C. 1973

A note on the karyology of *Amorphophallus rivieri* (Araceae). *Baileya* 19 : 42-43.

ARA 65 Lisboa, J. C. 1896

The poisonous plant *Sheula* (*Amorphophallus commutatus* Engler). A corrected description. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 10 : 527-530.

ARA 66 Nicolson, D. H. 1977

Proposal 429. *Amorphophallus* Bl. ex Decaisne 1834 (Araceae) type of *A. campanulatus* Blume ex Decaisne. *Taxon* 26 : 337-338.

ARA 67 Ramachandran, K. 1977

Karyological studies in four South Indian species of *Amorphophallus*. *Cytologia* 42 : 645-652. Chrom. nos.

Anthurium Schott

ARA 68 Croat, T. B. & Bunting, G. S. 1979

Standardization of *Anthurium* description. *Aroideana* 2(1) : 15.

ARA 69 Gill, L. S. & Chinnappa, C. C. (1971) 1972

Another tetraploid species in *Anthurium* (Araceae). *Baileya* 18(3) : 93-95. Chrom. nos.

ARA 70 Sundar, K. P. & Narayana Gowda, J. V. 1973

'Anthuriums' in Lalbagh. *Lal Baugh* 18(3) : 19-28.

Ariopsis J. Grah.

ARA 71 Rao, A. S. & Hazra, P. K. (1973) 1976

Ariopsis peltata Nimmo, first report of a poorly known aroid from Kameng Dist., Arunachal Pradesh, India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15 : 171-173, pl. 1, fig. 9. Synonymy, descr., phenology.

Arisaema Mart.

ARA 72 Barnes, E. 1934

Some observations on the genus *Arisaema* on the Nilgiri hills, South India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 37 : 630-639, t. 1-2.

ARA 73 Hara, H. 1971

A revision of the Eastern Himalayan species of the genus *Arisaema* (Araceae). *Fl. E. Himalayas* 2 : 321-354, pl. 6 & 15-20.

ARA 74 Hara, H. 1973

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya-12. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 48 : 97-104. *Arisaema verillatum*.

ARA 75 Pampanini, R. 1911

Le varietà 'latisecta' Engl. e 'gigantea' Pamp. dell. *Arisaema consanguineum* Schott. *Bull. Soc. Tosc. Ort.* 36 : 224-228, f. 21.

ARA 76 Rao, A. S. & Verma, D. M. (1969) 1971

Arisaema setosum—a new species of Araceae from Siang District, NEFA. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11 : 196-197.

ARA 77 Rao, R. S. & Ahuja, K. K. 1969 (1972)

Arisaema caudatum Engl.—its identity, typification and affinities. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11 : 450-452, fig. 5. Emended descr., synonymy—*A. longicaudatum* Blatt. merged, notes, designation of neotype ; Key to allied spp., distr.

Arum Linn.

ARA 78 Engler, A. 1879

Arum. In : DC., *Monogr. Phan.* 2 : 580-597. Paris

ARA 79 Engler, A. 1920

Arum. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 73 (IV. 23 F) : 67-99.

ARA 80 Hruby, J. 1912

The genus *Arum*. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Geneve* 4 : 113-160, 330-371.

ARA 81 Prime, C. T. 1960

Lords and Ladies i-xiv, 1-241. London.

Caladium Vent.

ARA 82 Sharma, A. K. & Sarkar, A. K. 1964

Studies on the cytology of *Caladium bicolor* with special reference to the mode of speciation. *Genet. Iber.* 16 : 21-47.

Colocasia Vent.

ARA 83 Banerji, I. 1937

Sterility in *Colocasia antiquorum*. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 16 : 159-164.

ARA 84 Hill, A. F. 1939

The nomenclature of the taro and its varieties. *Bot. Mus. Leafl. Univ.* 7 : 113-118. The name *Colocasia esculenta* (L.) Schott, with 9 varieties accepted and not *C. antiquorum* Schott.

ARA 85 Kawahara, T. 1978

Chromosome numbers of taros in Nepal and India. *Chrom. Inf. Ser.* No. 24 : 4-5.

ARA 86 Porterfield, W. M. 1944

Taro, ancient food plant of tropical region. *Journ. N. Y. Bot. Gard.* 45 : 11-16, fig. 2. Data on the uses of *Colocasia esculenta*.

ARA 87 Rao, N. S. 1947

A note on the chromosome number in *Colocasia antiquorum* Schott. *Curr. Sci.* 16 : 229. The correct name is *Colocasia esculenta* (L.) Schott.

ARA 88 Sharma, A. K. & Sarkar, A. K. 1963

Cytological analysis of different cytotypes of *Colocasia antiquorum*. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 17 : 16-22.

ARA 89 Yen, D. E. & Wheeler, J. M. 1968

Introduction of taro into the Pacific, the indication of the chromosome number. *Ethnology* 7 : 259-267. Chromosome counts ; suggested the spread of *Colocasia esculenta* from India via Indonesia into the Pacific islands.

Cryptocoryne Fisch. ex Wydl.

ARA 90 Blatter, E. & McCann, C. 1933

Fruit of *Cryptocoryne tortuosa* Blatter & McCann. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 36 : 760, fig. 1. Descr.

ARA 91 De Wit, H. C. D. 1970

A Key to the species of *Cryptocoryne* Fisch. ex Wydl. (Araceae). *Belmontia* 4(13) : 257-280.

- ARA 92 Mahlmann, F. 1977
 Die ceylonesischen *Cryptocoryne* Arten. *Aqua Planta* 2(1) : 8-9.
- ARA 93 Petch, T. 1929
 Notes on *Cryptocoryne*. *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard., Peradeniya* 11 : 11-26, t. 2-5.
- ARA 94 Rataj, K. 1974
 New cultivated species of the genus *Cryptocoryne* (Araceae). *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 9(3) : 313-314.
- ARA 95 Rataj, K. 1975
 Revision of the genus *Cryptocoryne* Fischer. Studie CSAU. Academia, Praha, 1-174, pl. 63. Revision ; Key to sections and species ; 52 spp. descr.
- ARA 96 Sarkar, A. K., Dutta, N. & Chatterjee, U. 1979
 Chromosome studies in *Cryptocoryne* (Araceae). *Caryologia* 32(1) : 1-4.

Dieffenbachia Schott.

- ARA 97 Bunting, G. 1962
 The correct name of two common Dieffenbachias. *Baileya* 10 : 145-146.

Gonatanthus Klotz.

- ARA 98 Rao, A. S. (1968) 1969
Gonatanthus Klotzsch in Khasi and Jaintia hills, Assam. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 353-357. Key to 2 spp., *G. pumilus* and *G. ornatus*.

Lagenandra Dalz.

- ARA 99 De Wit, H. C. D. 1978
 Revisie van het genus *Lagenandra* Dalzell (Araceae). *Meded. Landbouwhogeschool Wageningen* 78-13 : 5-45, fig. 12, Photo 19. In Dutch ; revision.

ARA 100 Santapau, H. 1957

Species of *Lagenandra* of Bombay and Madras. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 54 : 967-969. Notes on 2 spp.

ARA 101 Sastry, A. R. K. 1967 (1968)

Lagenandra undulata—a new species of Araceae. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 9 : 294-296. Descr. from Subansiri Dist. of Arunachal Pradesh.

ARA 102 Tomey, W. A. & De Wit, H. C. D. 1967

Lagenandra thwaitesii. *Het Aquarium* 9 : 196-198, Photo 2. List of spp. of *Lagenandra*.

Pauella Ramam. et Seb.
(Refer Theriophonum)

Pistia Linn.

ARA 103 Arber, A. 1919

On the vegetative morphology of *Pistia* and the Lemnaceae. *Proc. Roy. Soc. London B.* 91 : 96-103.

ARA 104 Ito, T. 1899

Floating apparatus of the leaves of *Pistia stratiotes* L. *Ann. Bot.* 13 : 466.

ARA 105 Jaeger, P. 1945

Observations sur la fleur du *Pistia stratiotes* L. *Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris* 220 : 467-469.

ARA 106 Klotzsch, J. F. 1853

Über *Pistia*. *Abh. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1852 : 329-359, pl 1-3.

ARA 107 Schleiden, M. J. 1838

Bemerkungen über die Species von *Pistia*. *Allg. Gartenz.* 6 : 17-20. Systematic treatment of 9 spp.

Theriophonum Bl.

ARA 108 Bogner, J. (1968) 1969

A new combination in *Theriophonum* Bl. (Araceae). *Bull.*

Bot. Surv. India 10 : 244. *T sivaganganum* (Ramam. & Seb.) Bogner = *Pauella sivagangana* Ramam. & Seb. *l.c. infra.*

ARA 109 Rainamurthy, K. & Sebastine, K. M. (1966) 1967

A new genus of Araceae from Madras State, India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8 : 348-351, fig. 9. *Pauella* gen. nov.; *P. sivagangana* sp. nov. (c.f. Bogner, J. l.c. supra).

ARA 110 Sivadasan, M. & Nicolson, D. H. 1981

A new species of *Theriophonum* Bl. (Araceae) from India. *Aroideana* 4 : 64-67, 7 fig.

Typhonium Schott.

ARA 111 Nicolson, D. H. & Sivadasan, M. 1981

Four frequently confused species of *Typhonium* Schott. (Araceae). *Blumea* 27 : 483-497.

Xanthosoma Schott.

ARA 112 Nicolson, D. H. 1975

A new lectotypification of the genus *Xanthosoma* Schott. (Araceae). *Taxon* 24 (2 & 3) : 345-347.

Zantedeschia Spreng.

ARA 113 Letty, C. 1973

The genus *Zantedeschia*. *Bothalia* 11(1-2) : 5-26. Key to spp.

ADDITION : GENERAL

ARA 114 Hooker, J. D. 1893

Aroideae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 6 : 490-556.

ARALIACEAE

(Refer also Helwingiaceae)

Cronquist, Bentham & Hooker considered the family Araliaceae in the order Umbellales. Thorne and Takhtajan included this family

under the order Cornales. Hutchinson and Dahlgren considered it under the order Araliales and Engler treated it under the order Umbelliflorae. The Helwingiaceae is included in the family Araliaceae by Hutchinson and Bentham & Hooker.

The name Araliaceac Vent. (1799) is conserved over Hederaceae Gisecke (1792). The family Araliaceae is characterised by the umbellate inflorescence, inferior ovary with one anatropous pendulous ovule in each locule. It is distinguished from the allied family Umbelliferae in having usually baccate, rarely drupaceous fruit ; whereas in the Umbelliferae, fruit is a schizocarp, splitting into two mericarps.

Harms (1894) divided the family into three tribes, Schefflerae, Aralieae and Mackinlayeae, based on the nature of valvate or imbricate petals and clawed or unclawed petals.

Thorne (1973, 1983) supports in favour of merging the family Umbelliferae in the family Araliaceae and marshalls support from the study of palynology, chemotaxonomy and fruit morphology. Roth (1977) after a detailed study of fruits, considers Umbelliferae as an overdeveloped tribe of Araliaceae. The occurrence of sesquiterpene lactones and polyacetylenes in the families Araliaceae and Umbelliferae is considered as an indication of their close affinities. There are also number of common morphological characters like the presence of bicarpellate flowers, flowers arranged in heads or umbels, general absence of stipules, multilacunar nodes and trinuclear pollen grains. The overwhelming evidence is in support of general grouping of Araliaceae and Umbelliferae.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Acanthopanax*, *Aralia*, *Arthrophyllum*, *Brassaiopsis*, *Dendropanax*, *Euaraliopsis*, *Gamblea*, *Hedera*, *Heteropanax*, *Macropanax*, *Merrillio-**panax*, *Panax*, *Parapentapanax*, *Pentapanax*, *Pseudobrassaiopsis*, *Schefflera*, *Tetrapanax*, *Trevesia*, *Tupidanthus*. The following genera are cultivated in gardens : *Brassaia*, *Polyscias*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Banerjee (1972), Hoo & Tseng (1978), Hutchinson. (1967, 1969, 1973), Philipson (1951, 1971).

GENERAL

ARL 1 Banerjee, R. N. 1972

Generic delimitation in Indian Araliaceae. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 26 : 77-78. Key to 17 genera.

- ARL 2 Candolle, A. P. de 1830
Araliaceae. In : DC., *Prod.* 4 : 251-266.
- ARL 3 Eyde, R. H. & Tseng, C. C. 1971
What is the primitive floral structure of Araliaceae.
Journ. Arn. Arb. 52 : 205-239.
- ARL 4 Ghazanfar, S. 1975
Araliaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 86 : 1-5, fig. 1.
- ARL 5 Graham, Shirley A. 1966
The genera of Araliaceae in the south eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 47 : 126-136.
- ARL 6 Harms, H. 1894
Araliaceae. Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* III, 8 : 1-62.
- ARL 7 Ho, Ch'un-nien 1952
Additamenta Araliaceis Chinensis. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 2 : 71-78, pl. 1-6. In Chinese, with latin diagnosis of new taxa.
- ARL 8 Hoo, G. & Tseng, C. J. 1978
Araliaceae. *Flora Republ. Pop. Sinicae* 54 : i-ix, 1-210. In Chinese ; key to genera & spp.
- ARL 9 Hutchinson, J. 1959 & 1973
Araliaceae. *Families of Flowering Plants* ed. 2. 177-178. 1959 ; ed. 3 : 220. 1973.
- ARL 10 Hutchinson, J. 1967
Araliaceae. *The genera of Flowering Plants*. Oxford 2 : 52-81.
- ARL 11 Hutchinson, J. 1969
Araliaceae. *Evolution and Phylogeny of flowering plants* 123-130.
- ARL 12 Koch, K. 1859
Die Araliaceen in Allgemeinen und Aufzahlung der in

- den Garten Kultivirten Arten—*Wochenschr ver Gartenb. Preuss. Staat.* 2 : 354-356, 363-367, 370-372.
- ARL 13 Lawrence, G. H. M. 1959
The cultivated genera of Araliaceae. *Baileya* 7 : 133-140, fig. 44-48. Key to 28 genera.
- ARL 14 Li, Hui-lin 1942
The Araliaceae of China. *Sargentia* 2 : 1-134, fig. 1-14. Monographic.
- ARL 15 Li, Hui-lin 1944
The phytogeographic division of China, with special reference to the Araliaceae. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philad.* 96 : 249-277, 1 folded map. 14 regions recognised.
- ARL 16 Maheshwari, J. K. 1960
Nomenclatural note on some Indian species of Araliaceae. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 2 : 375-378.
- ARL 17 Nekrassova, V. L. 1933
[Revue des Araliacees de l'URSS. : leur distinction géographique et leur utilisation] *Sovetsk. Bot.* 6 : 82-100. fig. 1. In Russian with French resume ; detailed distr. of spp.
- ARL 18 Philipson, W. R. 1951
Contribution to our knowledge of Old world Araliaceae. *Bull. Brit. Mus. Nat. Hist. (Bot.)* 1 : 1-20.
- ARL 19 Philipson, W. R. 1970
Constant and variable features of the Araliaceae. In : *New Research in Plant Anatomy—Supplement 1, Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 63 : 87-100.
- ARL 20 Philipson, W. R. 1979
Araliaceae 1. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 9(pt. 1) : 1-105, fig. 1-39. 16 genera and 120 spp.
- ARL 21 Radulescu, D. 1974
Contribution à l'étude de la morphologie du pollen des

familles Cornaceae et Araliaceae. *Lucr. Grad. Bot. Bucuresti* 125-131.

ARL 22 Rodriguez, R. L. 1971

The relationships of the Umbellales. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 64 : Suppl. 1. 63-91.

ARL 23 Seemann, B. 1864-68

Revision of the natural order Hederaceae. *Journ. Bot. Brit. & For.* 2 : 289-309, fig. 9. 1864 ; 3 : 173-181. 1865 ; 5 : 236-239. 1867 ; 6 : 52-58, 129-142, 161-165, pl. 79-80. 1868.

ARL 24 Thorne, R. F. 1973

Inclusion of the Apiaceae (Umbelliferae) in the Araliaceae. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard Edinb.* 32(2) : 161-165.

ARL 25 Viguier, R. 1906

Recherches anatomiques sur la Classification des Araliacees. *Ann. Sci. Nat. IX. Bot.* 4 : 1-208, fig. 1-54. For description of new species refer Viguier, R., 1909.

ARL 26 Viguier, R. 1909

Nouvelles recherches sur les Araliacees. *Ann. Sci. Nat. IX. Bot.* 9 : 305-405, fig. 1-13. Enumeration of Asian spp.

ARL 27 Viguier, R. 1909

Verzeichnis der neuen Namen und Beschreibung der neuen Gattungen aus : Rene Viguier, Recherches Anatomiques sur la classification des Araliacees. *Fedde Report Sp. Nov.* 6 : 45-48. Republication of new species, refer Viguier, R., 1906.

ARL 28 Viguier, R. 1919

Les Araliacees cultivees. *Rev. Hort.* (Paris) 1919 : 228-229, 250-252. Descr. of many Asian spp.

ARL 29 Wilson, K. A. 1960

Genera of Araliales in south eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 41 : 41-47.

Acanthopanax (Decne. & Planch.) Miq.

ARL 30 Harkness, B. 1953

Selection from the genus *Acanthopanax*. *Baileya* 1 : 102-104, fig. 51. Horticultural notes.

ARL 31 Harms, H. 1895

Zur Kenntnis der Kultivierten Arten der Gattung *Acanthopanax*. *Gartenflora* 44 : 477-480. Notes on Asiatic spp.

ARL 32 Harms, H. 1918

Übersicht über die Arten die Gattung *Acanthopanax*. *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.* 27 : 1-39, pl. 1-8b. A revision ; 27 spp.

Aralia Linn.

ARL 33 Berry, E. W. 1903

Aralia in American palaeobotany. *Bot. Gaz.* 36 : 421-428. Fossil record of *Aralia* leaves.

ARL 34 Faulkner, R. P. 1939

Aralia chinensis, *Gard. Chron.* III, 106 : 304.

ARL 35 Harms, H. 1896

Zur Kenntnis der Gattungen *Aralia* and *Panax*. Engler, *Bot. Jahrb.* 23 : 1-23. Enum., descr. of old and new spp., without Key.

Brassaia Endl.

(Refer also Schefflera)

ARL 36 Fosberg, F. R. 1973

The name of the Octopus tree. *Baileya* 19 : 45-46. *Brassaia actinophylla* Endl.

Brassaiopsis Decne. et Planch.

ARL 37 Banerjee, R. N. 1968

An undescribed species of *Brassaiopsis* Decne. et Planch. (Araliaceae) from Andamans. *Indian Forester* 94 : 775-

777. *Brassaiopsis andamanica* R. N. Ban. is described from S. Andamans ; illust.

ARL 38 Bui, N. S. 1966

Notes sur la genre *Brassaiopsis* Decne. et Planch. (Araliaceae) en Indochine orientale. *Adansonia* 6 : 437-447.

Hedera Linn.

ARL 39 Hibberd, S. 1872

The Ivy, a monograph comprising the history, uses, characteristics and affinities of the plant and a descriptive list of all the garden Ivies in cultivation. i-viii, 1-115. London.

ARL 40 Jacobsen, P. 1954

Chromosome numbers in the genus *Hedera* L. (Abstr.) *Hereditas* 40 : 252-254.

ARL 41 Lamermayr, L. 1930

Die Gattung *Hedera* L. *Pflanzenar.* 2 : 64-69, maps 65-68. Distr.

ARL 42 Lawrence, G. H. M. 1956

The cultivated Ivies [*Hedera*]. *Morris Arboretum Bull.* 7 : 19-31, fig. 5-16. Keys to spp. and cultivars.

ARL 43 Lawrence, G. H. M. & Schulze, A. E. 1942

The cultivated Hederas. *Gentes Herb.* 6 : 107-173, fig. 74-86.

ARL 44 Tobler, F. 1912

Die Gattung Hedera. Studien über Gestalt und Leben des Efeus, seine Arten und Geschichte 1-151, fig. 1-57.

ARL 45 Tobler, F. 1927

Die Gartenformen der Gattung *Hedera*. *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.* 38 : 1-33, pl. 1-12, fig. 10-16. Includes Asiatic forms.

Panax Linn.

- ARL 46 Balandin, D. A. 1955

The chemical composition of *Panax Ginseng*. A survey of the literature. *Mater. Izuch. Zhen-Shenia Limonnika* 2 : 77-96, pl. 1. Monographic survey ; In Russian.

- ARL 47 Bui, N. S. 1970

Contribution palynologique à l'étude du genre *Panax* L. (Araliaceae). *Pollen et Spores* 12 : 5-19.

- ARL 48 Banerjee, R. N. 1968

A taxonomic revision of Indian *Panax* Linn. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 20-27, fig. 2, pl. 1. Descr., distr. *Panax sikkimensis* R. N. Ban., new species descr. from Sikkim.

- ARL 49 Burkill, I. H. 1906

Ginseng in China (*Aralia quinquefolia*). *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1902 :4-11, pl. 1. Key and descr. spp., 7 varieties.

- ARL 50 Grushvitzky, I. V. 1955

Panax Ginseng, C. A. Mey—the real name of Ginseng. *Mater. Izuch. Zhen-Shenia. Limonnika* 2 : 35-70, flg. 1-25. In Russian.

- ARL 51 Hance, H. F. 1873

Ginseng. *China Rev.* 2 : 131-132. Review.

- ARL 52 Hoo, Gin & Tseng. Chiang-Jiang 1973

[On the Chinese species of *Panax* Linn.] *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11(4) : 431-438.

- ARL 53 U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, 1895

American Ginseng, its commercial history, protection, and cultivation. *U. S. Dept. Agricult. Bull.* No. 16.

- ARL 54 Williams, L. O. 1957

Ginseng. *Econ. Bot.* 11 : 344-348. Review.

Polyscias J. R. & G. Forst.

ARL 55 Philipson, W. R. 1978

A synopsis of the Malesian species of *Polyscias* (Araliaceae). *Blumea* 24 : 169-172. Sections discussed.

ARL 56 Stone, B. C. 1965

Notes on the type species of *Polyscias* Forst. *Taxon* 14 : 281-285. *P. pinnata*.

ARL 57 Viguier, R. 1905

Sur les Araliacees du groupe des *Polyscias*. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* 52 : 285-314.

Pseudobrassaiopsis R. N. Ban.

ARL 58 Banerjee, R. N. 1975

Pseudobrassaiopsis, a new genus of Araliaceae with a note on the status of *Euaraliopsis* Hutch. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 72 : 71-73. New combinations.

Schefflera J. R. & G. Forst.

ARL 59 Banerjee, R. N. 1966

A new species of *Schefflera* J. R. & G. Forst. from Bhutan. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8 : 100-101. *S. bhutanica* allied to *S. venulosum* (Wt. & Arn.) Harms.

ARL 60 Frodin, D. G. 1975

Studies in *Schefflera* (Araliaceae) : the Cephaloschefflera complex. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 56 : 427-448, pl. 5. Synopsis of 13 spp.; *Brassaia* reduced.

ARL 61 Tseng, C. C. & Shoup, J. R. 1978

Pollen morphology of *Schefflera* (Araliaceae). *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 65(4) : 384-394.

Tupidanthus Hook. f. & Thoms.

ARL 62 Tseng, C. C. 1973

Systematic palynology of *Tupidanthus* and *Plerandra* (Araliaceae). *Grana* 13(1) : 51-56.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

ARL 63 Clarke, C. B. 1879

Araliaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 720-740.

ARL 64 Roth, I. 1977

Fruits of Angiosperms. *Encycl. Pl. Anat.* 10(1) : 1-675.

ARL 65 Thorne, R. F. 1983

Proposed new realignments in the angiosperms. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 85-117.

ARECACEAE—refer PALMACEAE**ARISTOLOCHIACEAE**

Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Takhtajan and Dahlgren included the family Aristolochiaceae in the order Aristolochiales. Thorne considered it in the order Annonales ; while Bentham & Hooker included it under the order Multiovulatae terrestriae.

The family Aristolochiaceae is characterised by the three united petaloid perianths, 6-36 stamens which are either free or united with the style to form a gynostemium and inferior ovary. The systematic position of the family is uncertain. The presence of ethereal oils and benzylisoquinoline alkaloids is characteristic of Magnolianae type. It is probably related to Annonaceae through the genera *Apama* and *Thottea*. The features of pollen also suggest magnolian affinity. It is one of the magnoliaceous groups which has adopted to the tropical or temperate understorey by becoming herbaceous or lianous and floral parts adapting strategies for tropical or subtropical understorey pollinators. The following three tribes are recognised : Aristolochieae, Bragantieae and Sarumeae.

The systematic position of the family Aristolochiaceae in the Magnoliidae is supported by the presence of nitrocompounds, aristolochic acid which is closely related to benzylisoquinoline alkaloids (Gershenzon & Mabry, 1983). The family Aristolochiaceae presents combinations of primitive and advanced characters (Cronquist 1968).

The presence of uniaperturate or nonaperturate pollen which is a primitive character aligns the family with the sub-class Magnoliidae. Whereas the perigynous to epigynous nature of apetalous flowers are advanced features indicating its evolution to a particular strategy of attracting pollinators. The affinities of the genus *Asarum* to species of *Piper* (Piperaceae) and the pollen of *Saruma* to that of the Chloranthaceae suggest multiple ancestry from a common ancient stock of Magnoliales and Piperales.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Apania*, *Aristolochia*, *Asarum*, *Isotrema*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Huber (1960) ; for phylogeny refer Gregory (1956) and Hegnauer (1960) ; for pollinators refer Kennedy (1978) and Peattie (1940).

GENERAL

ARS 1 Gregory, M. P. 1956

A phyletic rearrangement in the Aristolochiaceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 43 : 110-122.

ARS 2 Hegnauer, R. 1960

Chemotaxonomische Betrachtungen II. Phytochemische Hin Weise fur die Stellung der Aristolochiaceae in System der Dicotyledonen. *Pharmacie* 15 : 634-642.

ARS 3 Kennedy, K. 1978

Aristolochias and butterflies. *N. Queensland Nat.* 44(172) : 3-5.

ARS 4 Klotzsch, F. 1859

Die Aristolochiaceae der Berliner Herbarium, Monatsber Koenigl. Akad. (Berlin). 1859 : 571-626.

ARS 5 Lorch, J. W. 1959

The perianth of *Aristolochia*—a new interpretation. *Evolution* 13 : 415-416.

ARS 6 Rehder, A. & Wilson, E. H. 1916

Aristolochiaceae. In : *Sarg. Pl. Wils.* 3 : 323-324.

ARS 7 Schmidt, O. C. 1935

Aristolochiaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2
16b : 204-242, fig. 103-123.

Aristolochia Linn.

ARS 8 Daumann, E. 1959

Zur Kenntnis der Bluten nektarien von *Aristolochia*.
Preslia 31 : 359-372.

ARS 9 Davis, P. H. & Khan, M. S. 1959

Aristolochia in the near East. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 23 : 515-556.

ARS 10 Huber, H. 1960

Die Abgrenzung der Gattung *Aristolochia*. *Mitt. Bot. Staatsamst. Munchen* 3 : 531-553, fig. 18. The subgenera are raised to the status of genera : *Endotheca*, *Isotrema*, *Par aristolochia* & *Siphidia*.

ARS 11 Nair, N. C. (1968) 1969

A new species of *Aristolochia* from Kumaon Himalayas. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 332-333. *A. gourigangaica* sp. nov., descr. from Gouriganga valley allied to *A. griffithii* Hook. f. & Thoms.

Asarum Linn.

ARS 12 Hemsley, W. B. 1890

The genus *Asarum*. *Gard. Chron.* III. 7 : 420-422. Including Asiatic species.

ARS 13 Peattie, D. C. 1940

How is *Asarum* pollinated ? *Castanea* 5 : 24-29.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

ARS 14 Gershenson, J. & Mabry, T. J. 1983

Secondary metabolites and the higher classification of angiosperms. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 5-34.

ARS 15 Hegnauer, R. 1963

The taxonomic significance of alkaloids. In : Swain, T. ed., *Chemical Plant Taxonomy*, Academic, London 389-427.

ARS 16 Hooker, J. D. 1886

Aristolochiaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 5 : 72-77.

ASCLEPIADACEAE
(Refer also Periplocaceae)

Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist, Engler, Takhtajan and Dahlgren included the family Asclepiadaceae in the order Gentianales. Hutchinson considered this family under Apocynales. Hutchinson treated Periplocaceae as a separate segregate family under the order Apocynales. Thorne however did not recognize Asclepiadaceae as a separate family and treated it under the family Apocynaceae. The Periplocaceae is distinguished from the Asclepiadaceae by the free stamens, spathulate pollen carriers and granular pollen, whereas in the Asclepiadaceae, the stamens are adnate to gynoecium to evolve a gynostegium and pollen grains agglutinised to form pollinia.

The Asclepiadaceae is closely allied to the Apocynaceae but differs in having specialized stamens with translators and gynostegium which is a highly specialised pollinator vector adaptation.

The evolution of the union of carpels by a common stigma to form gynostegium and the provision of pollen grains in a group to form pollinia in the Asclepiadaceae are evolutionary necessities for this group to vect particular pollinators. Thorne (1983) has included the Asclepiadaceae and Periplocaceae under the family Apocynaceae as there is a gradation of characters. The absence of iridoid compounds in the family Asclepiadaceae is quite paradoxical. Gershenson & Mabry (1983) indicate that iridoid synthesis may be evolutionarily lost in particular lineages as in the family Asclepiadaceae.

The tribes recognised in this family are : Asclepiadeae, Secamoneae and Tylophoreae.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Brachystelma*, *Calotropis*, *Caralluma*, *Ceropegia*, *Cosmostigma*, *Cynan-*

chum, Dischidia, Dittoceras, Dregea, Frerea, Genianthus, Glossonema, Gongronema, Gymnema, Heterostemma, Holostemma, Hoya, Leptadenia, Marsdenia, Micholitzia, Oianthus, Orthanthera, Oxystelma, Pentabothra, Pentasacme, Pentatropis, Pergularia, Raphistemma, Riocreuxia, Sarcolobus, Sarcostemma, Secamone, Seshagiria, Streptocaulon, Telosma, Toxocarpus, Treutlera, Tylophora.

The following genera are cultivated in India : *Asclepias, Stapelia, Stephanotis,*

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Bullock (1957), Huber (1973), Ying & Li (1974) ; for palynology refer El-Gazzar *et al.* (1974) and for chromosome studies refer Jash & Sharma (1972).

GENERAL

ASC 1 Brack, S. 1973

Key to the succulent Asclepiadaceae. *Bull. Afr. Succ. Pl. Soc.* 7(6) : 230-233.

ASC 2 Brown, R. 1809

On the "Asclepiadæ", a natural order of plants separated from the Apocineæ of Jussieu. *Mem. Wern. Soc. Edinb.* 1 : 12-78. [1808-10].

ASC 3 Bullock, A. A. 1957

Notes on African Asclepiadaceæ-8. *Kew Bull.* 1956 : 503-522, fig. 1. Key to Asclepiadaceæ and Periplocaceæ.

ASC 4 El-Gazzar, A. & Hamza, M. K. 1973

Morphology of the twin pollinia of Asclepiadaceæ. *Pollen et Spores* 15(3-4) : 459-470.

ASC 5 El-Gazzar, A., Hamza, M. K. & Badawi, A. A. 1974

Pollen morphology and taxonomy of Asclepiadaceæ. *Pollen et Spores* 16(2) : 227-238.

ASC 6 Good, R. 1952

An atlas of the Asclepiadaceæ. *New Phytol.* 51 : 198-209, map. 17.

ASC 7 Huber, H. 1973

Periplocaceæ ; Asclepiadaceæ. *Revised Fl. Ceylon* 1 : 28-57.

- ASC 8 Jash, M. & Sharma, A. 1972
Cytology of some Indian Asclepiadaceae. In : Darlington, C. D. & Lewis, K. R. eds., Chromosomes today 3 : 238-247.
- ASC 9 Manders, W. 1979
Pollination of Asclepiads—a preliminary report. Asclepiadaceae No. 18 : 36-37.
- ASC 10 Rao, O. M. & Kumari, O. L. 1979
Germination loci of pollinia and their taxonomic significance. Geobios (Jodhpur) 6(4) : 163-165.
- ASC 11 Santapau, H. & Irani, N. A. 1962
The Asclepiadaceae and Periplocaceae of Bombay. Univ. Bombay Mem. 4, i-iv, 1-118. 28 genera, 61 spp. Key to genera & spp.; descr., synonymy, phenology, distr., notes.
- ASC 12 Schneider, C. K. 1916
Asclepiadaceae. In : Sarg., Pl. Wils. 3 : 343-354.
- ASC 13 Sundell, E. 1980
The subfamilial, tribal and subtribal nomenclature of the Asclepiadaceae. Taxon 29 : 257-265. Type of genera mentioned.
- ASC 14 Ying, Tsiang & Li, Pingo T'AO 1974
Praecusores Florae Asclepiadacearum Sinensium. Acta Phytotax. Sin. 12 : 79-149, pl. 26 Critical notes; new spp.

Ascleplas Linn.

- ASC 15 Galil, J. & Zeroni, M. 1969
*On the organization of the pollinium in *Asclepias curassavica*. Bot. Gaz. 130(1) : 1-4.*

Brachystelma R. Br.

- ASC 16 Char, M. B. S. 1978
*A new species of *Brachystelma* R. Br. (Asclepiadaceae)*

from India. *Curr. Sci.* 47 : 965-966, fig. 2. *B. elenaduensis* sp. nov., descr. from Karnataka.

ASC 17 McCann, C. 1944

The genus *Brachystelma* R. Br., an addition to the flora of the Bombay Presidency, *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 44 : 494-495.

Calotropis R. Br.

ASC 18 Hooker, J. D. 1886

Calotropis gigantea, *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 112 : pl. 6862. Native of India.

ASC 19 Sharma, B. M. 1971

Ecological studies on *Calotropis procera* R. Br. *Indian Forester* 97(3) : 172-175.

ASC 20 Watt, G. 1900

Madar (*Calotropis gigantea* R. Br.) *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1900 : 8-12. Botanical and economic notes.

Caralluma R. Br.

ASC 21 Gravely, F. H. & Mayurathan, P. V. 1931

The Indian species of genus *Caralluma* (Fam. Asclepiadaceae). *Govt. Mus. Madras Bull. n. s. (Nat. Hist. Sect.)* 4(1) : 1-22, t. 4.

ASC 22 Kumari, G. R. & Subba Rao, G. V. 1976

A new species of *Caralluma* (Asclepiadaceae) from India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 73 : 194-196, fig. 12. *C. nilagiriana* sp. nov. from Nilgiris, Tamil Nadu ; descr., allied to *C. truncatocoronata* (Sedgwick) Grav. & Mayur., notes.

ASC 23 Sarkaria, J. S. & Saxena, B. P. 1978

The hunt for *Caralluma edulis* (Edgew.) Benth. et Hook. in Rajasthan, India. *Asclepiadaceae No. 12.* : 2-9.

ASC 24 Walker, C. 1978

The tree Carallumas (*Caralluma* R. Br. sect. *Caralluma*).
Asclepiadaceae No. 12. : 13-18.

Ceropegia Linn.

ASC 25 Ansari, M. Y. (1968) 1969

A new species of *Ceropegia* L. (Asclepiadaceae) from Western Ghats, Maharashtra. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 219-221. fig. 10. *C. huberi* sp. nov. descr., phenology, notes.

ASC 26 Ansari M. Y. (1969) 1971

Ceropegia media (Huber) Ansari stat. nov. from Western Ghats (Maharashtra). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11 : 199-210, fig. 2, pl. 1, tab. 1. Emended descr., phenology, notes, key to var. *evansii* and *media*, comparison.

ASC 27 Ansari, M. Y. 1972

A new *Ceropegia* Linn. (Asclepiadaceae) from Sahyadri Range in Maharashtra State. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 69 : 250-253, pl. 1. *C. noorjahaniae* sp. nov., descr., phenology, notes ; Key to *C. fimbriifera*, *C. attenuata* & *C. noorjahaniae*.

ASC 28 Ansari, M. Y. (1971) 1974

Ceropegia vincaeifolia Hook. (Asclepiadaceae) from Maharashtra its history and identity. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 13 : 187-191. fig. 6, pl. 1. Emended descr., synonymy, phenology, loc. name, distr., taxonomic discussion.

ASC 29 Ansari, M. Y. (1980) 1982

Ceropegia panchganiensis Blatt. et McCann (Asclepiadaceae)—a little known species rediscovered. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 22 : 199-201.

ASC 30 Ansari, M. Y. & Kulkarni, B. G. 1971

Ceropegia sahyadrica Ansari & Kulkarni—a new species of Asclepiadaceae from Sahyadri ranges in Maharashtra State. *Indian Forester* 97 : 688-690, pl. 2. Descr., notes, comparison with *C. rollae* & *C. lawii*.

ASC 31 Babu, C. R. 1977

Ceropagia raizadiana Babu, *Herb. Fl. Dehradun* 305-306. A new species from Dehradun, Uttar Pradesh.

ASC 32 Hara, H. (1968) 1969

A new species of *Ceropagia* from Bhutan. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 273. *C. bhutanica* descr., allied to *C. ugeni* and *C. ludlowii*.

ASC 33 Hemadri, K. (1968) 1969

New *Ceropagia* Linn. (Asclepiadaceae) from Western Ghats, Maharashtra. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 123-125. *C. rollae* sp. nov. descr., allied to *C. lawii* & *C. panchganiensis*.

ASC 34 Hemadri, K. & Ansari, M. Y. 1971

Ceropagia mahabalei Hemadri & Ansari—a new species of Asclepiadaceae from Sahyadri range, Western Ghats (Maharashtra). *Indian Forester* 97 : 105-108, fig. 4, pl. 1. Descr., phenology, loc. name ; allied to *C. attenuata*.

ASC 35 Huber, H. 1957

Revision der Gattung *Ceropagia*. *Mem. Soc. Broteriana* 12 : 1-203, pl. 16. Synonymy, descr., key.

ASC 36 Kanodia, K. C. & Venkata Reddi, B. (1964) 1965

Ceropagia fantastica Sedgwick (Asclepiadaceae). An imperfectly known species. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 6 : 311-312, pl. 1. Descr., phenology, distr.

ASC 37 McCann, C. 1945

New species of *Ceropagia* and the synonymy of the Indian species. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 45 : 209-211.

ASC 38 Rao, R. S. 1947

The genus *Ceropagia*—a comment. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 46 : 742-743. Nomencl. of *C. blatteri* McC.

ASC 39 Sabnis, S. D. & Bedi, S. J. 1971

Ceropagia odorata Hook. f. (Asclepiadaceae)—a little

known plant of Western India. *Kew Bull.* 25 : 57-59.
Taxonomic notes, descr., illust.

ASC 40 Santapau, H. 1948

The genus *Ceropegia*--further comments. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 47 : 775-777. Nomencl. notes.

ASC 41 Santapau, H. 1949

The genus *Ceropegia*--still further comments. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 48 : 613-614. Nomencl. of *C. odorata* Nimmo.

ASC 42 Santapau, H. & Irani, N. A. 1958

The genus *Ceropegia* in Bombay. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 12 : 6-17, fig. 4. Key to spp. (10 spp. 2 var.), synonymy, descr. of gen. & spp., distr., phenology, loc. name, notes.

ASC 43 Scholes, M. A. 1975

Some notes on *Ceropegia*. *Aloe* 13(2) : 52-56.

ASC 44 Sundara Raghavan, R. & Ansari, M. Y. 1975

Chromosome numbers in the genus *Ceropegia* Linn. *Curr. Sci.* 44 : 863-864, tab. 1. Taxonomic notes on 8 spp.

ASC 45 Venkata Reddi, B. 1968

Ceropegia lawii Hook. f. and *Ceropegia panchganiensis* Blatt. & McC. *Willdenowia* 5 : 29-33, fig. 4.

ASC 46 Wadhwa, B. M. & Ansari, M. Y. 1968

A new species of *Ceropegia* Linn. (Asclepiadaceae) from Western Ghats, Maharashtra. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 95-97, fig. 9. *C. santapaui* sp. nov. descr., loc. name ; key to *C. santapaui* & *C. evansii*.

Dischidia R. Br.

ASC 47 Rintz, R. E. 1980

The peninsular Malayan species of *Dischidia* (Asclepiadaceae). *Blumea* 26 : 81-126. 23 spp. descr., ecology and floral biology ; species of distributional range to India : *D. imbricata* (Bl.) Steud. ; *D. major* (Vahl) Merr. ; *D.*

albiflora Griff.; *D. bengalensis* Colebr.; *D. nummularia* R. Br.

Frerea Dalz.

ASC 48 Bent, P. 1975

Frerea indica Dalzell or *Caralluma frerei*, Bull. Afr. Succ. Pl. Soc. 10(4) : 111-113.

ASC 49 Bombay, R. D. 1940

On *Frerea indica*. Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 41 : 679. Field notes.

ASC 50 Santapau, H. 1951

Frerea indica Dalz., a new record in Bombay. Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 50 : 427.

ASC 51 Sundara Raghavan, R. 1976

A short note on *Frerea indica* Dalz. Curr. Sci. 45 : 36. Taxonomic notes.

Gongronema (Endl.) Decne.

ASC 52 Mathew, K. M. 1979

A new combination in *Gongronema* (Asclepiadaceae) from India. Kew Bull. 34 : 68. *Gongronema thomsonii* (Hook. f.) Mathew comb. nov.

Hoya R. Br.

ASC 53 Deb, D. B. 1955

A new species of *Hoya* from Manipur. Journ. Indian Bot. Soc. 34 : 50-52. *Hoya manipurensis* Deb from Manipur.

ASC 54 Henry, A. N. & Swaminathan, M. S. 1979

A new *Hoya* R. Br. (Asclepiadaceae) from South India. Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 75 : 462-464, fig. 5. *Hoya kanyakumariana* sp. nov. from Tamil Nadu.

ASC 55 Traill, J. 1827

Accounts and descriptions of the several plants belong-

ing to the genus *Hoya*, which are cultivated in the gardens of the Horticultural Society at Chiswick. *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 7 : 16-30, pl. 1.

ASC 56 Walfried, B. 1973

Hoya bella Hook. *Succulenta* 52(7) : 137-138.

ASC 57 Wills, A. J. 1973

Notes on *Hoya imperialis* and others of the genus.
Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc. 98(5) : 224-225.

Marsdenia R. Br.

ASC 58 Henry, A. N. & Subramanyam, K. 1976

A new *Marsdenia* R. Br. (Asclepiadaceae) from South India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 73 : 186-187, pl. 1. *Marsdenia tirunelvelica* sp. nov. from Agastyamalai, Tamil Nadu, descr., notes.

ASC 59 Rothe, W. 1915

Über die Gattung *Marsdenia* R. Br. und die Stammpflanze der Condurangorinde. Engler, *Bot. Jahrb.* 52 : 354-434, fig. 1-15. Distributional records in Asia. The Old World spp. not included in enumeration and keys.

ASC 60 Yoganarasimhan, S. N. & Subramanyam, K. 1976

New species of *Marsdenia* R. Br. (Asclepiadaceae) from South India. *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.* 83B : 147-149, fig. 10. *M. raziana* sp. nov. from Karnataka.

Pentabothra Hook. f.

ASC 61 Mitra (nee Das), Debika & Roy, Bhabesh (1971) 1973

Pentabothra nana Hook. f., a little known Asclepiadaceae member. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 13 : 163-164, fig. 1.

Pentanura Bl.

(Refer Periplocaceae)

ASC 62 Baillon, H. 1889

Le *Pentanura* du Yunnan. *Bull. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2 : 812.

Stelmacrypton gen. nov. proposed basing *Pentanura khasiana*.

Pergularia Linn.

ASC 63 Brown, N. E. 1907

The genus *Pergularia*, *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1907 : 323-325.
Critical notes.

Riocreuxia Decne.

ASC 64 Smith, A. R. 1967

Riocreuxia Decne. : an asclepiadaceous genus new to Nepal. *Kew Bull.* 21 : 296. *Riocreuxia nepalensis* A. R. Smith from Nepal.

Sarcolobus R. Br.

ASC 65 Rintz, R. E. 1980

A revision of the genus *Sarcolobus* (Asclepiadaceae).
Blumea 26 : 65-79, fig. 4. Key to 4 spp., descr.

Secamone R. Br.

ASC 66 Safwat, F. M. 1962

The floral morphology of *Secamone* and the evolution of the pollinating apparatus in the Asclepiadaceae. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 49 : 95-130.

Seshagiria Ansari & Hemadri

ASC 67 Ansari, M. Y. & Hemadri, K. 1971

Seshagiria Ansari & Hemadri—a new genus of Asclepiadaceae from Sahyadri ranges, India. *Indian Forester* 97 : 126-127. *S. sahyadrica* sp. nov.

ASC 68 Ansari, M. Y. & Hemadri, K. (1971) 1974

Seshagiria Ansari et Hemadri (Asclepiadaceae) from Maharashtra State, India. Additional data. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 13 : 357-358, pl. 1. *S. sahyadrica*, descr., phenology, loc. name, notes.

Toxocarpus Wt. & Arn.

ASC 69 Henry, A. N. & Swaminathan, M. S. (1979) 1981

Rediscovery of *Rhynchosia velutina* Wt. & Arn. (Papilionaceae) and *Toxocarpus beddomei* Gamble (Asclepiadaceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 21 : 227-228.

Tylophora R. Br.

ASC 70 Henry, A. N. 1967

A new *Tylophora* R. Br. (Asclepiadaceae) from South India. *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.* 65 : 161-164, fig. 7. *Tylophora subramanii* sp. nov. from Tirunelveli, Tamil Nadu ; descr.

ASC 71 Banerjee, S. P. & Banerjee, R. N. (1966) 1967

Notes on the distribution of *Tylophora tenerrima* Wall. ex Wight (Asclepiadaceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8 : 356. Illustration, distr.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

ASC 72 Gershenson, J. & Madry, T. J. 1983

Secondary metabolites and the higher classification of angiosperms. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 5-34.

ASC 73 Hooker, J. D. 1883

Asclepiadaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 4 : 1-78.

ASC 74 Thorne, R. F. 1983

Proposed new realignments in the angiosperms. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 85-117.

ASPARAGACEAE : refer **LILIACEAE**

ASTERACEAE : refer **COMPOSITAE**

AVERRHOACEAE

(Refer also Oxalidaceae)

Hutchinson recognised Averrhoaceae as a family segregated from the Oxalidaceae. Hutchinson included the Averrhoaceae in the order

Rutales, whereas Dahlgren considered it under Geraniales. Cronquist, Dahlgren, Takhtajan, Thorne and Engler considered it under the Oxalidaceae. Bentham & Hooker included it in the Geraniaceae sensu lato.

The family Averrhoaceae is characterised by its arborescent or lianous habit, 1-3 to multi foliolate exstipulate leaves, bisexual heterodistylous and andro dioecious 5-merous flowers, 5-carpeled superior ovary with 5 free styles. The Averrhoaceae is closely allied to the Oxalidaceae.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Averrhoa*. *A. bilimbi* and *A. carambola* are cultivated throughout India for their edible fruits.

AVR 1 Kupfer, L. 1930

The Yangtao. *China Journal* 12 : 365-366. The nomenclature relationship in literature of *Actinidia* and *Averrhoa*.

AVR 2 Reddy, B. B. & Narayana, L. L. 1982

Systematic position of Averrhoaceae. *Journ. Econ. Tax. Bot.* 3(2) : 343-348.

AVICENNIACEAE

(Refer also Verbenaceae)

Airy Shaw recognised the family Avicenniaceae segregated from the family Verbenaceae. Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Thorne and Takhtajan included Avicenniaceae in the family Verbenaceae. Moldenke (1963, 1971) recognised the family Avicenniaceae. For recent taxonomic revision refer Moldenke (1960), Padmanabhan (1962).

This is a monogeneric family represented by the genus *Avicennia*.

GENERAL

AVI 1 Erdtman, G. 1945

Pollen morphology and plant taxonomy. IV Labiate, Verbenaceae and Avicenniaceae. *Sevensk. Bot. Tidsk.* 39 : 279-285.

- AVI 2 Jafri, S. M. H. 1973
Avicenniaceae. Fl. W. Pakistan No. 49 : 1-4, map 1.
fig. 1.
- AVI 3 Moldenke, H. N. 1963
Studies in the Flora of Thailand 22 : Avicenniaceae—
Symphoremaceae—Verbenaceae. *Dansk. Bot. Ark.* 23 :
85-92, fig. 2.
- AVI 4 Moldenke, H. N. 1971
A fifth summary of the Verbenaceae, Avicenniaceae,
Stilbaceae, Dicrastylidaceae, Symphoremaceae, Nyctan-
thaceae and Eriocaulaceae of the world as to valid taxa,
geographic distribution and synonymy. (Privately
published Wayne, N. J.) *Phytologia* 34(3) : 247-281.

Avicennia Linn.

- AVI 5 Bakhuizen van den Brink, R. C. 1921
Revisio generis *Avicenniae* (cum annotationibus diversis).
Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg III 3 : 199-223, pl. 12-22.
Monographic.
- AVI 6 Biswas, K. 1934
A comparative study of Indian species of *Avicennia*.
Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb. 18 : 159-166, t. 243-246.
Descr.
- AVI 7 Moldenke, H. N. 1960
Materials towards a monograph of the genus *Avicennia*
L. I & II. *Phytologia* 7 : 123-168, 179-232.
- AVI 8 Moldenke, H. N. 1975
Additional notes on the genus *Avicennia* V. *Phytologia*
32 : 343-370 ; *Ibid.* VI. 436-457.
- AVI 9 Moldenke, H. N. 1976
Additional notes on the genus *Avicennia* VII. *Phytologia*
33 : 238-270.

AVI 10 Mukherjee, J. & Chanda, S. 1975

Biosynthesis of *Avicennia* L., in relation to taxonomy.
Geophytology 3(1) : 85-88.

AVI 11 Padmanabhan, D. 1962

Taxonomic notes on the genus *Avicennia* L. *Curr. Sci.*
 31 : 434-435. Delimitation of family Avicenniacae.

BALANITACEAE

(Refer also Simaroubaceae)

The family Balanitaceae is recognised by Takhtajan and it is included in the order Geraniales ; while Dahlgren considered Balanitaceae family in the order Geniales, Hutchinson included this family in the order Malpighiales ; Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist and Thorne included this in the family Simaroubaceae. Engler however considered it in the family Zygophyllaceae as the subfamily Balanitoideae. According to Airy Shaw, Balanitaceae is allied to the Zygophyllaceae but differs in having exstipulate leaves. Palynologically the Balanitaceae is allied to the Simaroubaceae (Basak, 1964).

The family is represented in India by the genus *Balanites*. For recent taxonomic revision, refer Basak (1980) and Paris et al. (1946).

BLT 1 Basak, R. K. (1963) 1964

Pollen morphology of Indian Simaroubaceae. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 5 : 381-397.

BLT 2 Basak, R. K. (1967) 1968

Studies on the pollen morphology of Simaroubaceae. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 9 : 63-67.

BLT 3 Basak, R. K. 1980

Balanitaceae. *Fasc. Fl. Ind.* 4 : 19-23.

BLT 4 Hutchinson, J. 1967

Balanitaceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 621.
 Oxford.

BLT 5 Paris, R. & Aubrat, Mlle M. Y. 1946

Le genre *Balanites*, ses affinités et la place en systématique. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* 93 : 202.

BALANOPHORACEAE

The family Balanophoraceae is included in the order Santalales by Hutchinson, Cronquist, Takhtajan and Thorne. While Engler and Dahlgren included this in a separate order Balanophorales ; Bentham & Hooker considered it in the order Achlamydosporaeae.

The Balanophoraceae is a family of obligate parasites with reduced structures having club-shaped inflorescences and flowers having superior ovary. The affinities of Balanophoraceae is obscure and its nearest allied family is Cynomoriaceae which has inferior ovary. Dahlgren considered the Balanophoraceae and Cynomoriaceae in the order Balanophorales which he placed in the super order Balanophoranae. Since they are parasitic in nature this family is compared with Hydnoraceae and Rafflesiaceae by phylogenists. Harms (1935) classified the following subfamilies under Balanophoraceae : Balanophoroideae (rhizomes containing resinous substance balanophorin) ; the following subfamilies have rhizomes containing starch : Mystropetaloidae, Dactylanthoideae, Sarcophytoideae, Helosidoideae, Lophophytoideae.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Balanophora*, *Rhopalocnemis*. For recent taxonomic revisions refer Hansen (1972), Harms (1935).

GENERAL

BNP 1 Eichler, A. W. 1873

Balanophoraceae. In : DC., *Prodri.* 17 : 117-150. Monographic.

BNP 2 Fagerlind, F. 1959

Beiträge Zur Kenntnis der Gynaceummorphologie und phylogenie der Santalales Familien. *Sevensk Bot. Tidskr.* 42 : 195-229.

BNP 3 Hansen, B. 1972

Balanophoraceae. In : Smitinand, T., Kai Larsen, Bertel Hansen eds.. ; *Fl. Thailand* 2(part 2) : 177-182.

- BNP 4 Hansen, B. 1973
Balanophoraceae. Fl. Camb. Laos & Vietn. 14 : 49-58.
 1 pl. 5 spp. of *Balanophora*; 1 sp. of *Rhopalocnemis*.
- BNP 5 Hansen, B. 1976
Balanophoraceae. In : van Steenis, Fl. Males. I, 7(4) :
 783-805.
- BNP 6 Hansen, B. 1976
 Pollen and stigma conditions in the Balanophoraceae
 s. lat. *Bot. Notiser* 129(3) : 341-345.
- BNP 7 Harms, H. 1935
Balanophoraceae. Engler & Prantl, Pflanzenf. 16b :
 296-339.
- BNP 8 Hooker, J. D. 1859
 On the structure and affinities of Balanophoraceae.
Trans. Linn. Soc. London 22 : 1-68, tab. 1-16 Synopsis
 of the family.
- BNP 9 Nasir, Y. J. 1980
Balanophoraceae. Fl. Pakistan No. 139 : 1-3. One spp.
B. involucrata.

Acroblastum Soland. ex Setchell

- BNP 10 Venkata Reddi, B. 1969
 A new species of *Acroblastum* (Balanophoraceae) from
 Poona Dist., India. *Willdenowia* 5 : 389-393, pl. 1. Descr.,
 taxonomic discussion; reduced to *Balanophora abbreviata*. Refer BNP 11. *Curr. Sci.* 44 : 96-97. 1975.

Balanophora J. R. & G. Forster

- BNP 11 Arekal, G. D. & Shivamurthy, G. R. 1975
Balanophora abbreviata Blume in Karnataka. *Curr. Sci.*
 44 : 96-97, 1 fig. New record for India, descr.
- BNP 12 Blatter, E. 1929
 A new species of *Balanophora* from Mahabaleshwar,

Bombay Presidency. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.*
33(2) : 309-310. *B. elkinsi* Blatt.

BNP 13 Fagerlind, F. 1945

Blute und Blutenstand der Gattung *Balanophora*. *Bot. Notiser* 1945 : 330-350.

BNP 14 Govindappa, D. A. & Shivamurthy, G. R. 1975

The pollination mechanism in *Balanophora abbreviata* Blume. *Ann. Bot. (U. K.)* 39(163) : 977-978.

BNP 15 Griffith, W. 1846

On the Indian species of *Balanophora* and on a new genus of the family Balanophoraceae. *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 20 : 93-108, tab. 3-8.

BNP 16 Hansen, B. 1972

The genus *Balanophora* J. R. & G. Forst. A taxonomic monograph. *Dansk. Bot. Ark.* 28 : 1-188, 44 fig. 8 pl.

BNP 17 Rao, T. S. 1963

Pollen morphology of two Indian species of *Balanophora* Forst. *Curr. Sci.* 32 : 373.

ADDITION : GENERAL

BNP 18 Hooker, J. D. 1886

Balanophoreae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 5 : 236-239.

BALSAMINACEAE

(Refer also Geraniaceae)

The family Balsaminaceae is included in the order Geriales by Cronquist, Hutchinson, Takhtajan and Thorne. Engler included the Balsaminaceae in the order Sapindales. Dahlgren proposed a new order Balsaminales for the family Balsaminaceae. Bentham & Hooker did not recognise the family Balsaminaceae and considered it under the family Geraniaceae.

The family is distinguished by the nature of anthers cohering to one another and forming a cap over the ovary and the elastically

dehiscent fruits. The nectariferous spur in the family Balsaminaceae is a modified outgrowth of the calyx ; whereas in the family Geraniaceae and Tropaeolaceae the spur formation is receptacular in origin. Hence it is appropriate to treat the family Balsaminaceae in the order Balsaminales instead of grouping unrelated families in the order Geriales.

Dahlgren (1983) mentions that the family Balsaminaceae with their lack of glucosinolates, their cellular or helobial endosperm formation, terminal endosperm haustoria and diverging zygomorphic flowers forms an isolated family.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Hydrocera*, *Impatiens*. For recent taxonomic revisions refer Nasir (1980) and for chromosome studies refer Jones & Smith (1966), Khoshoo (1966).

GENERAL

BLS 1 Candolle, A. P. de 1824

Balsamineac. In : DC. *Prodri.* 1 : 685-688.

BLS 2 Nasir, Yasin J. 1980

Balsaminaceac. *Fl. Pakistan* No. 133 : 1-17. 12 spp.
descr., key to spp.

BLS 3 Walker-Arnott, G. A. 1836

New species of Indian Balsamineae. *Hook. Comp. Bot. Mag.* 1 : 320-325, t. 18.

Hydrocera Bl.

BLS 4 Venkateswarlu, J. & Dutta, B. S. M. 1961

Amended description of *Hydrocera triflora* Wt. & Arn.
Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 58 : 544-546, pl. 1.

Impatiens Linn.

BLS 5 Barnes, E. 1939

The species of Geraniaceae occurring on the Travancore High Range, including the description of a new balsam.
Journ. Indian Bot. Soc. 18(3) : 95-105.

- BLS 6 Beddome, R. H. 1858
 The genus *Impatiens*. Description of new species from the Anamalai hills. *Madras Journ. Litt. & Sci. n. s.* 4 : 66-70.
- BLS 7 Beddome, R. H. 1858
 Synopsis of the peninsular species of the genus *Impatiens*. *Madras Journ. Litt. & Sci. n. s.* 4 : 66-70.
- BLS 8 Beddome, R. H. 1859
 Alterations in the paper on the genus *Impatiens*. *Madras Journ. Litt. & Sci. n. s.* 5 : 59-60.
- BLS 9 Bhaskar, V. & Razi, B. A. (1972) 1973
 Studies on South Indian Balsaminaceae : 1. Chromosome numbers in some species of *Impatiens* L. *Mysore Univ. B. Sci.* 25(1-2) : 115-122. Chrom. nos.
- BLS 10 Bhaskar, V. & Razi, B. A. 1973
 A new kind of exine sculpturing in *Impatiens* L. (Balsaminaceae) from South India. *Curr. Sci.* 42 : 510-512.
- BLS 11 Bhaskar, V. & Razi, B. A. 1974
 Nocturnal pollen germination in *Impatiens* (Balsaminaceae). *Curr. Sci.* 43(19) : 626-628.
- BLS 12 Bhaskar, V. & Razi, B. A. 1978
 Studies on South Indian *Impatiens* L. General. *Indian Journ. Forestry* 1(3) : 191-198.
- BLS 13 Bhaskar, V. & Razi, B. A. 1978
 Studies on South Indian *Impatiens* L. -III. Further notes. *Indian Journ. Forestry* 1(1) : 68-78.
- BLS 14 Chandrabose, M. 1979
 A new species of *Impatiens* L., (Balsaminaceae) from South India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 75 : 901-902, fig. 9. *Impatiens chandrasekharanii* Chandrabose.

BLS 15 Chadefaud, M. 1952

Le pollen des *Impatiens* et la theorie de Wodehouse.
Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr. 99 : 182-183.

BLS 16 Chen, Yi-ling 1978

Notulae de genere *Impatiens* L. Flora Sinicae. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(2) : 36-55, fig. 3, pl. 3-5. Key to 65 spp., in Chinese.

BLS 17 Clevenger, S. 1971

Anthocyanidins of some *Impatiens* species. *Evolution* 25(4) : 669-677.

BLS 18 Dunn, T. C. 1977

Pollination of Himalayan balsam. *Vascular* 62(4) : 61. *Impatiens glandulifera*.

BLS 19 Hara, H. 1972

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya (10). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 47 : 137-143. *Impatiens williamsii* Hara from Nepal Himalaya.

BLS 20 Hooker, J. D. 1904

On the species of *Impatiens* in the Wallichian herbarium of the Linnean Society. *Journ. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 37 : 22-32.

BLS 21 Hooker, J. D. 1904

An epitome of the British Indian species of *Impatiens*. *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 4 : 1-58.

BLS 22 Hooker, J. D. 1908

Les especes du genre "Impatiens" dan 1^e herbier due Museum de Paris. *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris)* IV 10 : 233-272, pl. 2-6. Introduction, key to spp., enum., descr.

BLS 23 Hooker, J. D. 1910

Indian species of *Impatiens*. Generis *Impatiens* species indicae novae et minus rite cognitae a cl. A. Mebold detectae. *Kew Bull.* 1910 : 291-300.

BLS 24 Hooker, J. D. 1910

Impatientis species novae. [ex Hooker's *Ic. Pl.* 1908, t. 2851-2857]; *Fedde Repert Sp. Nov.* 8 : 172-181 ; II : 338-342.

BLS 25 Hooker, J. D. 1911

Indian species of *Impatiens*. On some Western Peninsular Indian Balsamineae, collected by Mr. A. Mebold. *Kew Bull.* 1911 : 353-356.

BLS 26 Huynh, K. L. 1968

Morphologie du pollen des Tropaeolacees et des Balsaminacees-I & II. *Grana Palynologica* 8 : 88-184, 277-516.

BLS 27 Huynh, K. L. 1969

Morphologie du pollen des Tropaeolacees et des Balsaminacees-III. *Grana Palynologica* 9(1-3) : 34-39.

BLS 28 Jones, K. & Smith, J. B. 1966

The cytogeography of *Impatiens* L. *Kew Bull.* 20 : 63-70. Basic chromosome number X=7, 8, 10, 11 have distinct geographic distribution.

BLS 29 Khoshoo, T. N. 1966

Cytology of pollen with particular reference to *Impatiens* and *Alliaceae*. *Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci. B.* 63 : 35-45.

BLS 30 Schemske, D. W. 1978

Evolution of reproductive characteristics in *Impatiens* (Balsaminaceae), significance of cleistogamy and chasmogamy. *Ecology* 59(3) : 596-613.

BLS 31 Sedgwick, L. J. 1919

A new Indian *Impatiens*. *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 6 : 351. *Impatiens kleiniformis* L. J. Sedgwick from N. Kanara.

BLS 32 Shimizu, T. 1969

Classification and geography of *Impatiens* in Thailand and Malay Peninsula. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 24 : 43-51, fig. 2, t. 3.

BLS 33 Wagner, R. 1907

Herkunft und Einführung einiger neuer Balsaminen.
Oesterr. Gart. Zeit. 2 : 337-341, 389-392, 411-451.

BLS 34 Valentine, D. H. 1971

Flower colour polymorphism in *Impatiens glandulifera*
 Royle. *Boissiera* 19 : 339-343.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

BLS 35 Bhaskar, V. & Razi, B. A. (1982) 1983

Two more species of *Impatiens* L. from South India.
Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 79 : 382-384.

BLS 36 Dahlgren, R. 1983

General aspects of angiosperm evolution and macrosystematics. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 119-149.

BLS 37 Hooker, J. D. 1874 & 1875

Geraniaceae—Balsamineae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 1 : 440-483.

BARCLAYACEAE

(Refer also Nymphaeaceae)

Takhtajan and Dahlgren recognised the family Barclayaceae from the allied family Nymphaeaceae. Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Thorne, Bentham & Hooker did not recognise it as a family, but included it in the family Nymphaeaceae in the order Nymphaeales.

The family Barclayaceae is represented by the genus *Barclaya* which are totally submersed water plants having hydrocleistagamous flowers with inferior ovary and seeds covered with setae.

The family Barclayaceae is characterised by the flowers with 4-5 lobed calyx adnate to ovary, 8 to many petals in two to three series, 8 to many stamens, inferior ovary with many ovules on parietal placenta, fleshy baccate fruit having densely setose seeds.

BARRINGTONIACEAE

(Refer also Lecythidaceae & Myrtaceae)

Airy Shaw recognised Barringtoniaceae as a separate family, while Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Thorne and Takhtajan considered this as part of the family Lecythidaceae. Bentham & Hooker, however considered this in the family Myrtaceae. Most of the Old World genera of Lecythidaceae are grouped under Barringtoniaceae (*Barringtonia*, *Careya*, *Planchonia*, *Chydenanthus* and *Combretodendron*), while the New World genera are grouped in the family Lecythidaceae.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Barringtonia*, *Careya*, *Chydenanthus* and *Planchonia*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Payens (1967) and Kartawinata (1965).

GENERAL

BRR 1 Miers, J. 1875

On the Barringtoniaceae. *Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond. Bot.* 9 : 47-118, t. 10-18. Monographic ; Key to Genera ; no key to spp.

***Barringtonia* J. R. & G. Forst.**

BRR 2 Payens, J. P. D. W. 1967

A monograph of the genus *Barringtonia* (Lecythidaceae). *Blumea* 15 : 157-263, fig. 23, Photo 5. Synonymy, descr., typification, distr., ecol. notes.

BRR 3 Tarnvschi, I. T. & Serbanescu-Jitariue, G. 1967

Morphologie du pollen de quelques representants des familles Lythraceae et Myrtaceae et de *Barringtonia asiatica* (Lecythidaceae) (en roumain). *Lacr. Grad. Bot. Bucuresti* 155-167.

***Careya* Roxb.**

BRR 4 Santapau, H. 1946

Abnormal flowering of *Careya arborea* Roxb. in Khandala. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 46 : 409-410. Discussion.

Planchonia Bl.

- BRR 5 Kartawinata, E. K. 1965

The genus *Planchonia* Blume (Lecythidaceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 7 : 162-167. Key to spp. : 8 spp.

ADDITION : GENERAL

- BRR 6 Clarke, C. B. 1879

Barringtonieae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 506-512.

BASELLACEAE

(Refer also Chenopodiaceae)

The family Basellaceae is included in the order Caryophyllales by Cronquist, Takhtajan and Dahlgren, in the order Chenopodiales by Hutchinson and Thorne, in the order Centrospermae by Engler. However Bentham & Hooker did not recognise this as a separate family and it is included in the family Chenopodiaceae.

The family is distinguished by the nature of habit i.e. climbing vines with uniserrate perianth represented by a calyx of 5 sepals. While in the Chenopodiaceae the flowers have biserrate perianth. The Basellaceae is allied to Portulacaceae and other groups of Centrospermales. In the family Basellaceae the fruit is a berry or a drupe, while in the Portulacaceae the fruit is capsular. Ulbrich (1934) classified the family into the following tribes : *Baselleae* having erect and straight filaments in bud ; *Anredereae* having curved outward filaments in bud.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Basella*, *Boussingaultia*. For recent taxonomic revisions refer van Steenis (1957).

GENERAL

- BAS 1 Khan, M. S. & Huk, A. M. 1975

Flora of Bangladesh : 2. Moringaceae, Polemoniaceae, Pedaliaceae, Basellaceae, Butomaceae 1-13. Bangladesh Agricultural Research Council.

- BAS 2 Moquin-Tandon, A. 1849

Basellaceae. In : DC. *Prodr.* 13(2) : 220-230. Monographic.

BAS 3 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1957

Basellaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.*, I, 5 : 300-304,
fig. 1-2.

BAS 4 Ulbrich, E. 1934

Basellaceae. Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.*, ed., 2, 16C :
263-291.

BAS 5 Winters, Harold F. 1963

Ceylon Spinach (*Basella rubra*). *Econ. Bot.* 17 : 195-199.

BEGONIACEAE

The family Begoniaceae is included in the order Violales by Cronquist, Engler and Dahlgren, in the order Passiflorales by Bentham & Hooker, in the order Cucurbitales by Hutchinson and in the order Begoniales by Takhtajan and in the order Cistales by Thorne.

The family Begoniaceae is characterised by the numerous stamens in whorls, winged or angled inferior ovary, usually twisted stigmas. Though it is placed in Violales, it differs from the majority of the allied families in having inferior ovary. Its alliance with Daticaceae is quite prominent. While in Daticaceae the leaves are exstipulate, the leaves of Begoniaceae are stipulate.

According to Kolbe & John (1979) the families with hypogynous flowers in the order Violales (Flacourtiaceae, Passifloraceae, Violaceae and Turneraceae) are serologically separated from families with epigynous flowers (Cucurbitaceae, Daticaceae and Begoniaceae).

The family is represented in India by the genus *Begonia*.

GENERAL

BEG 1 Baranov, A. I. 1981

Studies in the Begoniaceae. *Phytol. Memoirs* 4 : i-vi, 1-88,
23 pl.

BEG 2 Barkley, F. 1972

The species of the Begoniaceae. *Buxtonian* 1. Suppl. 5.
1-120. Alphabetical lists.

- BEG 3 Barkley, F. A. 1972
 Begoniaceae : the genera, sections and known species of each. *Buxtonian* 1. Suppl. 4 : 1-20. List of accepted spp.
- BEG 4 Barkley, F. A. 1972
 Key to the sections of the Begoniaceae. *Buxtonian* 1. Suppl. 3. 1-7.
- BEG 5 Barkley, F. A. & Golding, J. 1974
 The species of the Begoniaceae : an alphabetical list of the species (and varieties) which have been published for the Begoniaceae, as far as can be encountered. ed., 2. *North Eastern Univ, Boston*. 1-144.
- BEG 6 Benecke, F. 1882
 Beitrag Zur Kenntnis der Begoniaceen. *Bot. Jahrb.* 3 : 288-318.
- BEG 7 Boghdan, K. S. & Barkley, F. A. 1975
 Botanically speaking, what are the Begoniaceae ? *Begonian* 42(12) : 296-300.
- BEG 8 Candolle, A. De 1859
 Memoire sur la famille des Begoniacees. *Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot.* IV, 11 : 93-149. Subdivision of family.
- BEG 9 Candolle, A. De 1864
 Begoniaceae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 15(1) : 266-408.
- BEG 10 Ghazanfar, S. & Aziz, P. 1976
 Begoniaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 96 : 1-4.
- BEG 11 Golding, J. 1977
 The nomenclature of the genus *Begonia*. *Phytologia* 37(5) : 425-440.
- BEG 12 Golding, J. 1978
 Corrections to "The nomenclature of the genus *Begonia*. *Phytologia* 38(3) : 216. Corrections to Golding, L. 1977. *Phytologia* 37(5) : 425-440,

BEG 13 Irmscher, E. 1925

Begoniaceae. Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.*, ed. 2, 21 : 548-588.

BEG 14 Irmscher, E. 1939

Die Begoniaceen Chinas und ihre Bedeutung fur die Frage der Formbildung in Polymorphen Sippen. *Mitt. Inst. Bot. Hamburg* 10 : 427-557, fig. 1-17. 52 spp.; Taxonomy; critical notes.

BEG 15 Klotzsch, J. F. 1855

Begoniaceen-Gattungen und Arten. *Abh. Akad. Wiss. Berlin Phys.* 1854 : 121-255, pl. 1-12.

BEG 16 Smith, L. B. & Schubert, B. G. 1946

Studies in the Begoniaceae—II Mexico, Central America. *Contr. Gray Herb.* 161 : 26-29.

BEG 17 Smith, L. B. & Schubert, B. G. 1947

Some mexican Begonias. *Contr. Gray Herb.* 165 : 90-94.

Begonia Linn.

BEG 18 Baranov, A. I. & Barkley, F. A. 1972

Some nomenclatural changes in the sections of *Begonia* L. *Phytologia* 24(2) : 155-157.

BEG 19 Barkley, F. A. & Boghdan, K. S. 1972

An unusual *Begonia* inflorescence. *Phytologia* 23(4) : 323-326.

BEG 20 Chum, W. Y. & Chun, Faith 1939

Notes on *Begonia*. *Sunyatsenia* 4 : 20-25, pl. 8, fig. 4-7.
Notes on southern China spp. of *Begonia*.

BEG 21 Clarke, C. B. 1880

On Indian Begonias. *Journ. Linn. Soc.* 18 : 114-122, t. 1-3.

BEG 22 Doorenbos, J. 1975

How *Begonia wallichiana* got its name by mistake. *Begonian* 42(9) : 213-215.

- BEG 23 Doorenbos, J. 1976
Begonia "Kew species". Begonian 43(9) : 246-249, Illust.
- BEG 24 Dryander, J. 1791
 Observations on the genus *Begonia*. *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 1 : 155-173, pl. 14-16.
- BEG 25 Golding, J. 1971
 The spelling of *Begonia* names. *Begonian* 39(1) : 4-7.
- BEG 26 Golding, J. 1977
 The nomenclature of the genus *Begonia*. *Phytologia* 37(5) : 425-440.
- BEG 27 Golding, J. 1978
Begonia nomenclature notes—2. The *Begonia* in Wallich's numerical list. *Phytologia* 40 : 7-20. Evaluation of names.
- BEG 28 Hara, H. 1972
 New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya (9). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 47 : 107-115.
- BEG 29 Hara, H. 1973
 New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya (12). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 48 : 97-104. *Begonia leptoptera* Hara from Nepal Himalayas allied to *B. josephii* A. DC.
- BEG 30 Hara, H. 1973
 New or noteworthy plants from Eastern Himalaya (13). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 48 : 353-361. *Begonia flagellaris* Hara from Nepal allied to *B. pecta* Smith.
- BEG 31 Irmscher, E. 1927
 Beitrage Zur Kentniss der ostasiatischen Begonien. *Mitt. Inst. Bot. Homburg* 6 : 343-360. Critical notes.
- BEG 32 Irmscher, E. 1951
 Some new Chinese species of *Begonia*. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 21 : 35-45. 13 new taxa descr.
- BEG 33 Kalmbacher, G. 1971
 Begonia flowers. *Begonian* 38(2) : 32-34.

- BEG 34 Legro, R. A. H. & Doorenbos, J. 1971
Chromosome numbers in Begonia-2. Netherlands Journ. Agric. Sci. 19 : 176-183.
- BEG 35 Seitner, P. G. 1972
 Some observations on Begonia seeds. *Begonian* 39(3) : 47-55.
- BEG 36 Yu, Te-chun 1948
 An enumeration of Begonias of south-western China. *Bull. Fan. Mem Inst. Biol. n.s.* 1 : 113-130. 13 spp. recognised, 8 new additions ; summary in Chinese.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

- BEG 37 Clarke, C. B. 1879
Begoniaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., Fl. Brit. India 2 : 635-656.
- BEG 38 Hutchinson, J. 1967
Begoniaceae. The Genera of Flowering Plants 2 : 419-422.
- BEG 39 Kolbe, K. -P. & John, J. 1979
Serologische Untersuchungen Zur Systematik der Violales. Bot. Jahrb. Syst. 101 : 3-15.

BERBERIDACEAE

(Refer also Nandinaceae & Podophyllaceae)

Berberidaceae sensu lato includes Lardizabalaceae, Nandinaceae and Podophyllaceae. The above mentioned families segregated from Berberidaceae are considered here as separate families. Cronquist, Engler, Takhtajan and Dahlgren included the family Berberidaceae in the order Ranunculales ; while Hutchinson and Thorne considered this under the order Berberidales. Bentham & Hooker included the family Berberidaceae sensu lato (including Podophyllaceae, Lardizabalaceae, Nandinaceae) in the order Ranales.

The family Berberidaceae is characterised by a perianth of four whorls, the two outer are considered as calyx, the two inner usually with nectaries at base are considered as petals and the presence of

infrorse anthers with valves. In the Podophyllaceae the perianth segments are clearly differentiated into calyx and corolla. The family Podophyllaceae is generally considered intermediate between the Ranunculaceae and Berberidaceae. Hutchinson (1959) placed Podophyllaceae in the Ranales, while the Berberidaceae is placed in a separate order Berberidales.

Nowicke & Skvarla's (1981) studies on palynology of Berberidaceae confirm the recent classification of the family by Meacham (1980). It is also considered the genera *Berberis* and *Mahonia* are congeneric palynologically. Meacham (1980) states that the genus *Nandina* should be segregated as a monotypic family Nandinaceae.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Berberis*, *Epimedium* and *Mahonia*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Ahrendt (1961), for phylogeny refer Janchen (1949), Kumazawa (1983), Meacham (1980) and for palynology refer Kumazawa (1986), Nowicke & Skvarla (1981).

GENERAL

BER 1 Ahrendt, L. W. A. 1961

Berberis and *Mahonia*—a taxonomic revision. *Journ. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 57 : 1-410, fig. 67, maps 51. Diagnostic characters of both genera, sections, groups & spp., descr. of spp., distr.

BER 2 Bauer, G. 1932

Beitrage Zur Kenntnis der Berberidaceen. *Mitt. Deutsch. Dend. Ges.* 44 : 42-46. An annotated synopsis of spp.

BER 3 Candolle, A. P. de 1824

Berberideae. *In : DC., Prodr.* 1 : 105-110.

BER 4 Chatterjee, R. 1953

Studies on Indian Berberidaceae from botanical, chemical and pharmacological aspects. *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 16(2) : i-iv, 1-86, illust.

BER 5 Ernst, Wallace, R. 1964

The genera of Berberidaceae, Lardizabalaceae and Menispermaceae in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 45(1) : 1-35. Berberidaceae pp. 1-20,

BER 6 Himmelbaur, W. 1914

Die Berberidaceen und ihre Stellung in System *Denkschr. Akad. Wiss. Wien. Math. Naturw.* 89 : 733-796, pl. 1-4. References to Lardizabalaceae & Menispermaceae.

BER 7 Janchen, E. 1949

Die systematische Gliederung der Ranunculaceen und Berberidaceen. *Denkschr. Akad. Wiss. Wien. Math. Naturw.* 108(4) : 1-82. Infra familial taxonomic notes, biochemistry.

BER 8 Kitamura, T. & Sugamoto, M. 1961

Studies on the alkaloids of berberidaceous plants. XXXI. *Journ. Pharm. Soc. Japan* 81(2) : 254-261. In Japanese with English Summary.

BER 9 Kumazawa, M. 1936

Pollen grain morphology in Ranunculaceae, Lardizabalaceae and Berberidaceae. *Jap. Journ. Bot.* 8 : 19-46, pls. 2-6.

BER 10 Kumazawa, M. 1938

Systematic and phylogenetic consideration of the Ranunculaceae and Berberidaceae. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 52 : 9-15.

BER 11 Langlet, O. 1928

Einige Beobachtungen über Zytologie der Berberidaceae. *Sv. Bot. Tidskr.* 22 : 169-184.

BER 12 Miyaji, Y. 1930

Beiträge Zur Chromosomen phylogenie der Berberidaceen. *Planta* 11 : 650-659. The genera *Hydrastis* and *Glaucomedium* included.

BER 13 Prantl, K. 1891

Berberidaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* III 2 : 70-77.

BER 14 Schmidt, E. 1928

Untersuchungen über Berberidaceen. *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 45(2) : 329-396, fig. 1-37. Morphological notes.

BER 15 Schneider, C. K. 1913

Berberidaceae. In : Sarg. Pt. Wils. 1 : 353-386. Key to spp. of Sect. Wallichiana of the genus *Berberis* and Asiatic spp. of *Mahonia*.

BER 16 Singh, V., Jain, D. K. & Sharma, M. 1978

Leaf architecture in Berberidaceae and its bearing on the circumscription of the family. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.*, 57(3) : 272-280.

BER 17 Tischler, G. 1902

Die Berberidaceen und Podophyllaceen. Versuch einer morphologisch-biologischen Monographia. *Bot. Jahrb.*, 1 : 390-727, fig. 1-30. Key to genera.

BER 18 Tomita, M. & Ishi, H. 1957

Studies on the alkaloids of berberidaceous plants XII. *Journ. Pharm. Soc. Japan* 77 : 114-116. Epimedium.

BER 19 Wyman, D. 1958

Two new Mahoberberis hybrids. *Arnoldia* 18 : 9-12. Hybrids and cultivated spp.

BER 20 Wyman, D. 1962

Barberries [Berberis]. *Arnoldia* 22 : 9-16, cultivated spp. & vars.

***Berberis* Linn.**

BER 21 Ahrendt, L. W. A. 1939

Some new Asiatic barberries in cultivation. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1939 : 261-275. New spp. & new vars., mainly from China.

BER 22 Ahrendt, L. W. A. 1941-45

A survey of the genus *Berberis* L. in Asia—New and old species from Bhutan, Assam, southern Tibet, Upper Burma and N. W. Yunnan in their relationship to the analytical framework of the genus. *Journ. Bot.* 79 : Suppl. 1-64. 1941 ; 65-80. 1942 ; 80 : 81-88. 1942 ; 89-96, 97-104. (1942) 1943 ; 105-112. (1942) 1944 ; 113-116 (1942) 1945. Systematic notes ; Key.

- BER 23 Ahrendt, L. W. A. 1945
Some new or little known Berberis from India. *Journ. Roy. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* II, 11 : 1-5.
- BER 24 Ahrendt, L. W. A. 1961
Berberis and Mahonia. A taxonomic revision. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 57 : 1-410, fig. 67, maps 51. Diagnostic characters of both genera, sections, groups & spp., descr. of spp., distr.
- BER 25 Bauer, G. 1932
Beitrage Zur Kennnis der Berberidaceen. *Mitt. Deutsch Dendr. Ges.* 1932 : 42-46.
- BER 26 Bean, W. J. 1903
The barberries (Berberis). *Garden* 63 : 71-73, 94-95, 124-125, 195-196. General notes.
- BER 27 Byhouwer, J. T. P. 1928
Notes on Chinese Berberis. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 9 : 131-137. *Distr.*, new spp.
- BER 28 Chatterjee, R. 1949
The Rasanjana of the Hindus. *Lloydia* 12 : 178-182. Medicinal uses of Berberis.
- BER 29 Derman, H. 1931
A study of chromosome number in two genera of Berberidaceae : Mahonia and Berberis. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 12 : 281-287.
- BER 30 Griffen, M. H. 1937
The chromosome numbers of Berberis. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.* 24 : 203-206.
- BER 31 Hsiao, Pei-Ken 1974
Study on the medicinal plant resources of Berberis in China, including their taxonomy, distribution and evaluation medicinal. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12 : 383-406, fig. 12, pl. 2. In Chinese ; Key to sections ; enum. of spp.

BER 32 Lindley, J. 1850

A short account of the more ornamental evergreen berberries, cultivated in the gardens of Great Britain. *Journ. Hort. Soc. London* 5 : 1-21.

BER 33 Schneider, C. K. 1905

Die Gattung *Berberis* (Euberberis). *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.* 14 : 111-124. Critical notes, enum. of 170 spp.

BER 34 Schneider, C. K. 1905

Die Gattung *Berberis* (Euberberis). Vorarbeiten fur eine Monographie. *Bull. Herb. Boiss.* II. 5 : 33-48, 133-148, 391-403, 449-464, 655-670, 800-812.

BER 35 Schneider, C. K. 1908

Weitere Beitrage Zur Kennnis der Gattung Berberis (Euberberis). *Bull. Herb. Boiss.* II. 8 : 192-204, 258-266. Enum. of spp.; critical notes.

BER 36 Schneider, C. K. 1923

Notes on hybrid *Berberis* and some other garden forms. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 4 : 193-232.

BER 37 Schneider, C. K. 1925

The best evergreen Chinese barberries. *Garden* 89 : 585-586.

BER 38 Schneider, C. K. 1926

Some flowering barberries. *Garden* 90 : 263-264.

BER 39 Schneider, C. K. 1929

Notes on *Berberis*. *New Fl. & Silva* 1 : 56-63, fig. 18-20, 126-136, fig. 39, 212-216.

BER 40 Schneider, C. K. 1942

Die *Berberis* der Section Wallichiana. *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.* 55 : 1-60, pl. 1-6, maps 1, 2. Monographic. 71 spp. enum.

BER 41 Teuscher, H. 1932

Trees and shrubs of the Orient. I Barberries. *Journ. N. Y. Bot. Gard.* 33 : 219-226, fig. 1-3 ; II. 239-245, fig. 1-3.

BER 42 Tomita, M., Young, T. H. & Liu, S. T. 1960

Studies on the alkaloids of Berberidaceous plants. XXIV-XXVI. *Journ. Pharm. Soc. Japan* 80 : 845-851.

BER 43 Usteri, A. 1899

Das Geschlecht der Berberitzen. *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.* 8 : 77-94, fig. 1-7. Key and critical notes.

BER 44 Usteri, A. 1903

Beitrage Zu einer Monographie der Gattung *Berberis*. *Deutsch. Bot. Monatschr.* 21 : 161-171.

BER 45 Vaarama, A. 1947

Contributions to the cytology of the genus *Berberis*. *Hereditas* 33 : 422-424. Somatic chromosomes of x Mahoberberis spp.

Epimedium Linn.

BER 46 Baker, J. G. 1880

A synopsis of the species and forms of *Epimedium*. *Gard. Chron. n.s.* 13 : 620, 683-684. Monographic, 11 spp.

BER 47 Duncan, J. 1870

Epimedums. *Gard. Chron.* 1870 : 698. General notes.

BER 48 Leacuyer, O. 1854

Les Epimedium. *Hort. Franc.* 1854 : 145-147, pl. 13.

BER 49 Maekawa, Fumio 1955

Species problem and phylogenetic appreciation for diagnostic characters—a case of *Epimedium*. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 30 : 353-358. In Japanese ; 4 Japanese spp.

BER 50 Morren, C. & De Caisne, J. 1835

Epimedium. *Bull. Acad. Sci. Brux.* 2 : 204-206. Two Sections proposed.

BER 51 Stearn, W. T. 1938

Epimedium and Vancouveria (Berberidaceae)—a monograph. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.*, 51 : 409-535, pl. 24-31, fig. 1-20, text maps 1-6.

BER 52 Stearn, W. T. 1944

Epimedums. *Gard. Chron.*, III, 115 : 150-151, fig. 75, 76.

BER 53 Ying, Tsien-Shen 1975

On the Chinese species of *Epimedium* L. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.*, 13 : 49-55, pl. 1. In Chinese ; key.

Mahonia Nutt.

BER 54 Fedde, F. 1899

Pflanzengeographische Verbreitung der Gattung *Mahonia*. *Jahresb. Schles. Ges. Vaterb. Cult. Zool.-Bot.*, 77 : 8-17.

BER 55 Fedde, F. 1901

Versuch einer Monographic der Gattung *Mahonia*. *Bot. Jahrb.*, 31 : 30-133.

BER 56 Gordon, G. 1876

The Mahonias or pinnate-leaved berberries. *Garden* 9 : 17-19, fig. 1. General notes.

BER 57 Li, H. L. 1963

The cultivated Mahonias. *Morris Arb. Bull.*, 14 : 43-50. Cultivated spp. of horticultural value.

BER 58 Sealy, J. R. 1942

Mahonia tomentifolia. *Curtis's Bot. Mag.*, 163 : pl. 9634, fig. 1. Native of Burma, Yunnan in China.

BER 59 Takeda, H. 1917 & 1921

Contributions to the knowledge of the Old World species of the genus *Mahonia*. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.*, 6 : 209-245, index 246-248, 1917 ; pl. 1-37, 1921.

ADDITIONS: GENERAL

- BER 60 Hooker, J. D. & Thomson, T. 1872
Berberidaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 1 : 107-113.
- BER 61 Meacham, C. A. 1980
 Phylogeny of the Berberidaceae with an evaluation of classification. *Syst. Bot.* 5 : 149-172.
- BER 62 Nowicke, J. W. & Skvarla, J. J. 1981
 Pollen morphology and phylogenetic relationships of the Berberidaceae. *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 50 : 1-83.

BETULACEAE

(Refer also Carpinaceae & Corylaceae)

Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Thorne and Dahlgren considered the family Betulaceae in the order Fagales. Takhtajan assigned the family Betulaceae to the order Betulales ; while Bentham & Hooker treated this as Cupuliferae in the order Unisexualles. Hutchinson separated the genus *Corylus* and treated it as a separate family Corylaceae ; while Airy Shaw recognised Carpinaceae as a separate family. On the other hand Corylaceae is treated as part of the family Betulaceae by Cronquist, Takhtajan, Thorne and Engler.

The family is distinguished from the related families by the presence of 3-flowered cymules (subtended by a bract and 2 to 3 bracteoles) which form collectively catkins. According to phylogenists Tippo (1938) and Hutchinson it is derived from hamamelidaceous stock. While Hjelmquist (1948) has traced the ancestry from stocks ancestral to Fagales. Abbe (1935) proposed that the pistillate flower of the family Betulaceae consisting of female flower without a perianth and ovary of 2 united carpels, is derived from a 3-carpellary ancestor similar to hamamelidaceous ancestor.

The family is represented in India by the genera *Alnus* and *Betula*. For recent phylogeny studies refer Hall (1952) ; for pollen morphology refer Cherevko (1969) ; for chromosome studies refer Mehra & Sareen (1973).

GENERAL

BET 1 Abbe, E. C. 1935 & 1938

Studies in the phylogeny of the Betulaceae I. Floral and inflorescence anatomy and morphology. *Bot. Gaz.* 97 : 1-67. 1935 ; I. Extreme in variation in the range of variation of floral and inflorescence anatomy. *Ibid.* 99 : 369-431. 1938.

BET 2 Abbe, E. C. 1974

Flowers and inflorescences of the "Amentiferae". *Bot. Rev.* 40(2) : 159-261.

BET 3 Anderson, E. & Abbe, E. C. 1934

A quantitative comparison of specific and generic differences in the Betulaceae. *Journ. Ann. Arb.* 15 : 43-50.

BET 4 Bailey, L. W. 1910

Notes on the wood structure of the Betulaceae and Fagaceae. *Forestry Quart.* 8 : 178-185.

BET 5 Candolle, A. de 1864

Cupuliferae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 16(2) : 1-123. Monographic.

BET 6 Hall, J. W. 1952

The comparative anatomy and phylogeny of the Betulaceae. *Bot. Gaz.* 113 : 225-270.

BET 7 Hjelmquist, H. 1948

Studies on the floral morphology and phylogeny of the Amentiferae. *Bot. Notiser Suppl.* 2 : 1-171.

BET 8 Kuprianova, L. A. 1965

The palynology of the Amentiferae—Komarov Bot. Inst, Acad. Sci. URSS, 1 : 1-214.

BET 9 Mehra, P. N. & Sareen, T. S. 1973

Cytology of West Himalayan Betulaceae and Salicaceae. *Journ. Ann. Arb.* 54(3) : 412-418. Chrom. nos.

BET 10 Nasir, Y. J.

Betulaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 95 : 1-5.

BET 11 Regel, E. 1861

Monographia Betulacearum hucusque Cognitarum 1-129,
pl. 1-14.

BET 12 Regel, E. 1868

Betulaceae. In : DC., Prodr. 16(2) : 161-189. Monographic.

BET 13 Schneider, C. K. 1916

Betulaceae. In : Sarg., Pl. Wils. 2 : 423-508. Key to sections and spp.

BET 14 Spach, E. 1841

Revisio Betulacearum. Ann. Sci. Nat. II. Bot. 15 : 182-212. Monographic.

BET 15 Tippe, E. 1938

Comparative anatomy of the Moraceae and their presumed allies. *Bot. Gaz.* 100 : 1-99.

BET 16 Woodworth, R. H. 1929-1930

Cytological studies in the Betulaceae I-IV. *Bot. Gaz.* 87 : 331-363. 1929 ; *ibid.* 88 : 383-399. 1929 ; *ibid.* 89 : 402-409. 1930 ; *ibid.* 90 : 108-115. 1930.

***Alnus* Mill.**

BET 17 Callier, A. 1911

Diagnoses formarum novarum generis *Alnus*. *Fedde Repert Sp. Nov.* 10 : 225-237. Descr. of new spp. & vars.

BET 18 Callier, A. 1918

Alnus Foremen der europaischen Herbarien und Gärten. *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.* 27 : 39-185, pl. 9-24.

BET 19 Cherevko, M. V. 1969

On pollen morphology in some species of *Betula* L. and *Alnus* Gaertn. *Ukrain. Bot. Zh.* 26(6) : 39-45.

BET 20 Kuprianova, P. A. 1958

Palinologicheskie dannye k sistematike roda *Alnus* s.l. [The palynological data on the systematics of the

genus *Alnus* s.l. *Trudy Bot. Inst. Komarov* 12 : 167-196, pl. 1-5. In Russian. Key based on pollen.

BET 21 Murai, S. 1964

Phytotaxonomical and geobotanical studies on genus *Alnus* in Japan. 3. Taxonomy of the whole world species and distribution of each Section. *Bull. Forest. Exp. Stat., Meguro, Tokyo* 171 : 1-107.

BET 22 Nair, P. K. K. & Saxena, A. K. 1974

A re-examination of the pollen grains of *Alnus nepalensis* D. Don. *Journ. Palynol.* 10(1) : 81-83.

BET 23 Osborn, A. 1924

The alders. *Gard. Chron.* III 76 : 355-356, f. 130. Notes Asiatic spp.

BET 24 Spach, E. 1841

Revisio Betulacearum. Ann. Sci. Nat. Ser. 2, 15 : 203-209.

BET 25 Vishnu-Mitre & Sharma, B. D. 1963

Pollen morphology of the Indian species of *Alnus*. *Grana Palynologica* 4(2) : 302-305.

BET 26 Winkler, H. 1904

Alnus. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 19 (IV. 61) : 101-134. Monograph.

***Betula* Linn.**

BET 27 Burbidge, F. W. 1901

The paper-bark birch of Thibet. *Garden* 60 : 169-170. fig. 1. *Betula utilis*.

BET 28 Cherevko, M. V. 1969

On pollen morphology in some species of *Betula* L. and *Alnus* Gaertn. *Ukrain. Bot. Zh.* 26(6) : 39-45.

BET 29 Clausen, K. E. 1960

A survey of variations in pollen size within individual plants and catkins of three taxa *Betula*. *Pollen et Spores* 2(2) : 299-304.

- BET 30 Clausen, K. E. 1962
Size variations in pollen of three taxa of *Betula*.
Pollen et Spores 4(1) : 169-174.
- BET 31 Fernald, M. L. 1902
Relationship of some American and Old World birches.
Amer. Journ. Sci. IV. 14 : 167-194, pl. 5-6.
- BET 32 Jansson, C. A. 1962
Some species and varieties of *Betula* Section verrucosae
in East Asia and North West America. *Meddel. Got Bot. Trad.* 25 : 103-156.
- BET 33 Regel, A. 1861
Monographische Bearbeitung der Betulaceen. *Nouw. Mem. Soc. Nat. Moscou* 13 : 61-187.
- BET 34 Schilling, A. D. 1974
Betula utilis. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc.* 99(12) : 536-539.
- BET 35 Schneider, C. K. 1915
Bemerkungen Zur Systematik der Gattung *Betula* L.
Oesterr. Bot. Zeitschr. 65 : 305-312.
- BET 36 Vassilijev, I. G. 1961
De Genera *Betula* L. notulae Systematicae et geographicae. *Not. Syst.* (Leningrad) 21 : 93-103.
- BET 37 Vasilev, V. N. 1958
Baikalo-Saianskaia oblast Kak odin iz glavneshikh
pozdnikh tsentrov formirovaniia roda *Betula* L. [The
Baikal-Sayan territory, one of the most important later
centers of formation for the genus *Betula* L.] *Trudy Inst. Lesa Akad. Nauk. SSSR* 37 : 120-141, fig. 1-10. In
Russian ; discussion ; 8 new spp., descr.
- BET 38 Vasilov, V. N. 1959
Zametki po sistematike roda *Betula* L. [Notulae systematicae de genre *Betula* L.] *Bot. Mat. Gerb. Inst. Komarov. Akad. Nauk. SSSR* 19 : 89-95, fig. 1-2. In
Russian.

BET 39 Weaver, R. E. 1978

The ornamental birches. *Arnoldia* 38(4) : 117-131.

BET 40 Wilson, E. H. 1925

The birches. *Garden* 89 : 682-683, fig. 2 ; 697-698, fig. 2 ; 719-720, fig. 2. Asian spp. of birches enum.

BET 41 Winkler, H. 1904

Betula. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 19 (IV. 61) 56-101. Monograph.

ADDITION : GENERAL

BET 42 Hutchinson, J. 1967

Betulaceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 124-126.

BIEBERSTEINIACEAE

(Refer also Geraniaceae)

Takhtajan recognised the family Biebersteiniaceae, a unigeneric family based on the genus *Biebersteinia* which was formerly assigned to the family Geraniaceae. Besides this segregated family, Takhtajan further segregated Dirachmaceae and Vivianiaceae from the family Geraniaceae. Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Bentham & Hooker and Thorne included Biebersteiniaceae in the family Geraniaceae. Takhtajan and Dahlgren included the family Biebersteiniaceae in the order Geriales.

The presence of beaked ovary in the Geraniaceae and unbeaked ovary in the Biebersteiniaceae are quite characteristic. The ovary consists of five carpels and each carpel fused around a central axis and each of the five styles connate into a stigma. The fruit is a schizocarp and each carpel (mericarp) with persistent styles separates from the central axis.

The family is represented in India by a single genus *Biebersteinia*.

BBS 1 Jaubert, H. & Spach, E. 1846

Conspectus generis *Biebersteinia*. *Ann. Sci. Nat. III. Bot.* 6 : 137-142.

BBS 2 Warburg, E. F. 1938

Taxonomy and relationships in the Geraniales in the light of their cytology. *New Phytol.* 37 : 130-159, 189-210.

BIGNONIACEAE

Cronquist, Takhtajan and Dahlgren treated the family Bignoniaceae under the order Scrophulariales. Engler considered it under the order Tubiflorae, while Bentham & Hooker assigned it to the order Personales. Hutchinson and Thorne included this family under the order Bignoniales.

The family Bignoniaceae is characterised by the opposite usually compound exstipulate leaves and usually capsular fruit with winged seeds, rarely fleshy with unwinged seeds and non-endospermous seeds. Schumann (1895) divided the family into the following tribes based on the number of locules in the ovary and the nature of capsules and berry : Bignonieae, Tecomeae, Eccremocarpeae and Crescentieae. The family Bignoniaceae is related to the Scrophulariaceae. The genus *Paulownia* with arborescent habit, winged seeds and copious endosperm serve as an interlink between the Bignoniaceae and Scrophulariaceae.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Dolichandrone*, *Fernandoa*, *Heterophragma*, *Incarvillea*, *Nyctocalos*, *Oroxylum*, *Pajanelia*, *Radermachera*, *Stenolobium*, *Stereospermum*. Since many members of the family have large beautiful flowers, several species of the following genera are cultivated in India : *Adenocalymma*, *Bignonia*, *Campsis*, *Clytostoma*, *Colea*, *Crescentia*, *Doxantha*, *Jacaranda*, *Kigelia*, *Millingtonia*, *Pandorea*, *Parmentiera*, *Phyllarthron*, *Pyrostegia*, *Spathodea*, *Tabebuia*, *Tecomaria*, *Tecommella*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Chatterjee (1948), Pichon (1946), Santisuk (1973), van Steenis (1927, 1977) : for pollen morphology refer Burman (1977), Ferguson & Santisuk (1973).

The family Bignoniaceae are mostly large flowered wind-dispersed woody tropical plants. Gentry (1974) has shown that the family has diverse floral patterns and morphology to attract all potential pollinators and there is co-evolution seen in the polli-

nators and bignon flowers. Another phenomena which attracts pollinators is the mass flowering in synchronized shorter flowering periods. This concentrated reproductive energy resulting into a single burst of flowering helps in attracting large number of pollinators.

Many bignons have chemical defences against herbivores. Some species harbour ants which serve as an effective deterrent to herbivores.

GENERAL

BIG 1 Bureau, L. E. 1864

Monographie des Bignoniacees, ou histoire générale et particulière des plantes qui composent cet ordre naturel.
1-125, atlas 1-35 ; pl. 1-31. Monograph.

BIG 2 Burman, J. 1977

Contribution to the pollen morphology of the Bignoniaceae with special reference to the tricolpate type.
Pollen et Spores 19(4) : 447-519.

BIG 3 Candolle, A. P. de 1845

Bignoniaceae. In : DC. *Prodr.* 9 : 142-248.

BIG 4 Chatterjee, D. 1948

A review of Bignoniaceae of India & Burma. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 2 : 62-67.

BIG 5 Chatterjee, D. 1948

Amphicome—a superfluous genus of Bignoniaceae. *Kew Bull.* 1948 : 183-185. Reduced to the genus *Incarvillea*.

BIG 6 Dop, P. 1929

La Classification des Bignoniacees asiatiques et Africaines.
Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Toulouse 58 : 641-644. Asiatic genera ; key to genera.

BIG 7 Fabris, H. A. 1965

Bignoniaceae, Flora of Argentina. *Revista Mus. La Plata Secc. Bot.* 9(43) : 273-419.

- BIG 8** Ferguson, I. K. & Santisuk, T. 1973
 Notes on the pollen morphology of some Asiatic Bignoniaceae. *Kew Bull.* 28(2) : 187-194.
- BIG 9** Gentry, A. H. 1974
 Bignoniaceae, Flora of Panama. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60 : 781-977.
- BIG 10** Gentry, A. H. 1974
 Co-evolutionary patterns in Central American Bignoniaceae. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 61 : 728-759.
- BIG 11** Goldblatt, P. & Gentry, A. H. 1979
 Cytology of Bignoniaceae. *Bot. Notiser* 132(4) : 475-482.
 Chrom. nos.
- BIG 12** Jain, D. K. 1978
 Studies in Bignoniaceae : 3 Leaf architecture. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 57 : 369-386.
- BIG 13** Macbride, J. F. 1961
 Bignoniaceae, Flora of Peru. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Bot. ser.* 13(95) : 11-101.
- BIG 14** Mitra, K. (1968) 1969
 Pollen morphology in Bignoniaceae in relation to taxonomy. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 319-326.
- BIG 15** Nasir, Y. J. 1979
 Bignoniaceae. *Ft. Pakistan No.* 131 : 1-22.
- BIG 16** Pichon, M. 1946
 Sur le centre de dispersion des Bignoniacees. *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 93 : 121-123.
- BIG 17** Record, S. J. & Hess, R. W. 1940
 American timbers of the family Bignoniaceae. *Tropical Woods* 63 : 9-38.
- BIG 18** Rehder, A. 1912
 Bignoniaceae. In : Sarg. *Pl. Wils.* 1 : 303-305.

BIG 19 Santisuk, T. 1973

Notes on Asiatic Bignoniaceae. *Kew Bull.* 28 : 171-185.
Barnettia gen. nov., nomencl. notes in the genera *Radermachera* and *Stereospermum*.

BIG 20 Schumann, K. 1894

Bignoniaceae. Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* 4(3b) : 189-252.

BIG 21 Seemann, B. 1862

Revision of the natural order Bignoniaceae. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* III. 10 : 29-33. Subdivision of the family discussed.

BIG 22 Seemann, B. 1863-1870

Revision of the natural order Bignoniaceae. *Journ. Bot.* 1 : 18-23, 87-91, 225-228, 257-258. 1863 ; *ibid.* 3 : 329-333. 1865 ; *ibid.* 5 : 311-375. 1867 ; *ibid.* 8 : 145-149, 337-341, 379, 383. 1870.

BIG 23 Shinners, L. H. 1961.

Nomenclature of Bignoniaceae of the Southern United States. *Castanea* 26 (3) : 109-118.

BIG 24 Seibert, R. J. 1940

The Bignoniaceae of the Maya area. *Carnegie Inst. Wash. Publ.* No. 522 : 375-434.

BIG 25 Seibert, R. J. 1948

The use of glands in a taxonomic consideration of the family Bignoniaceae. *Ann. Missouri. Bot. Gard.* 35 : 123-136, t. 3-7.

BIG 26 Seibert, R. J. 1970

Bignoniaceae. In : Menninger, *Flowering Vines of the World* 102-117. New York.

BIG 27 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1927

Malayan Bignoniaceae, their taxonomy, origin and geographical distribution. *Rec. Trav. Bot. Neerl.* 1927 : 787-1049, fig. 1-16,

BIG 28 Steenis, C. G. G. van 1928

The Bignoniaceae of the Netherlands Indies. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Btzg.*, III, 10 : 173-290, fig. 1-13, Revision.

BIG 29 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1977

Bignoniaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.*, I, 8 : 114-186, fig. 1-36. Keys to spp., descr., critical notes.

BIG 30 Theobald, W. L. 1973

Bignoniaceae. *Revised Fl. Ceylon* 1 : 76-81, fig. 1. Key to spp.; descr.

BIG 31 Theobald, W. L. 1981

Bignoniaceae. *Rev. Hand. Fl. Ceylon*, New Delhi ed., 2 : 387-396.

BIG 32 Urban, I. 1916

Über Ranken und Pollen der Bignoniaceen. *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 34 : 728-758.

Bignonia Linn.

BIG 33 Blake, S. F. 1923

On the type species of *Bignonia*. *Journ. Bot.* 61 : 191-192.

BIG 34 Gentry, A. H. 1972

The type species of *Bignonia* L. *Taxon* 21 : 659-664. *Bignonia capreolata* designated as the lectotype, discussion & critical notes.

BIG 35 Sprague, T. A. 1922

The type species of *Bignonia*. *Journ. Bot.* 60 : 236-238.

BIG 36 Sprague, T. A. 1922

The type species of *Bignonia*. *Journ. Bot.* 60 : 363-364.

BIG 37 Sprague, T. A. 1923

On the type species of *Bignonia*. *Journ. Bot.* 61 : 192-193.

Crescentia Linn.

BIG 38 Seemann, B. 1860

Synopsis *Crescentiacearum*: an enumeration of all crescentiaceous plants at present known. *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 23 : 1-22. Keys to genera.

Dolichandrone (Fenzl.) Seem.

BIG 39 Sprague, T. A. 1919

Dolichandrone and *Markhamia*. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1919 : 302-314.

Fernandoa Welw. ex Seem.

BIG 40 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1976

Conspectus of the genera *Radermachera* and *Fernandoa* in Indo-Malesia (Bignoniaceae). *Blumea* 23 : 121-138, fig. 1. The genera *Haplophragma*, *Spathodeopsis*, *Hexaneurocarpon* and *Kigelianthe* reduced.

Incarvillea A. Juss.

BIG 41 Andre, E. 1899

Les *Incarvilleas*. *Rev. Hort* (Paris). 1899 : 12-13. Notes *Incarvillea grandiflora*.

BIG 42 Anonymous, 1885

Incarvilleas. *Garden* 28 : 653-654, fig. 1.

BIG 43 Watson, W. 1898

Incarvilleas (with a coloured plate of *I. delavayi*). *Garden* 54 : 430-431. General notes.

BIG 44 Watson, W. 1899

Incarvillea grandiflora. *Garden* 56 : 22-23, pl. 1230.

Radermachera Zoll. & Moritz.

BIG 45 Bureau, E. 1861

Ramarques sur la classification des Bignoniacees et obser-

vations sur les genres *Radermachera* et *Stereospermum*.
Adansonia 2 : 182-197, t. 2-4.

BIG 46 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1976

Conspectus of the genera *Radermachera* and *Fernandoa* in Indo-Malesia (Bignoniaceae). *Blumea* 23 : 121-138, fig. 1. 16 spp. of *Radermachera*; key.

Stereospermum Cham.

BIG 47 Mabberley, D. J. 1978

The Latin name of the 'Padri tree' (Bignoniaceae). *Taxon* 27 : 553. Refer also *Kew Bull.* 28 : 178. 1973; 'Padri tree' is currently known as *Stereospermum personatum* (Hassk.) Chatterjee based on *Dipterosperma personatum* Hassk. (1842). The correct name is *Stereospermum colais* (Dillw.) Mabberley based on *Bignonia colais* Dillw.

BIG 48 Santisuk, T. 1973

Notes on Asiatic Bignoniaceae. *Kew Bull.* 28(2) : 171-185. Nomencl. notes, key.

BIG 49 Theobald, William L. 1972

Notes on the Bignoniaceae. *Ceylon Journ. Sci. (Biol. Sci.)* 10 : 75. *Stereospermum personatum* (Hassk.) Chatterjee is the correct name for the pubescent one. Refer also Chatterjee (1948).

Tabebuia Gomez ex DC.

BIG 50 Gentry, A. H. 1969

Tabebuia: the tortuous history of a generic name (Bignoniaceae). *Taxon* 18(6) : 635-642.

BIG 51 Gentry, A. H. 1970

A revision of *Tabebuia* (Bignoniaceae) in Central America. *Brittonia* 22 : 246-264.

BIG 52 Sprague, T. A. & Sandwith, N. Y. 1932

The Tabebuias of British Guiana and Trinidad. *Kew Bull.* 1932 : 18-28.

Tecoma Juss.

The genus *Tecoma* is split up as follows : viz. *Campsis* Lour., *Pandorea* Spach., *Stenolobium* D. Don and *Tecomella* Seem.

BIG 53 Melchior, H. 1941

Beitrag zur Systematik und phylogenie der Gattung *Tecoma*. *Ber Deutsch. Bot. Ges.*, 59 : 18-31.

Tecomaria Spach**BIG 54** Rao, A. N. & Ling, Leong Fong 1974

Pollen morphology of certain tropical plants. *Reinwardtia* 9 : 153-176. *Tecomaria capensis* Spach p. 170.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL**BIG 55** Bir, S. S., Gill, B. S. & Bedi, Y. S. 1982

Cytopalynological studies on some members of Bignoniacae from India. *Indian Journ. Bot.* 5 : 7-12.

BIG 56 Clarke, C. B. 1884

Bignoniaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 4 : 376-386.

BISCHOFIACEAE

(Refer also Euphorbiaceae)

The family Bischofiaceae is treated by Airy Shaw (1966) as a separate family ; while Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Takhtajan and Thorne treated the genus *Bischofia* under the family Euphorbiaceae. Dahlgren mentions that the family Euphorbiaceae may be divided into several families. Airy Shaw proposed the following families segregated from Euphorbiaceae sensu lato : Androstachyaceae, Bischofiaceae, Hymenocardiacae, Peraceae, Stilaginaceae, Uapacaceae and Scopaceae.

A monogeneric family based on the genus *Bischofia*, the family is characterised 3-5 pinnately foliolate leaves. According to Airy Shaw it is probably related to Staphyleaceae but differing in the apetaly, absence of disk, few ovules and long reflexed styles.

Bhatnagar & Kapil (1974) indicate that the pollen, anther and embryological characters of the genus *Bischofia* agree with the Phyllanthoideae of the family Euphorbiaceae. According to them (l.c.) there is no justification for recognition of a separate family Bischofiaceae.

The family is represented in India by the following genus : *Bischofia*. For recent taxonomic revisions refer Airy Shaw (1967).

BIS 1 Airy Shaw, H. K. 1967

Notes on the genus *Bischofia* Bl. (Bischofiaceae). *Kew Bull.* 21 : 327-329. Taxonomic discussion ; leaves pinnately 3-5 foliolate.

BIS 2 Bhatnagar, A. K. & Kapil, R. N. (1973) 1974

Bischofia javanica, its relationship with Euphorbiaceae. *Phytomorphology* 23 : 264-267, fig. 1.

BIXACEAE

The family Bixaceae is included in the order Violales by Cronquist, Engler and Takhtajan. Hutchinson considered it in the order Bixales. Bentham & Hooker treated it under the order Parietales. Thorne and Dahlgren however included it in the order Cistales.

A monogeneric family based on the genus *Bixa*, the family is characterised by reddish sap, stamens with horse shoe-shaped anthers which dehisce through short slits at the apex and seeds with bright red testa. This family is allied to the Cochlospermaceae, but differs in having unlobed leaves, 2-valved capsules and seeds having starchy endosperm. While the family Cochlospermaceae has palmately lobed leaves, three to five valved fruits and oily endospermous seeds. The family Bixaceae shows affinities with Dilleniaceae.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Bixa*. (*B. orellana* L. is introduced and cultivated in India).

BIX 1 Backer, C. A. 1951

Bixaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* 1, 4 : 239-241, fig. 2.

BIX 2 Hooker, J. D. & Thomson, T. 1872

Bixacae. In : Hooker, J. D., ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 1 : 189-196.

BIX 3 Hutchinson, J. 1967

Bixaceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 197-198.

BIX 4 Pilger, R. 1925

Bixaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf. ed.*, 2. 21 : 313-315, fig. 139.

BIX 5 Tieghem, P. van 1900

Sur les Bixacées les Cochlospermacées et les Sphaerosepalacées. *Journ. Bot.* (Paris) 14 : 33-42.

BIX 6 Venkatesh, C. S. 1956

The curious anther of *Bixa*—its structure and dehiscence. *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 55 : 473-476.

BOMBACACEAE

A family of tropical trees comprising about 31 genera and 225 species, they are known for their light weighted wood useful for match industries and plywood. The Balsa tree of America (*Ochroma lagopus*) has the lightest commercial wood of value. Other well known trees are the Monkey bread tree or the Boab tree (*Adansonia digitata*) having grotesque shape and sizes, Kapok tree or Silk cotton tree (*Ceiba pentandra*) and Red silk cotton tree or Salmali (*Bombax ceiba*).

The family Bombacaceae is allied to the Malvaceae from which it differs in having smooth pollen grains. In the family Malvaceae the ornamentation of the pollen grains is characteristic. The family Malvaceae consists of mainly herbaceous or semi woody herbs and shrubs, whereas the Bombacaceae are mainly trees.

The Bombacaceae is treated as a family and included in the order Malvales by Cronquist, Engler, Takhtajan, Thorne and Dahlgren ; whereas Hutchinson included this family in the order Tiliales. Bentham & Hooker did not recognise this as a separate family and hence included it under the family Malvaceae.

Following tribes are recognised in the family :

Durioneae, Hampeae, Matisieae, Catostemmateae, Adansoneiae and Ceibaeae.

Of the six tribes, four tribes (*Hampeae*, *Matisieae*, *Catostemmateae*, *Ceibeae*) are restricted to the American tropics. One is Australasian (*Durioneae*) and the other is pantropical.

Of the seven genera in the tribe *Adansoniaeae*, four genera are American and the genus *Bombacopsis* connects American-African tropics, the genus *Adansonia* links Africa-Madagascar with Australia and the genus *Bombax* is south-east Asian connecting New Guinea to India and Ceylon.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Bombax*, *Ceiba*, *Cullenia*. The genera introduced and cultivated in India are *Adansonia*, *Durio*, *Ochroma*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Robyns (1961, 1963, 1970), Kostermans (1956), for palynology refer Fuchs (1967), Robyns (1971), Sharma (1970), Tsukada (1964, 1965) ; for cytology refer Baker & Baker (1968), Mehra & Sareen (1973).

GENERAL

BOM 1 Aubreville, A. 1975

Essais de geophylogenie des Bombacacees. *Adansonia* 15(1) : 57-64.

BOM 2 Baker, H. G. & Baker, I. 1968

Chromosome numbers in the Bombacaceae. *Bot. Gaz.* 129(4) : 294-296.

BOM 3 Bakhuizen van den Brink, R. C. 1924

Revisio Bombacacearum. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Btzg.* III 6 : 161-240, t. 26-38. Family revision.

BOM 4 Beccari, O. 1889

Le Bombaceae Malesi descritte ed illustrate. *Malesia* 3 : 201-280, t. 12-36. Revision of Malesian spp.

BOM 5 Davis, T. A. 1967

Stamen number and pollen size in levo and dextro-rotatory flowers of Bombacaceae. *Rev. Palaeobot. Palynol.* 3(1-4) : 133-139.

- BOM 6 Edlin, H. L. 1935
A critical revision of certain taxonomic groups of the Malvales. *New Phytol.* 14 : 1-20, 122-143.
- BOM 7 Fuchs, H. P. 1967
Pollen morphology of the family Bombacaceae. *Rev. Palaeobot. Palynol.* 3(1-4) : 119-132.
- BOM 8 Huynh, K. L. 1972
Etude de l' arrangement der pollen dans la tetrade chez les Angiospermes sur la base de donnees cytologiques VI. Lythraceae et Bombacaceae. *Bot. Soc. Brot.* 46 : 171-181.
- BOM 9 Mehra, P. N. & Sareen, T. S. 1973
Cytology of some Himalayan trees : Thalamiflorae. *Silvae Genet.* 22(3) : 66-70.
- BOM 10 Moreira, A. X. 1959
Dimorfismo polínico da família Bombacaceae. *Atas. Soc. Biol. Riode Janerio* 3(3) : 5-6.
- BOM 11 Qaiser, M. 1978
Bombacaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 119 : 1-6, fig. 1.
- BOM 12 Robyns, A. 1971
On pollen morphology of Bombacaceae. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 41 : 451-456.
- BOM 13 Robyns, A. G. 1980
Bombacaceae. *Revised Handb. Fl. Ceylon ed.* New Delhi 1 : 59-71.
- BOM 14 Sharma, B. D. 1970
Contribution to the pollen morphology and plant taxonomy of the family Bombacaceae. *Proc. Ind. Natn. Sci. Acad. B.* 36(3) : 175-191.
- BOM 15 Tsukada, M. 1964
Pollen morphology and identification III. Modern and fossil tropical pollen with emphasis on Bombacaceae. *Pollen et Spores* 6(2) : 393-462.

BOM 16 Tsukada, M. 1965

Taxonomic significance of Bombacaceae pollen morphology. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 52(6 : 2) : 652-653.

Adansonia Linn.

BOM 17 Adam, J. G. 1963

Le baobab (*Adansonia digitata*). *Notes Africaines* No. 94 : 33-44.

BOM 18 Armstrong, P. H. 1977

The Boab-tree—Oceanic wanderer or fragment of Gondwanaland's flora ? *Austr. Plants* 9 : No. 73 : 226-229.
Photo 3. Critical notes on *Adansonia* L.

BOM 19 Armstrong, P. H. 1977

Baobabs, remnants of Gondwanaland ? *New Scientist* 73 : 212-213.

BOM 20 Breitenbach, F. von & Breitenbach, J. von. 1974

Baobab flower. *Trees S. Afr.* 26(1) : 10,12 : 14-15.

BOM 21 Burton-Page, J. 1969

The problem of the introduction of *Adansonia digitata* into India : In : Ucko, P. J. & Dimbleby, G. W. (eds.). *The Domestication and Exploitation of Plants and Animals* 331-335. London.

BOM 22 Carr, J. D. 1971

How old is that baobabs ? *Trees S. Afr.* 22(3) : 71-72, 74.
Adansonia digitata.

BOM 23 Carr, W. R. 1955

Ascorbic acid content of baobab fruit. *Nature* 176.

BOM 24 Carr, W. R. 1958

The Baobab tree : a good source of ascorbic acid. *Central Afr. Journ. Med.* 4 : 372-374.

- BOM 25 Guy, G. L. 1971
The baobabs : *Adansonia* spp. (Bombacaceae). *Journ. Bot. Soc. S. Afr.* 57 : 30-37.
- BOM 26 Maheshwari, J. K. 1971
The baobab tree : disjunctive distribution and conservation. *Biol. Conserv.* 4(1) : 57-60.
- BOM 27 Miege, J. 1975
Contribution à l'étude du genre. *Adansonia* L. 3 : Interêt taxonomique de l'examen électrophorétique des protéines des graines. *Boissiera* 24a : 345-352. Chrom. nos.
- BOM 28 Miege, J. & Burdet, H. M. 1968
Etude du genre *Adansonia* L. 1 Caryologie. *Candollea* 23 : 59-66.
- BOM 29 Newton, L. 1974
Is the baobab tree succulent ? *Cacts. & Succ. Journ. Gt. Brit.* 36 : 57-58.
- BOM 30 Nicol, B. M. 1957
Ascorbic acid content of Baobab fruit. *Nature* 180 : 287.
- BOM 31 Vaid, K. M. 1964
Concluding chapter of a "Kalpa Vriksha". *Indian Forester* 9 : 1963-1964.
- BOM 32 Vaid, K. M. 1978
Where is the mythical "Wishing tree" ? *Science Today* April 1978 : 35-44.
- BOM 33 Varmah, J. C. & Vaid, K. M. 1978
Baobab, the historic African tree at Allahabad. *Indian Forester* 104 : 461-464.
- BOM 34 Wickens, G. E. 1982
The Baobab. African's upside-down tree. *Kew Bull.* 37 (2) : 173-209. A detailed state of art study on the species *Adansonia digitata*.

Bombax Linn.

- BOM 35 Chatterjee, D. & Raizada, M. B. 1954

Notes on the typification of the generic name *Bombax* L. *Taxon* 3 : 102. A proposal recommending the name *Salmalia* to replace *Gossampinus* and *Bombax* for the eastern Asiatic species.

- BOM 36 Davis, T. A. & Ghosh, R. B. 1971

Comparative morphology of *Bombax albidum* and *B. ceiba*, *Phytomorphology* 20 : 339-350.

- BOM 37 Dugand, A. 1943

Revalidacion de *Bombax ceiba* L. Como especie tipica del genero *Bombax* L. Y. descripcion de *Pseudobombax* gen. nov. *Caldasia* 6 : 47-68. *Bombax ceiba* of the New World has frequently been confused with *Bombax malabaricum* and *Ceiba pentandra* L. of Southern Asia and S. China.

- BOM 38 Furtado, C. X. 1939

The typification of *Bombax*, *Gossampinus* and *Salmalia*. *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 10 : 173-181. Nomencl. discussion.

- BOM 39 Gage, A. T. 1907

The varieties of *Bombax insigne* Wall. in Burma. *Indian Forester* 33 : 115-125, fig. 11-13.

- BOM 40 Makino, T. 1932

On the panja. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 8 : 79-88, fig. 5. Notes on *Bombax malabaricum* introduced into Japan ; in Japanese.

- BOM 41 Nicolson, D. H. 1979

Nomenclature of *Bombax*, *Ceiba* (Bombacaceae) and *Cochlospermum* (Cochlospermaceae) and their type species. *Taxon* 28 : 367-373. Proposals for retypification ; conservation of *Bombax ceiba* L. as the type species of *Bombax* L. is proposed.

- BOM 42 Robyns, A. 1961

Contribution a l'etude monographique du genre *Bombax* s.l. la typification de *B. ceiba* L. *Taxon* 10 : 156-160. Nomencl. discussion.

BOM 43 Robyns, A. 1963

Essai de monographie du genre *Bombax* s. l. (Bombacaceae). *Bull. Jard. Bot. Brux.* 33 : 1-144, photo 7, fig. 3, pl. 5. Key to genera, synonymy, descr. of spp., distr.

BOM 44 Robyns, A. 1963

Contribution à l'étude monographique du genre *Bombax* s.l. III Palynologie. *Grana Palynologica* 4(1) : 73-77.

BOM 45 Robyns, A. 1963

Essai de monographie du genre *Bombax* s.l. (Bombacaceae). *Bull. Jard. Bot. Brux.* 33(2) : 145-316, fig. 13, pl. 4.

BOM 46 Santapau, H. 1959

Salmalia malabarica and *S. insignis* in Bombay. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 56 : 364-365. Phenological notes.

BOM 47 Venkatesh, C. S. & Arya, R. S. 1978

On the occurrence of unisexual male flowers in the red silk cotton tree (*Bombax ceiba* L.) *Indian Forester* 104 (3) : 367-368.

Ceiba Mill.

BOM 48 Davis, T. A. & Kundu, A. 1965

Floral structure and stamens in *Ceiba pentandra* (L.) Gaertn. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 62 : 399-411, fig. 7, t. 12. General.

BOM 49 Meher-Homji, V. M. (1974) 1975

Buttress-like structures on the upper part of the trunk of *Ceiba pentandra* (L.) Gaertn. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 71 : 336-338., pl. 1. General.

Cullenia Wt.

BOM 50 Kadambi, K. 1954

Cullenia excelsa Wight (*C. zeylanica* Gardner, *Durio zeylanicum* Gardner). *Indian Forester* 80 : 442-445, pl. 1., map 1, t. 1. Loc. name descr., distr., forest types.

- BOM 51 Kostermans, A. J. G. H. 1956
 The genus *Cullenia* Wight (Bombacaceae). *Reinwardtia* 4 : 69-74, fig. 3. *C. rosayroana*=*C. excelsa* Wt. ; descr.
- BOM 52 Kostermans, A. J. G. H. 1958
 Additional note on *Cullenia zeylanica* K. Sch. *Reinwardtia* 4 : 461-463, pl. 2.
- BOM 53 Raizada, M. B. 1957
 The genus *Cullenia* Wight. *Indian Forester* 83 : 497-499.
 Key to *C. rosayroana* Kostermans & *C. ceylanica* (Gardn.) K. Schum. (See Kostermans, 1956).
- BOM 54 Robyns, A. 1970
 Revision of the genus *Cullenia* Wight (Bombacaceae—Durioneae). *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 40 : 241-254, fig. 3. Discussion, emended descr. of genus, key to 3 spp. (2 Ceylonese, 1 S. Indian) loc. names, notes, distr. & ecol.; *C. exarillata* sp. nov.=(*C. excelsa* Wt., *C. rosayroana* Kostermans pp; latter is endemic to Ceylon).

Durio Adans.

- BOM 55 Kostermans, A. J. G. H. 1958
 The genus *Durio* Adans. *Reinwardtia* 4 : 357-460, fig. 37.
- BOM 56 Masters, M. T. 1875
 Monographic sketch of the Durioneae. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 14 : 495-508, t. 14-16.
- BOM 57 Reksodihardjo, Soegeng 1962
 The species of *Durio* with edible fruits. *Econ. Bot.* 16 : 270-282.

ADDITION : GENERAL

- BOM 58 Hutchinson, J. 1967
 Bombacaceae, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 522-535.

BORAGINACEAE

(Refer also Ehretiaceae)

Cronquist and Thorne included the family Boraginaceae in the order Lamiales. Engler considered this under the order Tubiflorae; while Hutchinson proposed a separate order Boraginales. Bentham & Hooker and Takhtajan considered this family under the order Polemoniales. Dahlgren treated the family Boraginaceae in the order Boraginales and further segregated the family Ehretiaceae.

The family Boraginaceae is distinguished from the allied families Verbenaceae and Labiateae by the presence of mainly alternate leaves and coiled cincinnus inflorescence (scorpoid cyme) which is termed "borogoid", a dorsiventral monopodia, uncoiling as flowers open. Engler (1964) considered the following subfamilies Boraginoideae, Heliotropioideae, Cordioideae and Ehretioideae. Some taxonomists elevated the subfamilies Heliotropioideae, Cordioideae and Ehretioideae to the family status. The family Boraginaceae circumscribed and considered here includes two subfamilies Boraginoideae and Heliotropioideae, while the family Ehretiaceae includes subtribes Ehrelioideae and Cordioideae. Johnston (1951, 1954, 1956) and Lawrence (1937) preferred the subfamily status to the components of Boraginaceae instead of microfamily status.

The presence of gynobasic style and the characteristic four-nutlets which develop into a drupaceous fruit in the families Boraginaceae, Verbenaceae and Labiateae indicate that the above mentioned characters have originated independently from a common ancestor. (Cronquist, 1968). For pollination, boraginaceous flowers are specially adapted for bees having long proboscises. The special features are the usually pendulous flowers, presence of downwardly projecting corolla scales from the throat of corolla and heterostylous flowers.

The assessment of iridoid compounds in plant families by Dahlgren (1975) led the grouping of morphologically similar iridoid containing families in different clusters. Cronquist (1968) on the basis of the presence of iridoid compounds and morphological similarities placed the family Boraginaceae in the order Lamiales.

The family Boraginaceae sensu stricto is represented in India by the following genera : *Actinocarya*, *Adelocaryum*, *Anchusa*, *Anoplocaryum*, *Arnebia*, *Asperugo*, *Bothriospermum*, *Chionocharis*, *Cynoglossum*, *Eritrichium*, *Gastrocotyle*, *Heliotropium*, *Hackelia*, *Ivanjohns-tonia*, *Lacaitaea*, *Lappula*, *Lindelofia*, *Lasiocaryum*, *Lithospermum*,

Lycopsis, *Maharanga*, *Mattiastrum*, *Messerschmidia*, *Microcaryum*, *Microula*, *Moltkia*, *Myosotis*, *Nonea*, *Onosma*, *Paracaryum*, *Pedino-gyne*, *Pseudomertensia*, *Rochelia*, *Sericostoma*, *Solenanthus*, *Symphytum*, *Tournefortia*, *Trichodesma* and *Trigonotis*.

The species of the genus *Borago* (*B. officinalis* L.) is cultivated in India.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Johnston (1924, 1928, 1937, 1940, 1951, 1952, 1954, 1956), Kazmi (1970, 1971); for phylogeny refer Lawrence (1937); for cultivated species refer Ingram (1961); for palynology refer Gupta (1972).

GENERAL

BOR 1 Brand, A. 1921

Boraginaceae—Boraginoideae—Cynoglosseae. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 78(IV, 252) : 1-183. Monographic.

BOR 2 Brand, A. 1931

Boraginaceae—Boraginoideae—Cryptantheae. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 97(IV, 252) : 1-236. Monographic.

BOR 3 Candolle, A. P. de. 1845-46

Boragineae. In : DC. *Prodr.* 9 : 466-559. 1845 ; 10(1) : 1-178. 1946.

BOR 4 Clarke, C. B. 1883

Boragineae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 4 : 134-179.

BOR 5 Gupta, H. P. 1972

Studies of Indian pollen grains IV Boraginaceae. *Geo-Phytology* 1(2) : 127-134.

BOR 6 Ingram, J. 1961

Studies in the cultivated Boraginaceae. 4 : A key to the genera. *Baileya* 9 : 1-12, 56.

BOR 7 Johnston, I. M. 1924-25

Studies in the Boraginaceae II. *Contr. Gray Herb. n. ser.* 73 : 42-78, 1924 ; V. n. ser. 75 : 40-49, 1925.

BOR 8 Johnston, I. M. 1928

Studies in the Boraginaceae VII 2. Notes on various Borageoideae. *Contr. Gray Herb.* 81 : 73-83.

BOR 9 Johnston, I. M. 1937

Studies in the Boraginaceae XII. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 18 : 1-25. Notes on *Trigonotis*, *Echium*, *Arnebia*, *Lithospermum*.

BOR 10 Johnston, I. M. 1940

Studies in the Boraginaceae XIV Miscellaneous species from Asia, Malaysia and America. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 21 : 48-66.

BOR 11 Johnston, I. M. 1951

Studies in the Boraginaceae XX Representatives of three subfamilies in Eastern Asia. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 32 : 1-26, 99-122. Critical notes on *Cordia*, *Coldenia*, *Rotula*, *Carmona*, *Heliotropium*, *Messerschmidia*, *Tournefortia*.

BOR 12 Johnston, I. M. 1952

Studies in the Boraginaceae XXII Noteworthy species chiefly Asian and South American. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 33 : 62-78. Critical notes on species of *Eritrichium*, *Trigonotis*, *Microula* and *Trichodesma* of Asia.

BOR 13 Johnston, I. M. 1954

Studies in the Boraginaceae XXVI Further revaluation of the genera of the Lithospermaccae. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 35 : 1-81.

BOR 14 Johnston, I. M. 1956

Studies in the Boraginaceae XXVIII New or otherwise interesting species from America and Asia. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 37 : 288-306.

BOR 15 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(2) : 133-184. Key & description of genera *Cordia*, *Ehretia*, *Coldenia*, *Heliotropium*, *Sericostoma*, *Bothriospermum*.

BOR 16 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(3) : 367-402. Critical notes on *Pseudomertensia*, *Anoplocaryum*, *Eritrichium*, *Lasiocaryum*, *Hackelia* and *Microula*.

BOR 17 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(4) : 499-520. Critical notes on *Lappula*, *Lepechinella* and *Heterocaryum*.

BOR 18 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1971

A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 52 : 110-136, 334-363, 486-522, 666-690.

BOR 19 Lawrence, J. R. 1937

A correlation of the taxonomy and the floral anatomy of certain of the Boraginaceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 24 : 433-444.

BOR 20 Singh, T. C. N. 1931

Studies in the morphology of pollen grains I—Boraginaceae. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 10 : 38-42. Palynology.

BOR 21 Sprague, T. A. 1928.

The correct spelling of the generic name *Borago* vs *Borrago*. *Kew Bull.* 1928 : 288-292.

BOR 22 Tetenyi, P. 1974

Donnees chimiotaxinomiques sur les Boraginacees. *Acta Bot. Acad. Sci. Hung.* 20(1-2) : 159-167.

Actinocarya Benth.

BOR 23 Oliver, D. 1893

Actinocarya tibetica C. B. Clarke. *Hook. Ic. Pl.* 23 : pl. 2256.

BOR 24 Yamazaki, T. 1971

New and noteworthy gamopetalous plants from eastern Himalaya. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 46 : 49-55. *Actinocarya bhutanica*.

Adelocaryum Brand

BOR 25 Ridel, H. 1971

Die Gattung *Adelocaryum* Brand (Borrag.) *Ost. Bot. Z.*
119 : 68-73.

Arnebia Forsk.

BOR 26 Huynh, K. L. 1971

Le pollen du genre *Arnebia* Forsk. et du genre *Macrotonia* DC. (Boraginaceae) et la position taxonomique particulière du *M. echiooides* (L.) Boiss. *Candollea* 26(1) : 165-171.

Anoplocaryum Ledeb.

BOR 27 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(3) : 367-402. *Anoplocaryum* pp. 383-384.

Asperugo Linn.

BOR 28 Brand, A. 1931

Asperugo. In: *Engler, Pflanzent.* 97(IV, 253) : 23-24.

Borago Linn.

BOR 29 Stix, E. 1964

Pollen morphologie von *Borago officinalis* L. *Grana Palynologica* 5(1) : 24-32.

Bothriospermum Bunge

BOR 30 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

Bothriospermum Bunge. A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(2) : 182-183.

Cynoglossum Linn.

BOR 31 Banerjee, S. P. 1968

Teratological observations in *Cynoglossum* L. (Boraginaceae). *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 22 : 19-21, fig. 1, t. 1.

BOR 32 Biswas, M. 1972

Meiotic studies in *Cynoglossum denticulatum* A. DC. *Journ. Bihar Bot. Soc.* 1(1-2) : 30-34.

BOR 33 Brand, A. 1921

Cynoglossum. In : Engler, *Pflanzent.* 78 : (IV. 252) : 114-153. Monographic.

BOR 34 Lindley, J. 1842

Cynoglossum anchusoides. *Bot. Reg.* 28 : pl. 14. Species from Kashmir.

Eritrichium Schrad.

BOR 35 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(3) : 367-402. *Eritrichium* pp. 384-392.

Hackelia Opiz

BOR 36 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

A revision of Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(3) : 367-402. *Hackelia* pp. 392-400.

Heliotropium Linn.

BOR 37 Arora, R. K. & Banerjee, S. P. (1966) 1967

A note on *Heliotropium cornutum* Johnst. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8 : 341, fig. 10. Descr., distr.

BOR 38 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

Heliotropium L. A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(2) : 149-180.

BOR 39 Sahay, S. K. 1973

Pollen morphology of *Heliotropium*. *Journ. Palynol.* 9(2) : 167-176.

BOR 40 Sivarajan, V. V. & Manilal, K. S. 1972

A new species of *Heliotropium* L. from South India. *Journ. Bot. Soc.* 51 : 348-350, fig. 5. *H. keralense*, descr. from Calicut, Kerala.

Ivanjohnstonia Kazmi.

BOR 41 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1975

Ivanjohnstonia jaunsariensis—a new genus and species of Boraginaceae from North West Himalayas. *Sultania* 1 : 1.

Lappula U. Wolf

BOR 42 Brand, A. 1931

Lappula. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 97 (IV. 253) : 136-155. Monographic.

BOR 43 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(4) : 499-520. *Lappula* pp. 499-511.

Lasiocaryum Johnston

BOR 44 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(3) : 367-402. *Lasiocaryum* pp. 392-395.

BOR 45 Johnston, I. M. 1937

Studies in the Boraginaceae XII. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 18 : 1-25. Notes on Asiatic species of *Echium*, *Arnebia*, *Lithospermum*, *Trigonotis*.

BOR 46 Johnston, I. M. 1952-53

Studies in the Boraginaceae XXIII A survey of the genus *Lithospermum*. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 33 : 299-366, pl.

1-3, 1952; *Ibid.* XXIV 34 : 1-16. 1953. Critical taxonomic study.

BOR 47 Johnston, I. M. 1954

Studies in the Boraginaceae XXVI Further revaluation of the genera of the Lithospermeae. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 35 : 1-81.

BOR 48 Johnston, I. M. 1954

Studies in the Boraginaceae XXVII Some general observation concerning the Lithospermeae. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 35 : 158-166. Key to the genera of the Lithospermeae.

BOR 49 Stroh, G. 1938

Vorlaiges Verzeichnis der altweltlichen Arten der Gattungen *Lithospermum* und *Lithodora*. *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* Abt. B., 58 : 203-212.

***Lycopsis* Linn.**

BOR 50 Kuznetzov, N. I. 1911

[The genus *Lycopsis* L. and the history of its development] *Trav. Mus. Bot. Acad. Sci. Petersb.* 8 : 83-120. pl. 1-3. Revision in Russian with Latin description of spp.

***Maharanga* DC.**

BOR 51 Banerjee, S. P. (1969) 1971

A note on *Lycopsis arvensis* auct. non Linn. (Boraginaceae) on the flora of Assam. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11 (1-2) : 213. *Maharanga lycopsoides*.

BOR 52 Johnston, I. M. 1956

Studies in the Boraginaceae XXVIII New or otherwise interesting species from America and Asia. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 37 : 288-306. *Maharanga bhutanica* I. M. Johnston from Bhutan.

Mattiastrum Brand

BOR 53 Brand, A. 1915

Neue Boraginaceen—Studien. *Fedde Rep. Sp. Nov.* 14 : 146-156. New genus *Mattiastrum* with transfer of *Paracaryum tibeticum*.

Microula Benth.

BOR 54 Banerjee, S. P. 1966

A new species of *Microula* Benth. *Indian Forester* 92 : 644-645. *Microula duthiei* Ban. descr. from Sikkim Himalayas.

BOR 55 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

A revision of Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(3) : 367-402. *Microula* pp. 400-401.

BOR 56 Oliver, D. 1893

Microula benthami C. B. Clarke, *Hook. Icon. Pl.* 23 : pl. 2257. Native of Tibetan Himalayas ; reduced to *Microula tibetica* Benth. & Hook. f.

BOR 57 Beguinot, A. 1904

Materiali per una Monografia del genere *Myosotis* L. *Ann. Bot. (Roma)* 1 : 275-295.

BOR 58 Blaise, S. 1972

Problemes taxonomiques poses par l' homogeneite appartenante du genre *Myosotis*. *Candollea* 27(1) : 65-81.

Myosotis Linn.

BOR 59 Blaise, S., Briane, J. -P. & Lebcaux, M. O. 1973

Le genre *Myosotis* : exemples d' application des methodes numeriques en taxinomie vegetale. In Benzecri, J. -P. et al. eds. *L'analyse des donnees* 1. La taxinomie 326-359.

BOR 60 Grau, J. & Leins, P. 1968

Pollenkorntypen und sektionsgliederung der Gattung
Myosotis. *Ber. dtsch. Bot. Ges.* 81(3-4) : 107-115.

BOR 61 Stroh, G. 1941

Die Gattung *Myosotis* L. Versuch eines systematischen
 Übersicht über die Arten. *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 61 : Abt.
 B. 317-345. Enum. synonymy, distr. without descr.

Onosma Linn.

BOR 62 Huynh, K. L. 1972

Etude de l' arrangement du pollen dans la tetrade chez
 les Angiospermes sur la base de donnees cytologiques-V.
 Le pollen heteropolaire du genre *Onosma* (Boraginaceae).
Bull. Soc. Neuchatal Sci. Nat. 95 : 5-10.

BOR 63 Johnston, I. M. 1951

Studies in the Boraginaceae XXI Sino-Indian species of
Onosma. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 32 : 201-225, 344-368. *Onosma*
egregium Johnston from Kumaon Himalayas ; *O. hypoleucum* Johnston from N. W. Himalayas ; *O. verruculosum* Johnston from Nepal Himalayas.

BOR 64 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1977

A new species of *Onosma* from Nepal. *Sultania* No. 3 : 1-4.
O. nepalica S. M. A. Kazmi.

BOR 65 Liu, Yu-lan 1890

Study on the genus *Onosma* L. of China. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(1) : 63-70, fig. 1. 6 new spp. ; in Chinese.

BOR 66 Stapf, O. 1931

Onosma hookeri wardii Curtis *Bot. Mag.* 155 : pl. 9254.
 Native of S. E. Tibet ; *O. hookeri* Clarke, occurs in
 Sikkim, Bhutan and adjoining Tibet.

BOR 67 Stroh, G. 1939

Die Gattung *Onosma* Linn. Versuch einer systematischen
 Kodifizierung der Arten. *Beih. Bot. Centralbl. Abt. B.*
 59 : 430-454. A systematic enumer.

Pseudomertensia Riedl.

BOR 68 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(3) 367-402. *Pseudomertensia* pp. 367-383. *P. drummondii* Kazmi from Kashmir.

Sericostoma Stocks

BOR 69 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970

Sericostoma Stocks ex Wight. A revision of the Boraginaceae of West Pakistan and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(2) : 181-182.

Symphytum Linn.

BOR 70 Bucknall, C. 1913

A revision of the genus *Symphytum* Tourn. *Linn. Soc. Bot.* 41 : 496-551.

Tournefortia Linn.

BOR 71 Banerjee, S. P. 1967

A new combination in *Tournefortia* Linn. (Boraginaceae). *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 64 : 389. *Tournefortia subtropica* (Clarke) Ban. based on *T. hookeri* Clarke var. *subtropica* Clarke.

BOR 72 Johnston, I. M. 1935

Studies in the Boraginaceae XI The species of *Tournefortia* and *Messerschmidia* in the Old World. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 16 : 145-205.

BOR 73 Nowicke, J. W. & Skvarla, J. J. 1974

A palynological investigation of the genus *Tournefortia* (Boraginaceae). *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 61(9) : 1021-1036.

Trichodesma R. Br.

BOR 74 Banerjee, S. P. (1962) 1963

Identity of *Trichodesma amplexicaule* DC. (non Roth) Boraginaceae. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 16 : 9-11. Taxonomic discussion, key to spp. 1 nom. nov., descr., notes.

- BOR 75 Banerjee, S. P. & Pramanik, B. B. (1975) 1978
 A taxonomic revision of Indo-Burmese *Trichodesma* R. Br. (Boraginaceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 17 : 108-123, fig. 2.
- BOR 76 Sedgwick, L. J. 1919
 On *Trichodesma indicum* R. Br. and *Trichodesma amplicaule* Auctt. *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 6 : 347-350. Differences tabulated ; refer Banerjee, S. P. 1963.

Trigonotis Stev.

- BOR 77 Banerjee, S. P. (1966) 1967
 A taxonomic revision of Indian *Trigonotis* Stev. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8 : 319-327. *Trigonotis caespitosa* Ban., *T smithii* Ban., *T multicaulis* (DC.) Benth. var. *cavei*. Ban. from Sikkim.
- BOR 78 Johnston, I. M. 1937
 Studies in the Boraginaceae XII. 1. *Trigonotis* in South-western China. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 18 : 1-10.
- BOR 79 Kazmi, S. M. A. 1970
 A revision of Boraginaceae of West Pakistani and Kashmir. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(3) : 367-402. *Trigonotis* pp. 401-402.

BRASSICACEAE-refer CRUCIFERAE

BROMELIACEAE

Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Takhtajan and Dahlgren considered the family Bromeliaceae in the order Bromeliales. While Bentham & Hooker included this in the order Epigynae. Thorne however treated this family under the order Commelinaceales.

The success of the family Bromeliaceae with about 1700 species, forming characteristic elements of neotropical flora, is due to their adaptive strategies of occupying different habitats from mesic to xerophytic conditions. Vegetative multiplication also plays an impor-

tant part in the spread and dispersal of some bromeliads occurring in the same habitat. Interesting bromeliads range from the largest inflorescence bearing *Puya raimondii*, a bolivian plant having inflorescence cluster of about 10.7 m height and 2.4 m diameter to small epiphytic *Tillandsia usneoides*.

The family Bromeliaceae is distinguished by the rosette of fleshy leaves, multicellular or stellate scaly hairs which function as water absorbing tissues, the usually coloured floral bracts and perianth differentiated into greenish calyx and showy corolla. Harms (1930) classified the family into four subfamilies based on the nature of leaves, fruit (capsule or berry) and seeds (presence of wings, hairs or naked) : Navioideae, Pitcairnioideae, Tillandsioideae and Brome-lioideae. The family Bromeliaceae represents an isolated stock in the monocotyledons, probably related to the Commelinaceae and Zingiberaceae. The differentiation of calyx and corolla, indicates dicotyledonous stock.

The affinity of the Bromeliaceae is generally with the Commelinaceae having starchy endosperm. Whereas in the Liliidae the endosperm is usually fatty. Dahlgren (1983) who included the Bromeliaceae in the order Bromeliales under the super order Bromeliflorae indicates that the family Bromeliaceae represents one of the evolutionary lines from a procommelinifloren-zingiberifloren-bromeliifloren branch which itself derived from the liliifloren ancestors. This is evident in the family Bromeliaceae which has a basically liliifloren appearance, but having starchy endosperm. Insect-pollination syndrome and wind pollination (*Navia*) adaptations co-exist in the family Bromeliaceae.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Ananas*, *Billbergia*. The above mentioned genera are cultivated in India.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Smith (1939) ; for phylogeny refer Benzing (1973), Smith (1934), Utley (1979) ; for palynology refer Erdtman (1958), Ehler & Schill (1973) ; for cytotaxonomy refer Sharma & Ghosh (1971)

GENERAL.

BM 1 Benzing, D. 1973

The monocotyledons: their evolution and comparative biology : 1 Mineral nutrition and related phenomena in

Bromeliaceae and Orchidaceae. *Quart. Rev. Biol.* 48(2) : 277-296.

- BML 2 Ehler, N. & Schill, R. 1973
Die pollennmorphologie der Bromeliaceae. *Pollen et Spores* 15(1) : 13-45.
- BML 3 Erdtman, G. 1958
On the pollen morphology in the Bromeliads. *The Bromeliad Society Bull.* 8 : 70.
- BML 4 Gilmartin, A. J. 1973
Trans Andean distribution of Bromeliaccae in Ecuador. *Ecology* 54(6) : 1389-1393.
- BML 5 Harms, H. 1930
Bromeliaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* 15a : 65-159, fig. 31-54.
- BML 6 Innes, C. F. 1973
Terrestrial bromeliads : preamble. *Ashingtonia* 1(3) : 32-33.
- BML 7 Medina, E. (1974) 1975
Dark CO₂ fixation, habitat preference and evolution within the Bromeliaceae. *Evolution* 28(4) : 677-686.
- BML 8 Mez, C. 1896
Bromeliaceae. In : DC., *Monogr. Phan.* 9 : 1-990.
- BML 9 Pereira, E. 1973
Variegated bromeliads. *Journ. Bromeliad Soc.* 22(4) : 99-103.
- BML 10 Pittendrigh, C. S. 1948
The Bromeliad—Anopheles-Malaria complex in Trinidad.
1. The bromeliad flora. *Evolution* 2 : 58-59.
- BML 11 Rauh, W., Schill, R., Ehler, N. & Barthlott, W. 1973
Some remarks on the water supply of bromeliads. *Journ. Bromeliad Soc.* 23(3) : 89-111.

- BML 12 Sharma, A. K. & Ghosh, I. 1971
 Cytotaxonomy of the family Bromeliaceae. *Cytologia*
 36 : 237-247.
- BML 13 Smith, L. B. 1934
 Geographical evidence on the lines of evolution in the
 Bromeliaceae. *Bot. Jahrb.*, 66 : 446-468.
- BML 14 Utley, J. F. 1979
 Foliar trichomes and evolution of taxonomic affinities
 in Bromeliaceae. *Journ. Bromeliad Soc.*, 29(5) : 208-211.

Ananas Linn.

- BML 15 Degener, O. & Degener, I. 1977
 Whence the pineapple? *Garden* (London) 102(3) : 124-
 125.
- BML 16 Krauss, B. H. 1948
 Anatomy of the vegetative organs of the pineapple,
 Ananas comosus (L.) Merr. *Bot. Gaz.*, 110 : 159-217.
- BML 17 Smith, L. B. 1939
 Notes on the taxonomy of *Ananas* and *Pseudananas*.
 Harvard Univ. Bot. Mus. Leafl., 7 : 73-81.

Billbergia Thunb.

- BML 18 Flower, A. 1972
 Billbergias—a listing of species, hybrids and synonyms.
 Bromeliads 2(12) : 104-109, 117-120.
- BML 19 Smith, L. B. 1978
 The watch-spring Billbergias in cultivation. *Brome-*
- liads* 437-440.

ADDITION : GENERAL

- BML 20 Dahlgren, R. 1983
 General aspects of angiosperm evolution and macrosystematics. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 119-149.

BML 21 Hamann, U. 1961

Merkmalsbestand und Verwandtschaftsbeziehungen der 'Farinosae'. *Willdenowia* 2 : 639-768.

BML 22 Hamann, U. 1962

Weiteres über Merkmalsbestand und Verwandtschaftsbeziehungen der 'Farinosae'. *Willdenowia* 3 : 169-207.

BUDDLEJACEAE

(Refer also Loganiaceac)

A family of shrubs and trees with about 150 species occurring in tropical and temperate regions, the Buddlejaceae differs from the family Loganiaceae in the absence of intraxylary phloem and in having tetramerous flowers. The family name is based on the genus *Buddleja* [named after Rev. Adam Buddle (1660—1715)].

The genus *Buddleja* is cultivated in gardens for its attractive flowers. eg. *B. alternifolia* ("Fountain Butterfly Bush") with lilac coloured flowers; *B. asiatica* with white fragrant flowers; *B. davidi* ("Orange Butterfly Bush") with lilac flowers.

The family Buddlejaceae is recognised by Cronquist and Takhtajan and assigned it under the order Scrophulariales; Engler included it in the order Tubiflorae while Hutchinson considered it in the order Loganales. However Bentham & Hooker and Thorne did not recognise the family Buddlejaceae and considered it as part of the family Loganiaceac.

The genus *Buddleja* shows close affinity with the Scrophulariaceae which is also supported from its iridoid chemistry and embryology. The Buddlejaceae, a segregate of the family Loganiaceae has been usually placed in the Gentianales and according to Cronquist and Takhtajan the family Buddlejaceae is out of place in this group. The four-lobed and four-stamened flower of *Buddleja* is said to be derived from the five-lobed corolla with four stamens of the genera *Peltanthera* and *Sanango* (Cronquist, 1968). The presence of carbocyclic iridoids in the family Buddlejaceae (Jensen et al., 1975) rather than the seco-iridoids characteristic of the Gentianales (Loganiaceae, Gentianaceae, Apocynaceae, Rubiaceae, Oleaceae) and its flavonoid chemistry suggest scrophularian affinity (Harborne, 1966, 1967). Hence it is appropriate to consider the Buddlejaceae in the order Scrophulariales.

GENERAL

- BUD 1 Abdulla, P. 1974
Buddlejaceae. Fl. W. Pakistan 56 : 1-5, fig. 1. 4 spp.,
 descr., Keys.
- BUD 2 Leenhouts, P. W. (1961) 1962
 Over der systematische positie van de *Buddlejaccae*.
Jaarb. Kon. Ned. Bot. Ver Over. 1961 : 57-58.
- BUD 3 Leeuwenberg, A. J. M. & Vidal, J. E. 1972
Buddlejaceae. Fl. Camb. Laos & Vietn. No. 13 : 90-97.

***Buddleja* Linn.**

- BUD 4 Ammal, Janaki, E. K. 1954
 Cytogeography of the genus *Buddleia* in Asia. *Sci. Cult.* 19 : 579-581.
- BUD 5 Anonymous, 1930
Buddleia. Gard. Chron. III, 88 : 90. General ; notes on
 cultivated spp.
- BUD 6 Boynton, K. R. 1928
Buddleia asiatica. Addisonia 13 : 5-6, Pl. 419.
- BUD 7 Cotton, A. D. 1947
 The spring-flowering *Buddleias*. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc. (London)* 72 : 427-437, fig. 168. Descr., hort. notes.
- BUD 8 Gagnepain, F. 1912
 Revision des *Buddleia* d'Asie. *Not. Syst. Lecomte* 2 : 182-194.
- BUD 9 Hemsley, W. B. 1889
 The Chinese and Japanese species of *Buddleia*. *Gard. Chron.* III, 5 : 595-596. 7 spp., notes.
- BUD 10 Marquand, C. V. B. 1930
 Revision of the Old World species of *Buddleja*. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1930 : 177-208.

BUD 11 Teuscher, H. 1933 & 1935

Trees and shrubs of the Orient III. The hardy buddleias. 34 : 209-218, fig. 1-3. 1933 ; IV. 36 : 163-166, fig. 1-3. 1935. Cultivated spp., notes.

BUD 12 Wilson, E. H. 1905

Buddleia. *Flora & Sylva* 3 : 334-340.

BUD 13 Wyman, Donald 1964

Few buddleias of value for ornamental planting. *Amer. Nurseryman* 120(3) : 11, 77-80.

BUD 14 Yamazaki, T. 1971

New and noteworthy gamopetalous plants from eastern Himalaya. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 46(2) : 49-55. *B. bhutanica* Yamazaki.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

BUD 15 Harborne, J. B. 1966

The evolution of flavonoid pigments in plants. In : Swain, T. ed., *Comparative phytochemistry*, Academic, London, 271-295.

BUD 16 Harborne, J. B. 1967

Comparative biochemistry of the flavonoids. Academic, London.

BUD 17 Jensen, S. R., Nielsen, B. J. & Dahlgren, R. 1975

Iridoid compounds, their occurrence and systematic importance in the angiosperms. *Bot. Notiser* 128 : 148-180.

BURMANNIACEAE

The family Burmanniaceae represents about 125 species of annual or perennial herbs of tropical and subtropical distribution, usually saprophytic in habit. The family is divided into three tribes : Burmannieae, Haplothismiaeae and Thismiaeae. Hutchinson considered the tribe Thismiaeae as a separate family. The genera *Burmannia* and *Haplothismia* occur in India. The occurrence of monotypic endemic

genus *Haplothismia* in a restricted area in southern W. Ghats representing the tribe Haplothismieae is taxonomically interesting.

Cronquist included the family Burmanniaceae in the order Orchidales; while Takhtajan considered this family in the order Iridales. Thorne, Engler, Hutchinson and Bentham & Hooker included this in the orders Liliales, Liliiflorae, Burmanniales and Microspermae respectively.

The tribe Corsieae is regarded as a separate family since it has highly irregular flowers, whereas the Burmanniaceae has regular flowers. Hutchinson treated the three tribes as separate families, Burmanniaceae, Thismiaceae and Corsiaceae. While Wettstein accepted the following families : Burmanniaceae (includes tribe Thismiaeae) and Corsiaceae. According to Cronquist (1968) though the family Burmanniaceae has the combinations of characters, mycotrophy and numerous tiny seeds just as in the family Orchidaceae, it failed to exploit the evolutionary opportunity. While the family Orchidaceae through a combination of floral adaptations, presence of pollen in groups (which helps in large scale transfer of pollen) have successfully adapted to changing environment.

GENERAL

BMN 1 Beccari, O. 1878

Burmanniaceae. *Malesia* 1 : 240-254. Synopsis of Indo-malesian spp.

BMN 2 Chakrapani, P. & Raj, B. 1971

Pollen morphological studies in the Burmanniaceae. *Grana* 11 : 164-169.

BMN 3 Engler, A. 1889

Burmanniaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* II(6) : 44-51.

BMN 4 Hooker, J. D. 1888

Burmanniaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 5 : 664-667.

BMN 5 Jonker, F. P. 1938

A monograph of the Burmanniaceae. *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijksuniv. Utrecht* 51 : (i-v), 1-279, f. 1-20.

BMN 6 Jonker, F. 1948

Burmanniaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 4 : 13-26, fig. 1-11.

BMN 7 Wu, Te lin & Chen, Sen-jen 1981

Burmanniaceae. *Fl. Reipubl. Pop. Sinicae* 16(2) : 169-175, 1 pl. In Chinese. 8 spp. of *Burmannia*.

Burmannia Linn.

BMN 8 Balakrishnan, N. P. (1976) 1979

Burmannia championii Thw.—an addition to the flora of the Andaman and Nicobar islands. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 18 : 230-231.

Haplothismia Airy Shaw

BMN 9 Airy Shaw, H. K. 1952

A new genus and species of Burmanniaceae from South India. *Kew Bull.* 1952 : 277-279, fig. 1-3. *Haplothismia annulata* Airy Shaw, descr.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

BMN 10 Cramer, L. H. 1983

Burmanniaceae. In : Dassanayake, M. D. & Fosberg, F. R. eds. *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 4 : 153-159. New Delhi edition.

BMN 11 Li, H. 1983

A preliminary study on the floristic features of the genus *Burmannia* in China. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21(2) : 121-129. Key, maps.

BURSERACEAE

The family Burseraceae consists of tropical trees and shrubs and it is distinguished from the closely related families Rutaceae and Simaroubaceae by the presence of lysigenous or schizogenous resin ducts in the bark. The genera occurring in India are : *Boswellia*, *Bursera*, *Canarium*, *Commiphora*, *Gartiga*, *Protium*.

'The Balm of Gilead' is derived from the Arabian tree *Commiphora opobalsmum*. This is used in preparing a fragrant gum called 'Balm of Mecca'. 'Guggal' of Indian medicine comes from *Commiphora mukul*. "Frankincense of commerce" is obtained from several species of the genus *Boswellia*. The gum of *Boswellia carteri* was used by ancient Egyptians in embalming the dead. In India the gum of *B. serrata* is used as incense; while the gum resin known as myrrh is derived from *Commiphora myrrha*.

Cronquist considered the family Burseraceae in the order Sapindales; while Takhtajan, Thorne, Engler, Hutchinson and Dahlgren included this family in the order Rutales. However Bentham & Hooker treated it under the order Geraniales.

The following tribes are recognised in the family Burseraceae on the basis of the nature of drupe: (i) Drupe with an endocarp of fused parts and (ii) drupe with two to five free or adhering parts but not fused with the endocarp; Bursereae, Canarieae and Protieae. Cronquist (1968) placed the Burseraceae in the order Sapindales on the basis of morphology supported by anatomical similarities (Heimsch, 1942). Dahlgren (1983) justifies the placement of the Burseraceae in the order Rutales on the basis of chemical characters and mentions close similarities among the main families, Rutaceae, Cneoraceae, Suraniaceae, Simaroubaceae, Burseraceae and Meliaceae, making up the order Rutales.

GENERAL

BRS 1 Engler, A. 1883

Burseraceae. In : DC., *Monogr. Phan.* 4 : 1-169, pl. 1-3.
Monographic.

BRS 2 Engler, A. 1931

Burseraceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2.
19a : 405-456, fig. 191-220.

BRS 3 Lam, H. J. 1932

The Burseraceae of the Malay Archipelago and Peninsula with annotations concerning extra-Malayan species, especially of *Dacryodes*, *Santiria* and *Canarium*.
Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg III, 12 : 281-561, pl. 1-14.
Notes on morphology, taxonomy & distr.

- BRS 4 Lam, H. J. 1933
Burseraceae. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Btzg.* III, 12 : 281-561.
 Revision.
- BRS 5 Leenhouts, P. W. 1978
 The pollen morphology of Burseraceae: a taxonomic comment. *Grana* 17(3) : 175-177.
- BRS 6 Leenhouts, P. W. & Kalkman, C. 1972
Burseraceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 6 : 917-928.
 Add. & Corr.
- BRS 7 Mitra, K., Mondal, M. & Saha, S. 1977
 The pollen morphology of Burseraceae. *Grana* 16(2) : 75-80. See Leenhouts, P. W. 1978.
- BRS 8 Pernet, R. 1972
 Phytochimie des Burseracees. *Lloydia* 35(3) : 280-287.
- Boswellia* Boxb. ex Colebr.**
- BRS 9 Balakrishnan, N. P. & Henry, A. N. 1961
Boswellia ovalifolia sp. nov.: a new species of *Boswellia* from South India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 58 : 546-548, pl. 2, tab. 1. Descr. from Tirupathi, Andhra Pradesh.
- Bursera* Linn.**
- BRS 10 Hussain, A. M. M., Subramanian, K. N. & Nair, J. M. 1974
 Some observations on *Bursera penicillata* (DC.) Engl. (*B. delpechiana* Poiss ex Engl.). *Indian Forester* 100 (5) : 315-319.
- Canarium* Stickm.**
- BRS 11 King, G. 1893
 On some Indian species of *Canarium*. *Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, n.s.* II, 62 : 184-188, t. 10-13.

BRS 12 Leenhouts, P. W. 1959

Revision of the Burseraceae of the Malaysian area in a wider sense. 10a. *Canarium* Stickm. *Blumea* 9 : 275-475, fig. 33. Descr., Gen. & spp., synonymy, key to sections & spp.

Commiphora Jacq.

BRS 13 Atal, C. K., Gupta, O. P. & Afaf, S. H. 1975

Commiphora mukul : source of Guggal in Indian system of medicine. *Econ. Bot.* 29(3) : 208-218.

Garuga Roxb.

BRS 14 Kalkman, C. 1953

Revision of the Burseraceae of the Malaysian area in a wider sense VI. Revision of the genus *Garuga* Roxburgh. *Blumea* 7 : 459-472, fig. 1-3. 4 spp. and 2 var. descr., Keys to spp. notes.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

BRS 15 Heimsch, C. 1942

The comparative anatomy of the secondary xylem in the 'Gruinales' and 'Terebinthales' of Wettstein with special reference to taxonomic grouping. *Lilloa* 8 : 83-198.

BRS 16 Bennett, A. W. 1875

Burseraceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 1 : 527-540.

BRS 17 Webber, I. E. 1941

Systematic anatomy of the woods of the Burseraceae. *Lilloa* 6 : 441-465.

BUTOMACEAE

(Refer also Limnocharitaceae)

A monotypic family of aquatic herbs (*Butomus umbellatus*) with erect linear leaves, attractive flowers having petaloid perianth, it

differs from the family Alismataceae in having follicles. The family is represented in India by the genus *Butomus*.

Cronquist included the family Butomaceae in the order Alismatales, while Takhtajan and Thorne considered it under the order Alismales. However Engler included this in the order Helobiae : Hutchinson considered it in the order Butomales. Bentham & Hooker did not recognise it as a family and considered it in the family Alismaceae. Dahlgren assigned this family to the order Hydrochariales.

According to Takhtajan the most primitive type of flower is seen in the families Butomaceae and Limnocharitaceae. The families Alismaceae, Butomaceae and Limnocharitaceae form the order Alismales, one of the most primitive amongst the monocots. In the families Butomaceae and Limnocharitaceae laminar placentation is seen which is a primitive character. On the basis of the studies on the origin of vessels, Cheadle (1953) concluded that the vessels in dicots and monocots originated independently. There is increasing evidence of the assumption that the order Alismales forming the connecting link between dicotyledons and monocotyledons is rather far-fetched. (Huber, 1969 ; Tomlinson, 1970). However the family Cabombaceae of the dicots and the family Butomaceae of the monocots have common characters in the nature of the lack of vessels in the stem, short-lived radicle, trimerous flowers, monosulcate pollen grains, apocarpy, laminar placentation and helobial endosperm formation (Dahlgren, 1983).

GENERAL

BUT 1 Aziz, K. 1974

Butomaceae. Ceratophyllaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* 70 : 1-6.
Descr.

BUT 2 Buchenau, F. 1869

Index criticus Butomacearum Alismacearumque hucusque descriptarum. Abh. Naturw. Ver. Bremen 2 : 1-49.

BUT 3 Buchenau, F. G. Ph. 1882

Beitrage Zur Kenntnis der Butomaceen, Alismaceen und Juncaginaceen. Bot. Jahrb. 2 : 465-510.

- BUT 4 Cheadle, V. I. 1953
 Independent origin of vessels in the monocotyledons and dicotyledons. *Phytomorphology* 3 : 23-44.
- BUT 5 Dahlgren, R. 1983
 General aspects of angiosperm evolution and macro-systematics. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 119-149.
- BUT 6 Dahlgren, R. & Clifford, H. T. 1981
The Monocotyledons: a comparative study. Academic, London.
- BUT 7 Huber, H. 1969
 Die Samenmerkmale und Verwandtschaftsverhältnisse der Liliiflorae. *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 8 : 219-538.
- BUT 8 Khan, M. S. & Huq, A. M. 1975
 Moringaceae, Polemoniaceae, Pedaliaceae, Basellaceae and Butomaceae. *Fl. Bangladesh* 2 : 1-13.
- BUT 9 Micheli, M. 1881
 Alismaceae, Butomaceae, Juncagineae. In : DC. *Monogr. Phan.* 3 : 7-112. Monographic.
- BUT 10 Pichon, M. 1946
 Sur les Alismatacees et les Butomacees (includes *Albidella* gen. nov., key to genera of redefined Alismaceae.) *Not. Syst. Paris* 12 : 170-183.
- BUT 11 Rao, Y. S. 1953
 Karyosystematic studies in Helobiales. 1. Butomaceae. *Proc. Natn. Inst. Sci. India* 19 : 563-581.
- BUT 12 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1954
 Butomaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 5 : 118-120, fig. 1.
- BUT 13 Tomlinson, P. B. 1970
 Monocotyledons: towards an understanding of their morphology and anatomy. In : Preston, R. D. ed.

Advances of Botanical Research. Academic Press, London & New York.

Butomus Linn.

BUT 14 Gupta, S. C. & Rajeswari, V. M. 1976

Distribution of *Butomus umbellatus* Linn. *Geobios (Jodhpur)* 3(3) : 108.

BUXACEAE

(Refer also Simmondsiaceae)

The Buxaceae is commonly known as the Boxwood family based on the genus *Buxus*. Several species of the genus *Buxus* are used for wood engravings. The following species of *Buxus* are well known : *Buxus sempervirens*, 'Common Box'; *Buxus balearica*, 'Turkey Box'; *Buxus microphylla*.

The family Buxaceae consists of about 100 species of evergreen trees, shrubs and herbs and it is closely allied to the family Euphorbiaceae in having male and female flowers in one inflorescence and having tricarpellate ovaries. This family differs from the Euphorbiaceae in having 2 seeds in each locule.

Cronquist, Takhtajan and Thorne included the Buxaceae in the order Euphorbiales ; while Engler considered it in the Celastrales and Hutchinson in the Hamamelidales. Bentham & Hooker included Buxaceae in the family Euphorbiaceae.

The family Buxaceae is allied to the Euphorbiaceae in having three carpels and usually carunculate seeds. The absence of milky sap and exstipulate leaves distinguish the family Buxaceae from that of the Euphorbiaceae and the Celastraceae. The monotypic *Simmondsia*, commonly known as 'Jojoba' yielding 'Jojoba wax of commerce' has opposite leaves and numerous stamens. Whereas in the Buxaceae there are only 4 to 6 stamens, rarely ten. Hence it is considered as a separate family Simmondsiaceae.

Benzylisoquinoline alkaloids have been reported in the Euphorbiaceae, Buxaceae, Rhamnaceae, Rutaceae and Symplocaceae. (Dahlgren et al., 1981). It is interesting to note that Cronquist (1968) closely aligned the families Buxaceae Euphorbiaceae and Rhamnaceae.

The family Buxaceae is represented in India by the following genera : *Buxus*, *Sarcococca*.

GENERAL

BUX 1 Baillon, H. 1859

Monographie des Buxacees et des Stylocerees 1-89, pl. 1-3.

BUX 2 Cheng, Mien & Ming, Tien-lu 1980

Buxaceae. Fl. Republ. Pop. Sinicae 45(1) : 16-59, pl. 16.

BUX 3 Dahlgren, R., Jensen, S. R. & Nielsen, B. J. 1981

A revised classification of the angiosperms with comments on the correlation between chemical and other characters. In : Young, D. A. & Seigler, D. S. eds., *Phytochemistry and angiosperm phylogeny*. Praeger, New York, 149-204.

BUX 4 Ghafoor, A. 1974

Buxaceae. Fl. W. Pakistan No. 65 : 1-6.

BUX 5 Muller, J. 1869

Buxaceae. In : DC. Prodr. 16(1) : 7-23.

BUX 6 Pax, F. 1892

Buxaceae. Engler & Prantl, Pflanzenf. III(5) : 130-136.

BUX 7 Pax, F. 1927

Buxaceae. Pflanzenar. 1 : 82, map 70.

BUX 8 Tieghem, P. van 1897

Sur les Buxacees. Ann. Sci. Nat. VIII. Bot. 5 : 289-338.

***Buxus* Linn.**

BUX 9 Fosberg, E. R. 1973

Type specimens of *Buxus sempervirens* Linnaeus. *Boxwood Bull.* 13 : 18-21.

BUX 10 Goldblatt, P. 1976

Taxonomy of the cultivated *Buxus*, Buxaceae. *Boxwood Bull.* 16(1) : 12-13. Chrom. nos.

BUX 11 Hatusima, Sumihiko 1942

A revision of the Asiatic *Buxus*. *Journ. Dept. Agr. Kyushu Univ.*, 6 : 261-342, pl. 16-27, f. 1-25. Monographic.

BUX 12 Koehne, E. 1896

Zur Kenntnis der Gattung. *Buxus. Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.*, 5 : 46-48.

BUX 13 Puri, G. S. 1948

The genus *Buxus* in India. *Indian Forester* 74 : 354-357.

Sarcococca Lindl.

BUX 14 Mulligan, B. O. 1930

Notes on *Sarcococca*. *Gard. Chron.*, III, 87 : 285-287, f. 113, 115-117. Notes and descr.

BUX 15 Gray, J. & Sohma, K. 1964

Fossil *Pachysandra* from western America with a comparative study of pollen in *Pachysandra* and *Sarcococca*. *Amer. Journ. Science* 262 : 1159-1197.

BUX 16 Sealy, J. R. 1947

Sarcococca hookeriana Baillon. *Hook. Icon. Pl.* 35 : pl. 3470. Native of N. India & Tibet.

BUX 17 Sealy, J. R. 1947

Sarcococca wallichii Stapf. *Icon. Pl.* 35 : pl. 3469.

BUX 18 Sealy, J. R. 1949

Species of *Sarcococca* in cultivation. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc. (London)* 74 : 301-306, 5 spp. descr. & Keys.

BYTTNERIACEAE—refer STERCULIACEAE

CABOMBACEAE

(Refer also Nymphaeaceae)

The Cabombaceae is considered as a separate family under the order Nymphaeales by Takhtajan and Dahlgren. While Cron-

quist, Engler, Thorne and Bentham & Hooker included it in the family Nymphaeaceae ; while Hutchinson considered the family Cabombaceae under the order Ranales.

The family is distinguished by the 3-6 stamens, the apocarpous and multipistillate gynoecium and follicular fruit.

It is generally accepted that Cabomba type of flower, a small trimerous flower, represents the primitive type. The genus *Cabomba* exhibits scattered vascular bundles, lack of vessels in the stem, a short-lived radicle, a short-lived root-cap, monosulcate pollen grains, apocarpy, laminar placentation and helobial endosperm formation as seen in monocotyledonous genera such as *Butomus* (Dahlgren, 1983). According to Takhtajan the families Cabombaceae and Nymphaeaceae have much in common with the monocots.

Benzylisoquinoline alkaloids are not seen in the families Cabombaceae and Nymphaeaceae. While the family Nelumbonaceae has benzylisoquinoline alkaloids which supports the separation of the family Nelumbonaceae.

The family Cabombaceae resembles the families Butomaceae and Limnocharitaceae in the nature of their apocarpous gynoecia. In the presence of scattered closed vascular bundles and reduced primary root, the families Cabombaceae and Nymphaeaceae show resemblance to the monocots.

The family is represented in India by the genera *Brasenia* and *Cabomba*.

For recent taxonomic studies refer Inamdar & Aleykutty (1976).

GENERAL

CAB 1 Aleykutty, K. M. & Inamdar, J. A. 1978

Cabomba aquatica Aubl.—a new record from Kerala.
Curr. Sci. 47 : 136-137.

CAB 2 Dahlgren, R. 1983

General aspects of angiosperm evolution and macrosystematics. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 119-149.

CAB 3 Inamdar, J. A. & Aleykutty, K. M. 1976

Studies on *Cabomba aquatica* (Cabombaceae). *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 132(3) : 161-166.

CAB 4 Nitzschke, J. 1914

Beitrage zur Phylogenie der Monokotylen. *Cohn's Beitr. zur Biol. Pfl.* 7 : 223.

CACTACEAE

The family Cactaceae is included in the order Caryophyllales by Cronquist, Takhtajan and Dahlgren ; while Engler and Hutchinson considered it under the order Cactales. Bentham & Hooker assigned the family to the order Ficoidales. Thorne however treated the family in the order Chenopodiales.

The name Cactaceae Lindl.(1836) is conserved over Opuntiaceae HBK (1823).

The family Cactaceae is characterised by the succulent habit, presence of sunken cushions or areoles which are considered as rudimentary lateral branches, solitary flowers, spiral or clustered arrangement of numerous stamens and glochidiate spiny berry. The family is divided into three subfamilies based on the presence or absence of leaves, glochids and arils : Pereskioideae, Opuntioideae and Cereoideae.

The traditional parietalian affinity of the family Cactaceae is not accepted in view of the morphological, palynological and chemical studies (Thorne, 1963). The studies on vegetative anatomy, flower pigments support caryophyllian (centrospermous) affinity. Boke (1964) on the basis of the studies of primitive members of the tribe Pereskiaeae showed incongruities in the parietalian affinity of Cactaceae. Buxbaum (1948) traced the evolutionary derivation of parietalian placentation from centrospermous condition. The presence of betalains in the Cactaceae and Didiereaceae further supports the inclusion of the families Cactaceae and Didiereaceae in the order Caryophyllales (Cronquist, 1973 ; Takhtajan, 1973).

Some of the well-known cacti are given below : The symbol of American desert is the Saguaro cactus, *Cereus giganteus* (*Carnegiea gigantea*) which is the largest of all cacti, but one of the slowest growing plants. Saguaro cactus is the state emblem of Arizona state and it can attain a height of about 10 m with life span of about 200 years. Other well-known cacti are 'Queen of the Night' (*Selenicereus*

grandiflorus) and 'Princess of the Night' (*Selenicereus nycticalus*). Spineless top of *Lophophora williamsii* known as 'Mescal buttons' or Peyote are consumed by native Americans and American Indians for inducing hallucinations. Some of the well-known ornamental cacti cultivated in gardens come under the following genera : *Echinopsis*, *Astrophytum*, *Ferocactus*, *Lobivia*, *Mammillaria*, *Notocactus*, *Parodia*.

The family Cactaceae is native of America. Several species are cultivated in India as ornamental and horticultural plants. The following genera are naturalized in India : *Cereus*, *Opuntia*, *Pereskia*.

GENERAL

- CAC 1 Bailey, I. W. 1966
 The significance of the reduction of vessels in the Cactaceae. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 47 : 288-292.
- CAC 2 Boke, N. 1964
 The cactus gynoecium : a new interpretation. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 51 : 598-610.
- CAC 3 Britton, N. L. & Rose, J. N. 1919-1923
 Descriptions and illustrations of the Cactus family. *Carnegie Inst. Washington* 248. 1 : vii, 1-236. 1919 ; *ibid.* 2 : vii, 1-239. 1920 ; *ibid.* 3 : vii, 1-255. 1922 ; *ibid.* 4 : viii, 1-318. 1923.
- CAC 4 Kurtz, E. B. Jr. 1948
 Pollen grain characters of certain Cactaceae. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 75 : 516-522.
- CAC 5 Kurtz, E. B. Jr. 1963
 Pollen morphology of the Cactaceae. *Grana Palynologica* 4(3) : 367-372.
- CAC 6 Launchbury, P. 1979
 Cactus alkaloids and biochemical aids to taxonomy. *Natn. Cact. Succ. Journ. (U.K.)* 34(3) : 68.
- CAC 7 Lauenberger, B. E. 1976
 Pollen morphology of the Cactaceae : an SEM—Survey of exine sculpturing and its tentative implications for

- taxonomy and phylogeny. *Cact. Succ. Journ. Gr. Brit.* 38(4) : 79-94.
- CAC 8 Lauenberger, B. E. 1978
Type specimens of Cactaceae in the Berlin—Dahlem Herbarium. *Cact. Succ. Journ. Gr. Brit.* 40(4) : 101-104.
- CAC 9 Marshall, W. T. & Bock, T. M. 1941
Cactaceae, with illustrated keys of all tribes, subtribes and genera 1-227. Pasadena, Cal. Monograph.
- CAC 10 Mayna, P. 1975
The chemical taxonomy of the Cactaceae. *Cact. Succ. Journ. Gr. Brit.* 37(2) : 39-40.
- CAC 11 Schumann, K. 1982
The distribution of the Cactaceae in relation to their systematic classification. *Natn. Cact. Succ. Journ. (U.K.)* 37(4) : 114-117.
- CAC 12 Schwegmann, L. M. 1977
The Cactaceae: a general survey of the family with emphasis on the classification and nomenclature. *Aloe* 15(2) : 47-52.
- CAC 13 Speirs, D. G. 1978
The evolution of Cacti. *Cact. Succ. Journ. (USA)* 50(4) : 179.
- CAC 14 Tsukada, M. 1964
Pollen morphology and identification II. Cactaceae. *Pollen et Spores* 6(1) : 45-84.
- CAC 15 Vaupel, F. 1925
Cactaceae. In: Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2, 21 : 594-651.
- CAC 16 Yuasa, H., Shimizu, H., Kashiwai, S. & Kondo, N. 1973
Chromosome numbers and their bearing on the geographic distribution in the subfamily Opuntioideae (Cactaceae). *Rep. Inst. Breed. Res. Tokyo Univ. Agri.* No. 4 : 1-10.

Cactus Linn.

- CAC 17 Borg, J. 1937
Cacti, 1-419. New York.

Epiphyllum Haw.

- CAC 18 Haselton, S. E. 1946
Epiphyllum handbook. Pasadena, California.

Lophophora Coulter.

- CAC 19 Bruhn, J. G. & Holmstedt, B. 1975
 Early peyote research. an inter-disciplinary study. *Econ. Bot.* 28(4) : 353-390.

Mammillaria Haw.

- CAC 20 Craig, R. T. 1945
The Mammillaria handbook, with descriptions, illustrations and key to the species of the genus Mammillaria of the Cactaceae, Pasadena, California.

- CAC 21 Hunt, D. R. 1974
 Review of Mammillaria names in current usage. Parts 35-40 : *Journ. Mammillaria Soc.* 14 : 3-11, 22-27, 34-37, 48-51, 61-66, 76-80.

- CAC 22 Hunt, D. R. 1975
 Review of Mammillaria names in current usage : Part 41. *Journ. Mammillaria Soc.* 15(1) : 12-15 ; *ibid.* Part 42. *Journ. Mammillaria Soc.* 15(2) : 21-25 ; *ibid.* Part 43. *Journ. Mammillaria Soc.* 15(3) : 31-34.

Opuntia (Tourn.) Mill.

- CAC 23 Burkill, I. H. 1911
 Determination of the prickly pears now wild in India. *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 4 : 287-322.

- CAC 24 Moran, V. C., Zimmermann, H. G. & Anneche, D. P. 1976
 The identity and distribution of *Opuntia aurantiaca*
 Lindley. *Taxon* 22(2-3) : 281-287.

Pereskia (Plum.) Mill.

- CAC 25 Mace, T. 1975
 The genus *Pereskia* (Plum.) Mill. [including *Rhodocactus*
 (Berg.) Kunth.] *Natn. Cact. Succ. Journ. (U.K.)* 30(2) : 38.

Rhipsalis Gartn.

- CAC 26 Lorens, E. J. 1976
Rhipsalis anyone ? *Pac. Hort.* 37(3) : 30-36.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

- CAC 27 Boke, N. 1966
 Ontogeny and structure of the flower and fruit of *Pereskia aculeata*. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 53 : 534-542.
- CAC 28 Buxbaum, F. 1948
 Zur Klarung der phylogenetischen Stellung der Aizoaceae und Cactaceae in Pflanzenreich. *Jahrb. Schweiz. Kakt.-Ges.* 1948 : 3-16.
- CAC 29 Clarke, C. B. 1879
Cacteae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 657-658.
- CAC 30 Cronquist, A. 1973
 Chemical plant taxonomy : a generalist's view of a promising speciality. In : Bendz, G. & Santesson, J. eds., *Chemistry in botanical classification*, Nobel Foundation, Stockholm, 29-39.
- CAC 31 Hutchinson, J. 1967
Cactaceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 427-467.
- CAC 32 Takhtajan, A. 1973
 The chemical approach to plant classification with special

reference to the higher taxa of Magnoliophyta. In : Bendz, G. & Santesson, J. eds., *Chemistry in botanical classification*. Nobel Foundation, Stockholm. 17-28.

CAC 33 Thorne, R. F. 1963

Some problems and guiding principles of angiosperm phylogeny. *Amer. Naturalist* 97 : 287-305.

CAESALPINIACEAE

(Refer also Leguminosae)

The Caesalpiniaceae, a family of tropical-subtropical trees and shrubs, comprising about 180 genera and 3000 species show a range of floral zygomorphy and colour patterns just as the floral display of the Orchidaceae and Zingiberaceae. Some of the well-known beautiful species are seen in the following genera : *Bauhinia*, *Brownea*, *Caesalpinia*, *Cassia*, *Amherstia*, *Delonix*, *Phanera*.

The family Caesalpiniaceae a segregate of the family Leguminosae *sensu lato*, is given the family status by Takhtajan and Dahlgren under the Fabales. Hutchinson included it under the order Leguminales. While Cronquist, Thorne, Engler and Bentham & Hooker treated it in the rank of subfamily Caesalpinoideae under the family Leguminoseae in the order Rosales.

The family Caesalpiniaceae is distinguished from its allied families Papilionaceae and Mimosaceae by the combination of the following characters : Flowers are generally irregular with imbricate petals, lateral petals i.e. wings enclosing the standard petal in the bud, 10 or fewer stamens which are free or monadelphous.

The family consists of the following tribes, based on the nature of leaves, the degree of the fusion of sepals, the mode of dehiscence of anthers and the nature of bracteoles : Dimorphandreae, Caesalpineae, Cassieae, Sclerolobiaeae, Cynometreae, Amherstieae, Cercideae (Bauhinieae) and Swartzieae. The tribe Swartzieae having entire calyx which gets divided into lobes as the flowers open, is considered sometimes as a separate subfamily.

Among the beautiful trees and shrubs, following caesalpiniaceous species are well-known : Orchid tree (*Bauhinia purpurea*), Royal Poinciana (*Delonix regia*), Barbados-pride (*Caesalpinia pulcherrima*), Noble Amherstia (*Amherstia noblis*), Judas tree (*Cercis siliquastrum*)

and Carob tree (*Ceratonia siliqua*) are mentioned in the Bible.

Biochemically from the occurrence of flavones, flavonoids and cyanogenic glycosides there is a mosaic of affinities between the Fabaceae and the Rutaceae on the one hand and between the Fabaceae and the Rosaceae on the other hand. The presence of phenylated flavones, flavonoids with a methlenedioxy group and 5- and 7-deoxy-flavonoids in Fabaceae and Rutaceae (Wollenweber, 1982; Young, 1981) and the occurrence of furanocoumarins (Seigler, 1981) in both the families Fabaceae and Rutaceae indicate their close alliance. But in the families Fabaceae and Rosaceae cyanogenic glycosides are present and this is absent in the Rutaceae (Hegnauer, 1977).

The family Caesalpiniaceae is represented in India by the following genera : *Acrocarpus*, *Bauhinia*, *Caesalpinia*, *Cassia*, *Cynometra*, *Dialium*, *Gymnocladus*, *Hardwickia*, *Humboldtia*, *Intsia*, *Kingiodendron*, *Lasiobema*, *Lysiphyllum*, *Maniltoa*, *Mezoneuron*, *Peltophorum*, *Phanera*, *Piliostigma*, *Pterolobium*, *Saraca*, *Tamarindus*, *Wagatea* (*Moullava*).

Some of the species of the following genera are cultivated in gardens : *Amherstia*, *Brownea*, *Ceratonia*, *Colvillea*, *Copaifera*, *Delonix*, *Gleditsia*, *Lysidice*, *Parkinsonia*, *Schizolobium*, *Schotia*, *Sindora*, *Trachylobium*.

For recent taxonomic revision refer Pettigrew & Watson (1977), Wit (1956), Hul Thol (1976) ; for palynology refer Fasbender (1959), Schmitz (1973) ; for chromosome number refer Bandel (1974).

GENERAL

CSL 1 Ali, S. I. 1973

Caesalpiniaceae. Fl. W. Pak. No. 54 : 1-47.

CSL 2 Bandel, G. 1974

Chromosome numbers and evolution in the Leguminosae.
Caryologia 27(1) : 17-32.

CSL 3 Brenan, J. P. M. 1967

Leguminosae, subfamily Caesalpinoideae. *Fl. Trop. East Afr.* 1-231.

CSL 4 Cusset, G. 1966

Essai d'une taxinomie foliaire dans la tribu des Bauhinieae. *Adansonia* 6 : 251-280.

CSL 5 Evans, C. S. & Bell, E. A. 1978

'Uncommon' aminoacids in the seeds of 64 species of Caesalpiniaceae. *Phytochemistry* 17(7) : 1127-1129.

CSL 6 Fasbender, M. U. 1959

Pollen grain morphology and its taxonomic significance in the Amherstieae, Cynometreae, Selerolobieae (Caesalpiniaceae) with special reference to American genera. *Lloydia* 22(2) : 107-162.

CSL 7 Hul Thol, S. 1976

Contribution à la révision de quelques Caesalpiniaceae représentées en Asie. Thèse.....I^e Université Pierre et Marie Curie [Paris] 1976 [vii] 1-209.

CSL 8 Khin Khin Thi (1971) 1972

The Burmese Caesalpiniaceae (in part). *Union Burma Journ. Life Sci.* 4(3) : 373-417.

CSL 9 Pettigrew, C. J. & Watson, L. 1977

On the classification of Caesalpinoideae. *Taxon* 26(1) : 57-64. Computer analysis supports Bentham's classification than that of Hutchinson.

CSL 10 Schmitz, A. 1973

Contribution palynologique à la taxonomie des Bauhinieae (Caesalpiniaceae). *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nation. Belg.* 43(3-4) : 369-423.

CSL 11 Smith, F. G. 1964

Some pollen grains in the Caesalpiniaceae of East Africa. *Pollen et Spores* 6(1) : 85-98.

CSL 12 Tsukada, M. 1963

Pollen morphology and identification-1. Eucaesalpinieae. *Pollen et Spores* 5(2) : 239-284.

CSL 13 Wit, H. C. D. de 1956

A revision of Malaysian Bauhinieae. *Reinwardtia* 3 : 381-541, fig. 1-30.

Bauhinia Linn.

CSL 14 Ali, S. I. (1965) 1966

A taxonomic study of the genus *Bauhinia* L. from W. Pakistan. *Portug. Act. Biol.* 8 : 239-246, 1 pl.

CSL 15 Gagnepain, F. 1915

Classification des *Bauhinia* d'Extreme—Orient. *Compt. Rend. Assoc. Franc. 43 me Sess. Havre* 411-419. Key to 66 spp.

CSL 16 Gagnepain, F. 1915

Distribution géographique des "Bauhinia" d'Extreme-Orient. *Compt. Rend. Assoc. Franc. 43 me Sess. Havre* 419-426.

CSL 17 Gupta, R. K. 1978

Seedling morphology and phytomass of *Bauhinia retusa* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb. a promising species for reforestation of limestone soils in W. Himalaya. *Indian Forester*. 104(7) : 385-490.

CSL 18 Larsen, S. S. 1975

Pollen morphology of Thai species of *Bauhinia* (Cae-salp.) *Grana* 14 : 114-131, 6 pl., 1 tab. Pollen study does not support the splitting of *Bauhinia* into many genera.

CSL 19 Larsen, K. & Larsen, S. S. 1973

The genus *Bauhinia* in Thailand. *Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam Soc.* 25(1-2) : 1-22. Key.

CSL 20 Larsen, K. & Larsen, S. S. 1979

Nomenclatural notes on some Old World *Bauhinia*. *Taxon* 28 : 591-592.

CSL 21 Larsen, K. & Larsen, S. S. 1982

Notes on some Asian *Bauhinia*. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 2 : 329-332.

CSL 22 Maung Soe, 1972

Burmese species of *Bauhinia*. *Union of Burma Journ. Life Sci.* 5 : 307-317, 6 fig., 1 tab. Key to genera & 15 spp.

CSL 23 Saoji, A. R. & Chitaley, S. D. 1972

Palynological studies in *Bauhinia variegata* Linn. *The Botanique (Nagpur)* III (1) : 27-34.

CSL 24 Thothathri, K. 1965

Studies in Leguminosae--5, Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on the Indo-Burmese species of *Bauhinia* Linn. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 19 : 130-134, 2 fig., 1 tab. Comparison of *Bauhinia*, *Phanera* & *Piliostigma*.

CSL 25 Wit, H. C. D. de, 1956

A revision of the Malaysian Bauhinieae. *Reinwardtia* 3 : 381-539. Monograph.

CSL 26 Wunderlin, R. P. 1976

A new name for an Old World *Bauhinia* (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 25 : 361-362. *B. semla* Wunderlin = *B. retusa* Hamilton ex Roth.

***Caesalpinia* Linn.**

(Refer also CSL 67)

CSL 27 Dandy, J. E. & Exell, A. W. 1938

On the nomenclature of the species of *Caesalpinia*. *Journ. Bot.* 76 : 175-180.

CSL 28 Fosberg, F. R. 1973

Caesalpinia major, a legitimate name. *Taxon* 22(1) :162-163. *Caesalpinia major* (Medic.) Dandy & Exell is accepted against *C. globulorum* Bakh. et van Royen.

CSL 29 Hattink, T. A. 1974

A revision of Malesian Caesalpinia including *Mezoneuron* (Leguminosae--Caesalpiniaceae). *Reinwardtia* 9 : 1-69. The genera *Mezoneuron* and *Wagathea* have been merged with *Caesalpinia* L. Key to 21 spp.

- CSL 30 Vidal, J. E. & Hul Thol, S. 1976
Revision des Caesalpinia asiatiques. Bull. Mus. Natn. Hist. Nat. (Paris) 3e Ser. No. 395 : Bot. 27 : 1-136.
- Cassia** Linn.
 (Refer also CSL 71 & CSL 72)
- CSL 31 Alston, R. E. & Irwin, H. S. 1961
 The comparative extent of variation of amino acids and certain 'secondary' substances among *Cassia* sp. Amer. *Journ. Bot.*, 48 : 35.
- CSL 32 Bentham, G. 1871
 Revision of the genus *Cassia*. *Trans. Linn. Soc.*, 27 : 503-591, t. 60-63.
- CSL 33 Brenan, J. P. M. 1958
 A cultivated species of *Cassia* allied to *C. javanica*. *Kew Bull.*, 13 : 180.
- CSL 34 Brenan, J. P. M. 1958
 New and noteworthy *Cassias* from Tropical Africa. *Kew Bull.*, 13 : 231-252.
- CSL 35 Chatterjee, D. 1960
 The correct name of *Cassia glauca* and its varieties. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.*, 57 : 695-698. Descr., distr. & nomenclature of *C. glauca* Lam.-*C. surattensis* Burm. f.
- CSL 36 Daiya, K. S., Sharma, H. K., Chavan, D. D. & Sen, D. N. 1979
 Ecology of Indian arid zone weeds 8. *Cassia pumilla* Lamk. *Geobios (Jodhpur)*, 6(4) : 185-187.
- CSL 37 De Wit, H. C. D. 1955
 A revision of the genus *Cassia* (Caesalp.) as occurring in Malaysia. *Webbia* 11 : 197-292. Revision & Keys.
- CSL 38 Irwin, H. S. 1964
 Monographic studies in *Cassia* (Leguminosae—Caesalpi-

nioideae)-I Section. *Xerocalyx. Mem. N. Y. Bot. Gard.* 12(1) : 7-13.

- CSL 39 Irwin, H. S. & Barneby, Rupert C. 1976
 Nomenclatural notes on *Cassia* Linnaeus (Leguminosae : Caesalpinoideae). *Brittonia* 28 : 435-442.
- CSL 40 Kothari, M. J., Moorthy, S. & Nayar, M. P. 1981
 Interesting new species of *Cassia* Linn. (Leguminosae) from Kolaba (Maharashtra). *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. (Plant Sci.)* 90 : 199-201. *C. kolabensis*, descr.
- CSL 41 Narayanaswami, V. 1940
 A note on *Cassia javanica* L. and *Cassia nodosa* Ham. with a key to the cultivated Cassias. *Journ. Roy. Asiatic Soc. Beng. II*, 6 : 31-38.
- CSL 42 Pandey, Y. N. 1971
Cassias commonly occurring or cultivated in India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 68(2) : 311-318. 19 spp., Key, descr., med. uses & notes.
- CSL 43 Sareen, T. S. & Pratap, R. 1975
 Chromosome numbers in some species of *Cassia* Linn. *Indian Forester* 101(2) : 142-144.
- CSL 44 Sharma, B. D., Vivekananthan, K. & Rathakrishnan, N. C. 1974
Cassia intermedia (Caesalpiniaceae)—A new species from South India. *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.* 80 : 301-306, fig. 16. Descr. from Kerala & Tamil Nadu.
- CSL 45 Singh, N. P. 1972
Cassia sericea Sw., a new record for India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 21 : 203-205.
- CSL 46 Singh, V. (1976) 1979
 A taxonomic study of the genus *Cassia* Linn. in Rajasthan. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 18 : 85-101, fig. 3. Key to 21 spp.

CSL 47 Singh, V. (1978) 1979

Critical taxonomic notes on some species of *Cassia* Linn. found in India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 75(2) : 434-443, fig. 3.

CSL 48 Srivastava, S. K. 1957

Studies on pollen grains of *Cassia* sp. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 11(2) : 98-103.

CSL 49 Symon, D. E. 1966

A revision of the genus *Cassia* L. (Caesalpiniaceae) in Australia. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Austr.* 90 : 73-146, 15 maps, 9 photo.

CSL 50 Tandon, S. L. & Bhat, R. N. 1971

Cytogenetical evolution of the genus *Cassia* Linn. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 50A : 430-436 (*Golden Jubilee Volume*). Chrom. nos.

Cynometra Linn.

CSL 51 Le'onard, J. 1951

Les *Cynometra* et les genres Voisins en African tropicale. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Brux.* 21 : 373-400.

CSL 52 Meeuwen, M. S. Knaap-van 1970

A revision of four genera of the tribe Leguminosae—Caesalpinioideae—Cynometreac in Indomalesia and the Pacific. *Blumea* 18 : 1-52, fig. 7, pl. 1. Key to genera : *Cynometra*, *Maniltoa*, *Kingiodendron* & *Hardwickia*, descr., key to spp., descr., Synonymy, distr., ecol., notes.

Hardwickia Roxb.

CSL 53 Meeuwen, M. S. Knaap-van 1970

A revision of four genera of the tribe Leguminosae—Caesalpinioideae—Cynometreac in Indo-malesia and the Pacific. *Blumea* 18 : 1-52.

Kingiodendron Harms.

CSL 54 De Wit, H. C. D. 1949

Spicilegium Malaianum VII. A note on the genus *Kingiodendron* Harms. *Bull. Bot. Gard. Btzg.* III, 18 : 211-212:

CSL 55 Meeuwen, M. S. Knaap-van 1970

A revision of four genera of the tribe Leguminosae—Caesalpinoideae—Cynometreae in Indo-malesia and the Pacific. *Blumea* 18(1) : 1-52. fig. 7. pl. 1. Key to genera *Maniltoa*, *Kingiodendron*, *Hardwickia*.

Moullava Adans.

CSL 56 Nicolson, D. H. 1980

Moullava [Rhcede] Adanson, recently *Wagatea* Dalzel (Fabaceae/Caesalpinoideae). In : K. S. Manilal (ed.), *Botany & History of Hortus Malabaricus* 181-185.

Phanera Lour.

CSL 57 Balakrishnan, N. P. & Thothathri, K. (1975) 1978

Phanera nicobarica Balakr. & Thoth. (Caesalpiniaceae)—a new and interesting species from Great Nicobar Island. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 17 : 201-203. Allied to *P. stipularis* (Korth.) Benth.

Piliostigma Hochst.

CSL 58 De Wit, H. C. D. 1956

A revision of Malaysian Bauhineae. *Reinwardtia* 3 : 381-539, fig. 30. Nomencl. of *Bauhinia malabarica* Roxb. =*Piliostigma malabaricum* var. *acidum* (Korth.) De Wit, synonymy, descr., distr., ecol., uses, notes.

Pterolobium R. Br. ex Wt. & Arn.

CSL 59 Vidal, J. E. & Thol, S. H. 1974

Revision du genre *Pterolobium* (Caesalpiniaceae). *Bull. Mus. Natn. Hist. (Paris)* 3e Ser. No. 227. Bot. 17 : 1-29,

4 pl., 1 map. Keys, 10 spp., mainly Indo-Malesian, 1 in Africa.

Saraca Linn.

- CSL 60 Wilde, W. J. J. O. de 1967

A new combination and a new species in *Saraca* L. *Blumea* 15 : 393-395, 1 fig. *S. celebica* and *S. asoca* (Roxb.) de Wilde; to the latter, the name *S. indica* has always been given but its type came from Java and is another species.

- CSL 61 Zuyderhoudt, G. F. P. 1967

A revision of the genus *Saraca* L. *Blumea* 15 : 413-425, 3 maps. Key, 8 spp., descr.

Sindora Miq.

- CSL 62 De Wit, H. C. D. 1949

Revision of the genus *Sindora* Miquel (Legum.) *Bull. Bot. Gard. Buitenzorg* 18 : 5-82, fig. 1-15. Monographic, 18 spp. descr.

- CSL 63 Van Campo, M. 1963

Quelques reflexions sur les pollens de *Sindora*. *Grana Palynologica* 4(3) : 361-366.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

- CSL 64 Baker, J. G. 1878

Suborder Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 254-285.

- CSL 65 Hegnauer, R. 1977

Cyanogenic compounds as systematic markers in Tracheophyta. *Plant Syst. Evol. Suppl.* 1 : 191-209.

- CSL 66 Leelavathi, P. & Ramayya, N. 1983

Structure, distribution and classification of plant trichomes in relation to taxonomy 2 : Caesalpinoideae. *Indian Journ. For.* 6(1) : 43-56.

- CSL 67 Sastry, T. C. S. & Kale, G. B. 1983
Caesalpinia hymenocarpa (Prain) Hattink comb. nov. a superfluous name. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 79(3) : 713.
- CSL 68 Seigler, D. S. 1981
 Secondary metabolites and plant systematics. In : Conn, E. E. ed., *The biochemistry of plants*, Academic Press, New York, 139-176.
- CSL 69 Wollenweber, E. 1982
 Flavones and flavonols. In : Harborne, J. B. & Mabry, T. J. eds. *The Flavonoids : Advances in research from 1975-1981*, Chapman & Hall, London, 189-259.
- CSL 70 Young, D. A. 1981
 The usefulness of flavonoids in angiosperm phylogeny : some selected examples. In : Young, D. A. & Seigler, D. S. eds., *Phytochemistry and angiosperm phylogeny*, Praeger, New York, 205-232.

Cassia Linn.

- CSL 71 Bir, S. S. & Kumari, S. 1982
 Karyotypic studies in *Cassia* Linn. from India. *Proc. Indian Natn. Sci. Acad.* 48 B : 397-404.
- CSL 72 Datta, S. & Datta, K. B. 1975
 Biosystematics of *Cassia* 1. Cytological observations on some commonly growing cassias of Bengal. *Journ. Cytol. Genet. Congr. Suppl.* : 55-59.

CALLITRICHACEAE (Refer also Haloragaceae)

The family Callitrichaceae consists of submerged aquatics (genus *Callitricha* with about 25 species). All the species are small delicate annual perennial herbs. The family is considered as allied to the Labiate or Boraginaceae because of the presence of four nutlets. In this family the septum is transverse, while in the Boraginaceae and Labiate the septum is median.

Cronquist, Takhtajan and Thorne included this family in the order Lamiales. While Engler considered it in the order Tubiflorae, Hutchinson treated it in the order Lythrales and Bentham & Hooker included it in the family Haloragaceae.

While considering the affinities of the order Lamiales where the family Callitrichaceae is placed and the order Boraginales on the basis of the four-parted schizocarp and gynobasic style, Dahlgren (1983) appropriately mentions that it is "an artificial constellation of families where more important morphological, embryological and chemical features have been disregarded."

Cronquist (1983) after analysing the similarities of the fruits of the families Callitrichaceae and Lamiaceae, indicates that the genus *Callitricha* has collateral carpels, distinct or basally united styles and endospermous seeds. While the Lamiaceae has median carpels, single style and non endospermous seeds. Allied to the Plantaginaceae, it is seen that the Callitrichaceae together with Hydrostachyaceae and Hippuridaceae have adapted floral reduction due to aquatic habitat closely allied to the aquatic genus *Littorella* of the Plantaginaceae.

According to Cronquist (1983) the families Callitrichaceae, Hydrostachyaceae, Hippuridaceae form a single order Callitrichales closely allied to the order Scrophulariales and Plantaginales.

GENERAL

CLL 1 Backer, C. A. 1950

Callitrichaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 4 : 251-252, fig. 1.

CLL 2 Cheng, Mien & Ming, Tien-lu 1980

Callitrichaceae. *Flora Reipubl. Pop. Sinicae* 45(1) : 11-14, pl. 1. Key to 4 spp.

CLL 3 Cronquist, A. 1983

Some realignments in the dicotyledons. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 75-83.

CLL 4 Jorgensen, C. A. 1925

Frage der systematischen Stellung der Callitrichaceae. *Jahrb. Wiss. Bot.* 64 : 440-442.

- CLL 5 Pax, F. & Hoffmann, G. F. 1931
Callitrichaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, Pflanzenf. ed. 2.
 19C. 236-240.
- CLL 6 Seidelin, A. 1910
Hippuridaceae, Halorrhagidaceae and Callitrichaceae.
Meddelser Om Gronland 36 : 297-332.

Callitricha Linn.

- CLL 7 Baillon, H. 1858
*Recherches sur l'organogenie du *Callitricha*. Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr. 5 : 337-341.*
- CLL 8 Fassett, N. C. 1951
Callitricha in the New World. Rhodora 53 : 137-155,
161-182, 185-194, 209-222.
- CLL 9 Hegelmaier, F. 1864
*Monographie der Gattung *Callitricha*. 1-64, Stuttgart.*
- CLL 10 Hegelmaier, F. 1867
*Zur Systematik von *Callitricha*. Verh. Bot. Ver. Brandenburg 9 : 1-41.*
- CLL 11 Majeed Kak, A. & Javeid, G. N. 1982
*A revision of the genus *Callitricha* L. in the north-western Himalayas. Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 70(1) : 167-172. *Callitricha fehmedianii* from Kashmir.*
- CLL 12 Schotsman, H. D. 1961
*Races chromosomique chez *Callitricha stagnalis* Scop. et *Callitricha obtusangula* Le Gall. Ber. Schweiz Bot. Ges. 71 : 5-16.*
- CLL 13 Sokolovskaya, A. 1932
 [Zur Systematik und Karyologie der Gattung *Callitricha*]
Trav. Inst. Sci. Nat. Peterhof 8 : 149-172, fig. 1-6. In Russian.

ADDITION : GENERAL

CLL 14 Dahlgren, R. 1983

General aspects of angiosperm evolution and macro-systematics. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 119-149.

CAMPANULACEAE
(Refer also Lobeliaceae)

The family Campanulaceae, a name based on latin *Campanula*, "a little bell" comprises about 2000 species in about 70 genera, which are mainly perennial herbs, rarely shrubs or undershrubs with showy flowers. The colour of flowers is mainly blue and the flowers are protandrous. The male stage of the flower is represented by the early maturing of anthers followed by the deposition of pollen on the stylar hairs when the stigmas remain closed-up. The female stage of the flower follows the opening up of the stigmatic lobes which curl downwards, touching the stylar hairs for any pollen for self-pollination. This protandrous nature is an adaptation for cross pollination. Further, if cross pollination fails, self pollination is effected through this mechanism.

Based on the capsule and ovary, the following subtribes are recognised (i) *Campanulinae*, (ii) *Wahlenberginae*, (iii) *Platycodinae*.

The family Campanulaceae is considered to represent the basic stock from which the family Compositae might have evolved. The presence of the following characters i.e. head-like inflorescences in the genus *Phyteuma*, connate anthers in certain genera, protandry, presence of inulin, a polysaccharide occurring in Campanulales and Asterales and the presence of latex, support its close alliance with the family Compositae.

Takhtajan, Thorne, Engler, Dahlgren and Cronquist included the family Campanulaceae in the order Campanulales; while Hutchinson and Bentham & Hooker named the order as Campanales. Takhtajan, Dahlgren and Hutchinson segregated Lobeliaceae as a separate family. Cronquist, Thorne, Engler and Bentham & Hooker did not recognise Lobeliaceae as a separate family and considered the Lobeliaceae in the family Campanulaceae.

The occurrence of polyacetylenes and of inulin are characteristic chemical properties of Campanulales and Asterales. According

to Mabry & Bohlmann (1977), the Campanulaceae shows close chemical affinities with the Compositae and Umbelliferae. Though placed in different orders, the families Campanulaceae, Compositae and Umbelliferae show a mosaic of chemical alliances. Though morphologically, Cronquist and Takhtajan kept apart the families Umbelliferae, Compositae and Campanulaceae, Dahlgren (1980) and Thorne (1981) tried to align the above mentioned families in the same super order or in the adjacent super order.

Studies on pollen morphology by Dunbar (1978) indicates that *Pentaphragma* may be given the family status adjacent to the Campanulaceae. It is also seen that the tribe Cyphioideae connects the Campanuloideae and Lobelioideae (Dunbar & Wallentinus, 1976).

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Campanula*, *Codonopsis*, *Cyananthus*, *Leptocodon*, *Peracarpa*, *Phyteuma*, *Wahlenbergia*.

The species of the genera *Campanula* and *Laurentia* (*L. longiflora*) are cultivated in gardens.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Gadella (1966), Thulin (1975); for palynology refer Dunbar (1973, 1975), Avetisian (1967); for cultivated genera refer Fletcher (1937), Cowan (1938); for cytotaxonomic studies of the genus *Campanula* refer Gadella (1964).

GENERAL

CAM 1 Avetisian, E. M. 1967

Morphologie des pollens des Campanulacees et pollens des Campanulacees et les familles voisines (Sphenocleacees, Lobeliacees, Cyphiacees). *Bot. Inst. Acad. Sci. Armenie*, 16 : 5-41.

CAM 2 Bailey, L. H. & Lawrence, G. H. M. 1953

The Garden of Bellflowers in North America. i-xiii, 1-155, New York.

CAM 3 Candolle, A. de 1830

Monographie des Campanulees. i-viii, 1-384, pl. 1-20.

CAM 4 Candolle, A. de 1839

Campanulaceae. In : DC. *Prodr.* 7(2) : 414-496.

CAM 5 Carolin, R. C. 1960

The structure involved in the presentation of pollen to visiting insects in the order Campanulales. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. Wales*, 85 : 197-207.

CAM 6 Carolin, R. C. 1967

The concept of the inflorescence in the order Campanulales. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. Wales*, 92 : 7-26.

CAM 7 Dunbar, A. 1973

A short report on the fine structure of some Campanulaceae pollen. *Grana* 13(1) : 25-28.

CAM 8 Dunbar, A. 1975

On pollen of Campanulaceae and related families with special reference to the surface ultrastructure : 1 Campanulaceae sub. fam. Campanuloideae. *Bot. Notiser* 128 (1) : 74-101.

CAM 9 Gadella, T. W. J. 1968

Some notes on the delimitation of genera in the Campanulaceae—Parts 1 & 2. *Proc. Kom. Ned. Akad. Wet A'dam* 69C : 502-521.

CAM 10 Kao, Muh-Tsuen and Devol, Ch. E. 1974

The Campanulaceae of Taiwan. *Taiwania* 19 : 123-174, pl. 14. Key to genera & spp.; descr.

CAM 11 Mabberley, D. J. 1975

The giant Lobelias : toxicity, inflorescence and tree-holding in the Campanulaceae. *New Phytol.* 75(2) : 289-295.

CAM 12 Nguyen van Thuan, 1969

Campanulaceae. *Fl. Camb. Laos et Vietn.* fasc. 9 : 3-55.

CAM 13 Tsoong, P. C. 1935

Preliminary study on Chinese Campanulaceae. *Contr. Inst. Bot. Nat. Acad. Peiping* 3 : 61-122, pl. 9-14. A systematic study.

CAM 14 Vatke, W. 1874

Notulae in Campanulaceas hebarii regii Berolinensis.
Linnaea 38 : 699-735. Spp. from Asia included.

Campanula Linn.

CAM 15 Babu, C. R. 1968

A new name in *Campanula* Linn. (Campanulaceae).
Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 65(3) : 808-809. *C. canescens* Wall. ex DC.=*C. wallichii* Babu, discussion.

CAM 16 Beddome, R. H. 1907

An annotated list of the species of *Campanula*. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc. (London)* 32 : 196-221.

CAM 17 Correvon, H. 1899

Mountain *Campanulas* for gardens. *Garden* 55 : 325-326.
 General notes.

CAM 18 Crook, H. C. 1951

Campanulas, their cultivation and classification, 1-256,
 pl. 1-66. Hort. notes, descr.

CAM 19 Gadella, T. W. J. 1964

Cytotaxonomic studies in the genus *Campanula*. *Wenia* 11 : 1-104.

CAM 20 Meyer, F. W. 1895

Campanulas. *Garden* 48 : 294-299, fig. 1-13.

CAM 21 Nayar, M. P. & Babu, C. R. 1970

Campanula wattiana, a new species from N. W. Himalayas. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 49 : 183-185.

Codonopsis Wall.

CAM 22 Anonymous, 1931

The genus *Codonopsis*. *Gard. Chron.* III, 90 : 112, fig. 53. Notes and descr.

CAM 23 Anthony, J. 1926

A key to the genus *Codonopsis* Wall., with an account of two undescribed species. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 15 : 173-190, pl. 216, 217. A list of 39 spp.

CAM 24 Chipp, T. F. 1908

A revision of the genus *Codonopsis*. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 38 : 374-391, fig. 1-4. Revision, key and descr. of all spp.

CAM 25 Cox, E. H. M. 1936

Codonopsis in cultivation. *New Fl. & Silva* 9 : 25-30, pl. 6-12.

CAM 26 Fletcher, H. R. 1937

The genus *Codonopsis* in cultivation. *Gard. Chron.* III, 102 : 80-82, fig. 33-35, 101-121, fig. 52-53. Key and descr. of spp.

CAM 27 Fletcher, H. R. 1949

Codonopsis vinciflora, *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 166 : pl. 59. Native of Assam, Tibet & Szechwan (China).

CAM 28 Fletcher, H. R. 1950

Codonopsis macrocalyx, *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 167 : pl. 94. Native of Tibet, Upper Burma and Yunnan (China).

CAM 29 Hara, H. 1978

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya. 21. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 53(5) : 134-140. *Codonopsis nepalensis* Hara from Nepal.

CAM 30 Ludlow, F. 1972

Codonopsis bhutanica, a new eastern Himalayan species. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc.* 97(3) : 126-128.

CAM 31 Nannfeldt, J. A. 1931

Some notes on the genus *Codonopsis* Wall. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 16 : 149-160, pl. 227-230. Critical notes, descr.

CAM 32 Prain, D. 1908

Codonopsis convolvulacea. *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 134 : pl. 8178.

CAM 33 Shen, Lian-Dai, C. S. 1975

The genus *Codonopsis* Wall. in Szechuan. *Acta Phytotax Sin.* 13 : 51-68.

Cyananthus Wall. ex Benth.

CAM 34 Cowan, J. M. 1938

Concerning the genus *Cyananthus*. *New Fl. & Silva* 10 : 17, 108-115, fig. 34-37, 181-190, fig. 57-62. Horticultural & botanical notes.

CAM 35 Cowan, J. M. 1943

Cyananthus sherriffii. *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 164 : pl. 9655. Native of Bhutan & S. Tibet.

CAM 36 Franchet, A. 1887

Le genre *Cyananthus*. *Journ. de Bot.* 1 : 241-247, 256-260, 279-282. A revision.

CAM 37 Marquand, C. V. B. 1924

Revision of the genus *Cyananthus*. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1924 : 241-255. Distr., key, descr.

Isotoma Lindl. (**Laurentia** Adans.)

CAM 38 Panigrahi, G., Daniel, P. & Viswanathan, M. V. 1981

A note on *Isotoma longiflora* (L.) Presl. (Campanulaceae) in India. *Indian Journ. Forestry* 4(2) : 151-152.

CAM 39 Rao, A. N. & Ling, Leong Fong, 1974

Pollen morphology of certain tropical plants. *Reinwardtia* 9 : 153-176. [*Isotoma longiflora* Presl. p. 171]

Laurentia Adans.

CAM 40 Meikle, R. D. 1979

Some notes on *Laurentia* Adans. (Campanulaceae). *Kew Bull.* 34 : 373-375.

Platycodon A. DC.

CAM 41 Mottet, S. 1907

La Campanule a'e grandes fleurs (*Platycodon grandiflorum*). *Rev. Hort. (Paris)* 1907 : 88-89, 1 pl.

Wahlenbergia Schrad. ex Roth

CAM 42 Lothian, N. 1947

Critical notes on the genus *Wahlenbergia* Schrader with descriptions of new species in the Australian region. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. Wales* 71 : 201-235, fig. 1-4. Critical notes.

CAM 43 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1960

Original generic description of the genus 8668. *Wahlenbergia* Schrad. ex Roth. *Taxon* 9 : 125.

CAM 44 Thulin, M. 1975

The genus *Wahlenbergia* s. lat. in tropical Africa and Madagascar *Act. Univ. Upsal., Symb. Bot. Ups.* 21(1) : 1-223, 36 fig., 54 maps. Monographic treatment; key, 46 spp.; reduction of genera *Lightfootia* and *Cephalostigma*.

ADDITIONS: GENERAL

CAM 45 Clarke, C. B. 1881

Campanulaceae. In: Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 3 : 421-442.

CAM 46 Dahlgren, R. 1980

A revised system of classification of the angiosperms. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 80 : 91-124.

CAM 47 Dunbar, A. 1978

Pollen morphology and taxonomic position of the genus *Pentaphragma* Wall. (Pentaphragmataceae). *Grana* 17 : 141-147.

CAM 48 Dunbar, A. & Wallentinus, H. -G. 1976

On pollen of Campanulaceae. III. A numerical taxonomic investigation. *Bot. Notiser* 129 : 69-72.

CAM 49 Erdelska, O. 1983

Dichogamy and pistil hairs in the Campanulaceae. *Preslia* 55(3) : 269-271.

CAM 50 Haridasan, V. K. & Mukherjee, P. K. (1982) 1983

Phytogeographical notes on the Indian Campanulaceae. *Journ. Econ. Tax. Bot.*, 3 : 739-749.

CAM 51 Mabry, T. J. & Bohlmann, F. 1977

Summary of the chemistry of the Compositae. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds. *The biology and chemistry of the Compositae*. 2. Academic, London. 1097-1104.

CAM 52 Thorne, R. F. 1981

Phytochemistry and angiosperm phylogeny, a summary statement. In : Young, D. A. & Seigler, D. S. eds. *Phytochemistry and angiosperm phylogeny*. Praeger, New York, 233-295.

CANNABIDACEAE

A family of two genera (*Cannabis*, *Humulus*) and three species, it is an economically important family since *Cannabis sativa* yields narcotic resin, variously known as bhang, charas, ganja, hashish and marijuana. While the genus *Humulus* (*H. lupulus*) yields hops (resin yielding fruiting inflorescence heads) used in brewing industry.

The family Cannabidaceae is included in the order Urticales by Cronquist, Dahlgren, Hutchinson and Takhtajan. Engler and Thorne did not recognise Cannabidaceae in the family rank and considered it as part of family Moraceae. Bentham & Hooker included it in the order Unisexualles.

The family Cannabidaceae is characterised by its herbaceous climbing habit, plants without milky juice, flowers with five perianth segments, stamens short and erect in bud, and female flowers subtended by large bracts and fruit an achene. The family Moraceae is characterised by four perianth lobes, anthers usually inflexed in bud and plants usually with milky juice.

The family is variously designated as Cannabaceae, Cannabiaceae, Cannabinaceae and Cannabidaceae. Grammatically Cannabidaceae is the appropriate name.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Cannabis*.

Hops (*Humulus* spp.) are cultivated for their fruits used in flavouring beers.

For recent taxonomic studies refer Emboden (1977), Small & Cronquist (1976), Stearn (1974) ; for chromosome studies refer Mackay (1939) ; for palynology refer Tsukada (1968) and for morphology refer Mohan Ram & Nath (1964).

GENERAL

CAN 1 Backer, C. A. 1951

Cannabinaceac—In : van Steenis. *Fl. Males.* I, 4 : 222-223,
fig. 1.

CAN 2 Candolle, A. de 1869

Cannabinaceae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 16(1) : 28-31.

CAN 3 Hegnauer, R. 1964

Chemotaxonomie der Pflanzen. Band 3. Dicotyledoneae : Acanthaceae—Cyrillaceae 743 pp. Basel & Stuttgart.
[Cannabaceae, 350-357]

CAN 4 Lebreton, P. 1964

Elements de Chimiotaxinomie botanique II. Cas des flavonoids Chez les Urticales ; conclusions generales. *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 111 : 80-93. Cannabaceae is distinct from Moraceae on the basis of chemical data.

CAN 5 Melchior, H. 1964

Moraceae. In : H. Melchior, *Engler's Syllabus der Pflanzenf.* ed. 12. 2 : 54-57 [Subfam. Cannaboideae, p. 57]

CAN 6 Miller, N. G. 1970

The genera of the Cannabaceae in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51(2) : 185-203.

CAN 7 Tsukada, M. 1968

The fine sculpturing of pollen surfaces and some termino-

logical problems. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 81 : 385-395. Electron microscopy of *Cannabis sativa* and *Humulus lupulus* pollen.

Cannabis Linn.

CAN 8 Adams, R. 1940

Marihuana. *Science* 92 : 115-119. Resin chemistry, effect of drug and economic botany.

CAN 9 Andrews, G. & Vinkenoog, S. eds. 1967

The book of grass, an anthology on Indian hemp. xiv+242 pp. New York.

CAN 10 Anonymous, 1965

The Question of Cannabis : Cannabis bibliography 250 pp. *Commission on Narcotic Drug.* United Nations Economic and Social Council.

CAN 11 Ash, A. L. 1948

Hemp-production and utilization. *Econ. Bot.* 2 : 158-169. Notes on Hemp growing.

CAN 12 Blatt, A. H. 1938

A critical survey of the literature dealing with the chemical constituents of *Cannabis sativa*. *Journ. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 28 : 465-477.

CAN 13 Bouquet, R. J. 1950-51

Cannabis. *Bull. Narcotics* 2(4) : 14-30. 1950 ; *ibid.* 3(1) : 22-45. 1951. Literature review.

CAN 14 Camp, W. H. 1936

The antiquity of hemp as an economic plant. *Journ. N. Y. Bot. Gard.* 37 : 110-114.

CAN 15 Charen, S. 1945

Facts about marihuana, a survey of the literature. *Amer. Journ. Pharm.* 117 : 422-430.

- CAN 16 Emboden, W. A. 1974
Cannabis—a polytypic genus. Econ. Bot. 28(3) : 304-310.
Chrom. nos.
- CAN 17 Emboden, W. A. 1977
A taxonomy for *Cannabis*. *Taxon* 26(1) : 110.
- CAN 18 Erdtman, G. 1966
Pollen morphology and plant taxonomy. Angiosperms.
Corrected reprint and new addendum XIV+553 pp. New
York & London [*Cannabis*, p. 274]
- CAN 19 Farnsworth, N. R. 1968
Hallucinogenic plants. *Science* 162 : 1086-1092 [*Cannabis*,
1086-1088]
- CAN 20 Farnsworth, N. R. 1969
Pharmacognosy and chemistry of *Cannabis sativa*. *Journ.*
Amer. Pharm. Assoc. II, 9 : 410-414, 440.
- CAN 21 Gamage, J. R. & Zerkin, E. L. 1969
A comprehensive guide to the English language literature
on *Cannabis* (Marijuana). *STASH Bibliographic Series* 1
xii+265 pp. STASH Press, Beloit, Wisconsin. Author and
subject indices.
- CAN 22 Godwin, H. 1967
The ancient cultivation of hemp. *Antiquity* 41 : 42-49, 137,
138.
- CAN 23 Goode, E. ed. 1969
Marijuana. xvi+197 pp. New York.
- CAN 24 Haarer, A. E. 1953
Hemp [*Cannabis sativa*]. *World Crops* 5 : 445-448.
- CAN 25 Hoffmann, W. 1947 & 1952
Die Vererbung der Geschlechtsformen des Hanfes (*Canna-*
bis sativa L.) I. *Züchter* 17/18 : 257-277, 1947 ; *ibid.* 22 :
147-158, 1952. Chrom. nos.

CAN 26 Lacouperie, Terrien de 1893

On hemp from Central Asia to ancient China, 1700 B.C.
Babyl. & Orient Rec. 6 : 247-253. Historical account.

CAN 27 Lerner, M. 1963

Marihuana : tetrahydrocannabinol and related compounds. *Science* 140 : 175, 176.

CAN 28 Mackay, E. L. 1939

Sex chromosomes of *Cannabis sativa*. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 26 : 707, 708.

CAN 29 Makino, H. & Melhem, T. S. 1973

O Pollen de *Cannabis sativa* L. *Ciencia e cultura* 25 : 535-538.

CAN 30 Mechoulam, R. & Gaoni, Y. 1967

Recent advances in the chemistry of hashish. *Fortschr. Chem. Organ. Naturstoffe* 25 : 175-213.

CAN 31 Migal, N. D. 1969

La morphologie du pollen de *Cannabis sativa* (en russe). *Bot. Zh. Moscow* 54(2) : 274-276.

CAN 32 Mohan Ram, H. Y. & Nath, R. 1964

The morphology and embryology of *Cannabis sativa* Linn. *Phytomorphology* 14 : 414-429.

CAN 33 Moore, L. A. Jr. 1969

Marijuana (Cannabis) bibliography, 1960-1968, i+55 pp. Los Angles 1969.

CAN 34 Murphy, H. B. M. 1963

The Cannabis habit : a review of recent psychiatric literature. *Bull. Narcotics* 15(1) : 15-23.

CAN 35 Oza, G. M. 1972

On the botanical identity of Bhang, Charash, Ganja, Hashish and Marijuana and its impact on judiciary and society. *Indian Forester* 98 : 349-356, fig. 1. *Cannabis sativa* L., descr., distr., critical notes, obs., drug forms.

- CAN 36 Rosevear, J. 1967
Pot, a handbook of marihuana 160 pp. New Hyde Park, New York. Sociological aspects.
- CAN 37 Rubin, V. ed. 1975
Cannabis and culture. The Hague, Mouton, Chicago, Aldine, XIV, 598 pp. (World Anthropologist).
- CAN 38 Schultes, R. E. 1969
Hallucinogens of plant origin. *Science* 163 : 245-254.
[*Cannabis* p. 247, p. 248]
- CAN 39 Schultes, R. E., Klein, W. M., Plowman, T & Lockwood, T. E. 1974
Cannabis: an example of taxonomic neglect. *Bot. Mus. Leaf. Harvard Univ.* 23(9) : 337-367.
- CAN 40 Schultz, O. E. 1964
Der Gegenwartige Stand der *Cannabis*-Forschung. *Planta Med.* 12 : 371-383. Chemistry of resin.
- CAN 41 Sharma, G. K. (1979) 1980
A botanical survey of *Cannabis* in the Himalayas. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 76(1) : 17-20.
- CAN 42 Simmons, J. L. ed. 1967
Marihuana, myths and realities 239 pp. North Hollywood, California.
- CAN 43 Small, E. 1972
Interfertility and chromosomal uniformity in *Cannabis*. *Canad. Journ. Bot.* 50(9) : 1947-1949. Chrom. nos.
- CAN 44 Small, E. 1975
The case of the curious *Cannabis*. *Econ. Bot.* 29(3) : 254.
- CAN 45 Small, E. 1975
Morphological variation of achenes of *Cannabis*. *Canad. Journ. Bot.* 53(10) : 918-987.

CAN 46 Small, E. 1976

The forensic taxonomic debate on *Cannabis*: semantic hokum. *Journ. Forensic Sci.* 21(2) : 239-251.

CAN 47 Small, E., Beckstead, H. D. & Chan, A. 1975

The evolution of cannabinoid phenotypes in *Cannabis*. *Econ. Bot.* 29(3) : 219-232. Chrom. nos.

CAN 48 Small, E. & Cronquist, A. 1976

A practical and natural taxonomy for *Cannabis*. *Taxon* 25(4) : 405-435.

CAN 49 Small, E., Jui, P. Y. & Lefkovich, L. P. 1976

A numerical taxonomic analysis of *Cannabis*, with special reference to species delimitation. *Syst. Bot.* 1(1) : 67-84. Chrom. nos.

CAN 50 Stearn, W. T. 1974

Typification of *Cannabis sativa* L. *Bot. Mus. Leafl. Harvard Univ.* 23(9) : 325-336.

CAN 51 Todd, A. R. 1942

The chemistry of hashish. *London Roy. Coll. Sci. Journ.* 12 : 37-47.

CAN 52 Todd, A. R. 1943

The hemp drugs. *Endeavour* 2 : 68-72.

CAN 53 Turner, C. E., Cheng, R. C., Lewis, C. S., Russel, M. H. & Sharma, G. K. 1979

Constituents of *Cannabis sativa* 15 : Botanical and chemical profile of Indian variants. *Pl. Med.* 37(3) : 217-225.

CAN 54 Weil, A. T., Zinberg, N. E. & Nelson, J. M. 1968

Clinical and psychological effects of marihuana in man. *Science* 162 : 1234-1242.

CAN 55 Wolstenholme, G. E. W. & Knight, J. eds. 1965

Hashish its chemistry and pharmacology. viii+96 pp. Ciba Foundation Study Group No. 21. London.

- CAN 56 Young, W. M. 1894
Report of the Indian Hemp Drugs Commission 1893-97.
7 vols. Simla.
- Humulus Linn.**
- CAN 57 Beard, F. H. 1943
Hops—their varieties and cultivation. *Journ. Inst. Brewing* 39 : 118-125.
- CAN 58 Bishop, L. R. 1949
The resins of hops as antibiotics. *Soc. Exper. Biol. Symp.* 3 : 101-104.
- CAN 59 Burgess, A. H. 1964
Hops—botany, cultivation and utilization. In : N. Polunin, ed. *World Crop Books*. xx+300 pp. London & New York.
- CAN 60 Edwardson, J. R. 1952
Hops—their botany, history, production and utilization. *Econ. Bot.* 6 : 160-175.
- CAN 61 Jacobsen, P. 1957
The sex chromosomes in *Humulus*. *Hereditas* 43 : 357-370. *H. japonicus*, *H. lupulus*, Chrom. nos.
- CAN 62 Lebreton, P. & Me'neret, G. 1964
Elements de chimie taxinomie botanique I. Generalites ; notion d'espèce biochimique ; cas des flavanoides chez *Humulus lupulus* L. *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 111 : 69-80.
- CAN 63 Myrick, H. 1914
The Hop. viii+300 pp. New York.
- CAN 64 Neve, R. A. 1958
Sex chromosomes in the hop *Humulus lupulus*. *Nature* 181 : 1084-1085.
- CAN 65 Ono, T. 1955
Studies in hop I. Chromosomes of common hop and its relatives. *Bull. Brewing Sci.* 2 : 1-65.

CAN 66 Small, E. (1978) 1979

A numerical and nomenclatural analysis of morphogeographic taxa of *Humulus*. *Syst. Bot.* 3(1) : 37-76. Key, illust., maps.

CANNACEAE

The family Cannaceae is based on the genus *Canna* with about 60 species and having a number of hybrid garden decorative Cannas, commonly known as *Canna generalis*. They are native of tropical and subtropical America though some species have become naturalised in Asia. The Queensland Arrow root comes from *Canna edulis*, a central American species, cultivated for its starchy rhizome.

The family Cannaceae is included in the order Zingiberales by Cronquist, Hutchinson, Thorne and Takhtajan. Engler considered it in the order Scitamineae; while Bentham & Hooker included Cannaceae as part of the family Scitamineae in the order Epigynae.

A monogeneric family based on the genus *Canna*, the family Cannaceae is characterised by the absence of ligule, the presence of large showy flowers, the perianth differentiated into two series, outer three sepals, the inner three petals fused at the base with the staminal column consisting of 4 to 6 petaloid stamens in two series. The outer three petaloid stamens are sterile, one of them larger than the rest which takes the shape of large labellum, the inner series consists of one or two staminodes and a free petaloid fertile stamen with a single one loculed anther adnate to the petaloid margin.

In the Zingiberaceae, Costaceae, Cannaceae and Marantaceae, there is one functional stamen. While in the Zingiberaceae and Costaceae the anthers are 2-loculed, in the Cannaceae and Marantaceae the anthers are 1-loculed. However in the Cannaceae ovules are numerous in each of the 1-3 locules; while in the Marantaceae ovules are solitary in each of the (1-2)-3 locules.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Canna*. For taxonomic revisions refer Winkler (1930); for evolution and chromosome studies refer Khoshoo & Guha (1976), Mukherjee & Khoshoo (1970, 1971).

GENERAL

- CNA 1 Kranzlin, F. 1912
Cannaceae. Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 56(IV, 47) : 1-77, fig. 1-16.
- CNA 2 Winkler, H. 1930
Cannaceae. Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* 15a : 640-654,
fig. 290-295.

Canna Linn.

- CNA 3 Bailey, L. H. 1923
Canna. *Gentes Herb.* 1 : 118-120.
- CNA 4 Baker, J. G. 1893
A synopsis of the species of Cannas. *Gard. Chron.* III
13 : 42-43, 70, 164, 196.
- CNA 5 Khoshoo, T. N. & Guha, I. 1976
Origin and evolution of cultivated Cannas. *Glimpses of
Pl. Res.* 3 : 1-81.
- CNA 6 Mukherjee, I. & Khoshoo, T. N. 1971
Genetic-evolutionary studies on cultivated Cannas : 5.
Intraspecific polyploidy in starch yielding *Canna edulis*.
Genet. Iber. 23(1-2) : 35-42.
- CNA 7 Mukherjee, I. & Khoshoo, T. N. (1970) 1971
Genetic-evolutionary studies on cultivated Cannas : 7.
Taxonomic treatment and horticultural classification.
Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 67(3) : 390-397, 11 fig., 1
tab. Key to horticultural varieties.
- CNA 8 Tomlinson, B. 1962
Phylogeny of the Scitamineae—morphological and ana-
tomical considerations. *Evolution* 17 : 192-213.
- CNA 9 Wu, Te-lin & Chen, Sen-jen 1981
Cannaceae. *Fl. Reipubl. Pop. Sinicae* 16(2) : 152-158, 2 pl.

CAPPARIDACEAE

(Includes Cleomaceae)

A family of small trees and shrubs rarely herbs, the family Capparidaceae comprises about 30 genera and 650 species, occurring in tropical and temperate regions of the world.

The family Capparidaceae is included in the order Capparales by Cronquist, Takhtajan, Dahlgren, Hutchinson and Thorne. However Engler considered it under the order Papaverales ; while Bentham & Hooker treated it under the order Parietales. Hutchinson recognised Cleomaceae as a separate family ; while Cronquist, Takhtajan, Dahlgren, Thorne, Engler and Bentham & Hooker considered Cleomaceae as a part of the family Capparidaceae which is accepted here.

The family Capparidaceae is characterised by the presence of the gynophore, sometimes androgynophore, uniloculate ovary with parietal placentation. While in the closely allied family Cruciferae, the ovary is biloculate through the formation of a membranous false septum. The Capparidaceae is divided into the following tribes based on the nature fruit : Cappridoideae, Podandrogynoideae, Dipterygioideae, Buhsioideae, Cleomoideae. The family shows affinities with the Resedaceae and Moringaceae.

Capparales and Violales are closely allied as seen in the common occurrence of parietal placentation, the common presence of gynophores or androgynophores and the same embryological characters. The synthesis of glucosinolates is a characteristic feature of the Capparales and it is rare in the Violales. The glucosinolates are found in profusion in the families Cruciferae, Capparidaceae, Moringaceae, Resedaceae and Tovariaceae consisting the core families of the Capparales. It is seen methylglucosinolate is the predominant glucosinolate in the Capparidaceae. While the glucosinolate sinigrin is restricted to species of Brassicaceae. (Ettlinger & Kjaer, 1968). However in the families Moringaceae and Resedaceae the glucosinolates are with rhamnose substituted side chains (Rodman, 1981).

After studying the trichomes and stomata of five genera Cleomeae and Cappareae, Aleykutty & Inamdar (1978) considered the separation of Cleomaceae from Capparidaceae unnecessary. On the basis of chromosome studies Cochrane (1978) suggested phyletic relationship among species of *Podandrogyne* and species of *Cleome* as they have high basic chromosome number of $n=29$.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Cadaba*, *Capparis*, *Cleome*, *Crateva*, *Dipterygium*, *Gynandropsis*, *Maerua*, *Stixis*.

For recent taxonomic studies, refer Jacobs (1960), Jafry (1954) ; for palynology refer Mitra (1971, 1978) ; for phylogeny refer Das & Rao (1975), Norris (1941).

GENERAL

- CPP 1 Candolle, A. P. de 1824
Capparideae. In DC., Prodr. 1 : 237-254.
- CPP 2 Crosswhite, F. S. & Iltis, H. H. 1966
 Studies in the Capparidaceae X. Orthography and conservation. Capparidaceae vs. Capparaceae. *Taxon* 15 : 205-214.
- CPP 3 Daniel, M. & Sabnis, S. D. 1977
 Chemotaxonomical studies on Capparidaceae—Cleomaceae. *Curr. Sci.* 46(14) : 472-474.
- CPP 4 Das, V. S. R. & Rao, K. N. 1975
 Phytochemical phylogeny of the Brassicaceae (Cruciferae) from the Capparidaceae. *Naturwissenschaften* 62(12) : 577-578.
- CPP 5 De Wolf, G. P. 1962
 Notes on African Capparidaceae III. *Kew Bull.* 16 : 75-83.
- CPP 6 Ernst, Wallace, R. 1963
 The genera of Capparaceae and Moringaceae in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 44 : 81-93. *Capparis* & *Cleome*, generic descr., notes.
- CPP 7 Gilg, E. & Benedict, C. 1915
 Monographische Zusammenstellung sämtlicher Capparidaceae des tropischen und subtropischen Afrika. *Bot. Jahrb.* 53(1/2) : 144-274 ; *Ibid.* 452-454.
- CPP 8 Jacobs, M. 1960
Capparidaceae. In : C. G. G. J. van Steenis. Fl. Males. I, 6(1) : 61-105. Literature notes and revision.

CPP 9 Jafry, S. M. H. 1954

Taxonomic study on the Capparidaceae and Cruciferae of West Pakistan, Afghanistan and north west Himalayas. *Thesis University of Edinburgh.*

CPP 10 Mitra, K. (1970) 1971

Pollen morphology of some Indian Capparaceae. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 49(1-4) : 136-141.

CPP 11 Mitra, K. (1975) 1978

Contribution to the pollen morphology of the family Capparaceae. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 17 : 7-31.

CPP 12 Norris, T. 1941

Torus anatomy and nectary characteristics as phylogenetic criteria in the Rhoeadales. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 28 : 101-113. Considers Capparaceae and Resedaceae amongst the primitive families of the order Rhoeadales.

CPP 13 Orr, M. Y. 1921

Observations on the structure of the seed in the Capparidaceae and Resedaceae. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 12 : 259-260. Similar seed structure.

CPP 14 Pax, F. 1887

Beitrage Zur Kenntnis der Capparidaceae. Bot. Jahrb. 9 : 39-69, pl. 2.

CPP 15 Pax, F. 1891

Capparidaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* III, 2 : 209-236.

CPP 16 Pax, F. & Hoffmann, K. 1936

Capparidaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2. 17b : 146-223.

Capparis Linn.

CPP 17 Gagnepain, F. 1908

Essai d'une classification des Capparis d' Asie. *Journ. Bot.* 21 : 53-65, Key to 43 spp.

CPP 18 Hooper, D. 1931

Some persian drugs. *Kew Bull.* 1931 : 299-344. *Capparis spinosa* p. 307.

CPP 19 Jacobs, M. 1960

Provisional keys to *Capparis* in Asia and Malaysia. *Misc. rec.* 2 : 1-22. Artificial & natural keys ; list of recognised spp.

CPP 20 Jacobs, M. 1965

The genus *Capparis* (Capparaceae) from Indus to the Pacific. *Blumea* 12 : 385-541. Phytogeography, gen. & spp., descr., key to section & spp.

CPP 21 Jafry, S. M. H. 1956

The genus *Capparis* in W. Pakistan, Afghanistan and N. W. Himalaya. *Pakistan Journ. Forestry* 6 : 191-202.

CPP 22 Joseph, J. & Chandrasekaran, V. (1978) 1979

A critical note on *Capparis fusifera* Dunn (Capparaceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 20 : 156-158. W. Ghats in Kerala, descr.

CPP 23 Nicolson, D. H. (1975) 1978

The reinstatement of *Capparis rheedii* DC. (Capparaceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 17 : 160-161. Instead of *C. heyneana* Wall. ex Wt. & Arn., *Capparis rheedii* is reinstated.

CPP 24 Puri, G. S. & Jain, S. K. 1960

A note on *Capparis moonii* Wight. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 2 : 170-171. Descr. & distr.

CPP 25 Radlkofer, L. 1884 & 1887

Ueber einige *Capparis* Arten. *Sitz.-ber. Akad. Wiss. München* 14 : 101-182. 1884 ; *ibid.* 17 : 365-422. 1877.

CPP 26 Raghavan, R. Sundara 1972

A note on the typification of *Capparis roxburghii* DC. *Blumea* 20 : 356. Designation of type.

CPP 27 Raghavan, R. Sundara 1982

A new name for an Indian *Capparis*. *Kew Bull.* 37(1) : 72. *Capparis shevaroyensis* Sundara Raghavan nom. nov. for *Capparis parviflora* Hook f. & Thoms.

CPP 28 Raghavan, R. Sundara & Rao, R. S. 1965

Critical notes on three species of *Capparis* Linn. from Peninsular India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 62 : 412-424, 1 map, 4 pl. Descr. of *C. moonii*, *C. roxburghii* & *C. cleghornii*.

CPP 29 Rao, R. S. & Raghavan, R. Sundara 1964

Capparis moonii Wt. : a reinvestigation of its identity and value as a drug. *Journ. Sci. & Ind. Res.* 23 : 53-57.

CPP 30 Rao, R. S. & Raghavan, R. Sundara 1964

Capparis cleghornii Dunn, a species from Southern India. *Blumea* 12 : 313-316, 2 fig. Detailed descr., distr., notes.

CPP 31 St. John, H. 1965

Revision of *Capparis spinosa* and its African, Asiatic and Pacific relatives. *Micronesica* 2 : 25-44, 2 maps. Not in agreement with the views of Jacobs (1965).

CPP 32 Subba Rao, G. V., Kumari, G. R. & Chandrasekaran, V. 1981

A new species of *Capparis* Linn. (Capparaceae) from south India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 78 : 146-148, 1 pl. Allied to *C. brevispina* DC.

CPP 33 Vartak, V. D. 1958

More about "Rudanti". *Agmvidya Mag.* 22 : 1-3, pl. 1. *Capparis moonii* Wt., descr., phenology, local names, distr., key to 5 spp.

CPP 34 Zohary, M. 1960

The species of *Capparis* in the Mediterranean and the Near Eastern countries. *Bull. Res. Council. Israel* 8D : 49-64, 6 spp. descr.

Cleome Linn.

- CPP 35 Babu, C. R. & Majumdar, N. C. (1974) 1976
 Taxonomical notes on *Cleome aspera* Koen. ex DC., *C. burmanii* Wt. & Arn. and *C. rutidosperma* DC. (Capparidaceae). *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 71 : 629-632. Key, synonymy, descr., distr.
- CPP 36 Bessey, C. E. 1907
 Notes on spider-flowers. *Pl. World* 10 : 208, 209.
- CPP 37 Iltis, H. H. 1959
 Studies in the Capparidaceae VI. *Cleome* Sect. *Physostemon*: taxonomy, geography and evolution. *Brittonia* 11 : 123-162.
- CPP 38 Iltis, H. H. 1960
 Studies in the Capparidaceae VII. Old World Cleomes adventive in the New World. *Brittonia* 12 : 279-294.
- CPP 39 Johnson, A. & Seng, T. K. 1959
Cleome ciliata Schum. et Thonn. in Singapore. *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 17 : 325-330. Seeds attractive to ants.
- CPP 40 Kumar, P. V. & Bahadur, Bir 1978
 Seed morphology of thirteen species of *Cleome* L. (Capparidaceae). *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 57 : 39-46. Key to seed coat morphology.
- CPP 41 Mukherjee, P. K. 1969
Cleome rutidosperma DC.: A new record for India. *Indian Forester* 95 : 237.
- CPP 42 Woodson, R. E. 1948
Gynandropsis, *Cleome* and *Podandrogyne*. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 35 : 139-146, t. 8.

Crateva Linn.

- CPP 43 Jacobs, M. 1964
 The genus *Crateva* (Capparaceae). *Blumea* 12 : 177-208,

7 fig. Key to sections, spp. & subspp., descr., synonymy, distr., ecol., notes.

CPP 44 Kurz, S. 1874

Note on the Indian species of *Crateva*. *Journ. Bot. Brit. & For.*, 12 : 193-196, pl. 147-148.

Dipterygium Decne.

CPP 45 Jain, S. K. 1960

The genus *Dipterygium* Decne. in India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 2 : 171.

Gynandropsis DC.

(refer also Cleome)

CPP 46 Raghavan, T. S. 1938

Morphological and cytological studies in the Capparidaceae II. Floral morphology and Cytology of *Gynandropsis pentaphylla* DC. *Ann. Bot.* II, 2 : 75-95.

CPP 47 Raghavan, T. S. 1938

Studies in the Capparidaceae III. The pro-chromosomes of *Polanisia trachysperma* Torr. et Gray and *Gynandropsis pentaphylla* DC. *Cytologia* 8 : 563-578. *Gynandropsis pentaphylla* n=17.

CPP 48 Woodson, R. E. Jr. 1948

Gynandropsis, *Cleome* and *Podandrogyne*. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.*, 35 : 139-146.

Maerua Forsk.

CPP 49 White, F. 1958

Two new combinations in *Maerua* Forsk. *Bot. Soc. Brot.* II, 32 : 33-35.

Stixis Lour.

CPP 50 Jacobs, M. 1963

The genus *Stixis* (Capparaceae)—A census. *Blumea* 12 : 5-12, 1 fig.

GENERAL

CPP 51 Aleykutty, K. M. & Inamdar, J. A. 1978

Structure, ontogeny and taxonomic significance of trichomes and stomata in some Capparidaceae. *Feddes Repert.* 89 : 19-30.

CPP 52 Cochrane, T. S. 1978

Podandrogyne formosa (Capparidaceae), a new species from Central America. *Brittonia* 30 : 405-410.

CPP 53 Ettlinger, M. G. & Kjaer, A. 1968

Sulfur compounds in plants. In : Mabry, T. J., Ashton, R. E. & Runeckles, V. C. eds., *Recent advances in phytochemistry* 1. New York, 59-144.

CPP 54 Hooker, J. D. & Thomson, T. 1872

Capparideae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 1 : 167-180.

CPP 55 Hutchinson, J. 1967

Capparidaceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 303-317.

CPP 56 Rodman, J. E. 1981

Divergence, convergence and parallelism in phytochemical characters : the glucosinolates-myrosinase system. In : Young, D. A. & Seigler, D. S. eds., *Phytochemistry and angiosperm phylogeny*. Praeger, New York, 43-79.

CAPRIFOLIACEAE

(Refer also Adoxaceae, Carlemanniaceae & Sambucaceae)

The family Caprifoliaceae, commonly known as Honeysuckle family, comprises about 12 genera and 450 species. Some of the well-known ornamental plants of this family are Honeysuckles (*Lonicera*), *Leycesteria formosa* with pendent white inflorescence, *Kokwitzia amabilis* having pink trumpet-shaped flowers, *Symporicarpus albus* having bell-shaped flowers. Several species of *Viburnum* are cultivated in gardens.

The family Caprifoliaceae is included in the order Dipsacales by Cronquist, Dahlgren, Takhtajan, Engler and Thorne ; while Hutchinson treated this in the order Araliales. Bentham & Hooker however assigned this to the order Rubiales. Airy Shaw erected the family Carlemanniaceae based on the genera *Carlemannia* and *Silvianthus* and proposed the family Sambucaceae for the genus *Sambucus*.

The Caprifoliaceae is characterised by the inferior ovary, opposite leaves and multicarpellate ovary and is readily distinguished from the Rubiaceae by the absence of stipules. The genus *Viburnum* has small or obsolete stipules, an exception in the family Caprifoliaceae.

The family Adoxaceae differs from the Caprifoliaceae in the nature of its semi-inferior ovary and the longitudinal splitting of each stamen.

The Adoxaceae is considered as the herbaceous derivative of the Caprifoliaceae characterised by lengthwise splitting of each stamen. According to Hillebrand & Fairbrothers (1970) the serological studies support the relationship of the Caprifoliaceae with the family Cornaceae. Airy Shaw supports the separation of the family Carlemanniaceae on the basis of pollen studies.

Studies of Reitsma & Reuvers (1975) showed that the pollen grains of *Sambucus* and *Adoxa* are closely related while Danoghue (1981) indicated that the pollen of *Viburnum* is allied to the above group.

In India the family is represented by the following genera : *Abelia*, *Leycesteria*, *Lonicera*, *Triosteum*, *Viburnum*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Fukuoka (1972, 1974), Kern & van Steenis (1951) ; for phylogeny refer Horne (1914) ; for chromosome studies refer Os' Kina (1974), Sax & Kribs (1930) ; for chemosystematic studies refer Bohm & Glennie (1971).

GENERAL

CPR 1 Bohm, B. A. & Glennie, C. W. 1971

A chemosystematic study of the Caprifoliaceae. *Canad. Journ. Bot.*, 49(10) : 1799-1807.

CPR 2 Candolle, A. P. de 1830

Caprifoliaceae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 4 : 321-340.

CPR 3 Fukuoka, N. 1972

Taxonomic study of the Caprifoliaceae. *Mem. Fac. Sci. Kyoto Univ. Ser. Biol.* 6 : 15-58. Key to genera. *Carlemannia* is excluded.

CPR 4 Fukuoka, N. 1974

[Taxonomy of the Caprifoliaceae]. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 26(1-2) : 18-27. Key.

CPR 5 Hao, Kin-shen 1933

Caprifoliaceae of China. *Bull. Natn. Acad. Peiping* 4 : 1-40. Deser. and nomenclature changes.

CPR 6 Hillebrand, G. R. & Fairbrothers, D. E. 1970

Phytoserological survey of the Caprifoliaceae. *Brittonia* 22 : 125-153.

CPR 7 Horne, A. S. 1914

A contribution to the study of the evolution of the flower with special reference to the Hamamelidaceae, Caprifoliaceae and Cornaceae. *Trans. Linn. Soc.* III, 8 : 239-309.

CPR 8 Os' Kina, L. D. 1974

Dannye Kariologii i sistema Caprifoliaceae [Karyological data and the system of Caprifoliaceae]. *Byull. Mosk. Obshch. Ispyt. Prir. Biol.* 79(3) : 27-129. Chrom. nos.

CPR 9 Kern, J. H. & Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1951

Caprifoliaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 4 : 175-194, fig. 1-5.

CPR 10 Rehder, A. 1911-12

Caprifoliaceae. In : Sarg., *Pl. Wils.* 1 : 106-144, 306-312. Synopsis, Key, enumeration of species of the genus *Abelia*, pp. 122-129.

CPR 11 Rehder, A. 1916

Caprifoliaceae. In : Sarg., *Pl. Wils.* 2 : 617-619.

- CPR 12 Sax, K. & Kribs, D. A. 1930
 Chromosomes and phylogeny in Caprifoliaceae. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 11 : 141-153.
- CPR 13 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van & Kern, J. H. 1972
 Caprifoliaceae. Additions & Corrections. *Fl. Males.* I, 6 : 928-930.
- CPR 14 Troll, W. & Weberling, F. 1966
 Die Infloreszenz der Caprifoliaceae und ihre systematische Bedeutung. *Abh. Akad. Wiss. Lit. Mainz. Math. Nat. Kl.* 459-605.

Abelia R. Br.

- CPR 15 Anonymous, 1885
 The abelias. *Garden* 27 : 424, 2 fig. Notes on *A. uniflora* & *A. rupestris*.
- CPR 16 Anonymous, 1903
 Abelias. *Flora & Sylva* 1 : 279-280, 1 fig.
- CPR 17 Graebner, P. 1900
 Die Gattung Linnaea (einschliesslich *Abelia*). *Engler Bot. Jahrb.* 29 : 120-145. Introduction, Key, deser. in Latin.
- CPR 18 Hemsley, W. B. 1876
 The abelias (with a coloured figure of *Abelia triflora*). *Garden* 10 : 58-59, pl. 29. General notes.
- CPR 19 Vatke, W. 1872
 Ueber die Gattung *Abelia* R. Br. *Oesterr. Bot. Zeit.* 22 : 290-291. Reduces *Abelia* to *Linnaea* and lists the Asiatic species.
- CPR 20 Wood, M. 1930
 The abelias. *Gard. Chron.* III, 87 : 246-247. General and horticultural notes.
- CPR 21 Zabel, H. 1893
 Über die Gattung *Abelia*. *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.* 2 : 32-34. Review of the genus *Abelia*.

Carlemannia Benth.
(Refer Carlemanniaceae)

Leycesteria Wall.

CPR 22 Airy-Shaw, H. K. 1932

Leycesteria gracilis (Kurz.) Airy Shaw. *Hook. Icon. Pl.* 32 : pl. 3166. Native of Sikkim, Bhutan & Yunnan (China).

CPR 23 Airy-Shaw, H. K. 1932

A revision of the genus *Leycesteria*. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1932 : 161-176. Revision.

Lonicera Linn.
(Refer also CPR 56)

CPR 24 Airy-Shaw, H. K. 1932

Lonicera hispida var. *bracteata*. *Curtis Bot. Mag.* 157 : pl. 9360. Native of north eastern Himalayas.

CPR 25 Goldring, W. 1894

The twining honeysuckles (with a coloured plate of *Lonicera semperflorens*). *Garden* 45 : 306-308, pl. 957. Includes an enumeration of the Asiatic spp.

CPR 26 Ingwersen, W. E. T. 1930

Lonicera fragrantissima. *Gard. Chron.* III, 87 : 226. Introduced from China ; a general and horticultural note.

CPR 27 Janaki Ammal, E. K. & Saunders, B. 1952

Chromosome numbers in species of *Lonicera*. *Kew Bull.* 1952 : 539-541, fig. 1, 2. Includes distributional maps.

CPR 28 Nayar, M. P. & Giri, G. S. 1982

A new species of *Lonicera* L. (Caprifoliaceae) in Eastern Himalaya. *Journ. Econ. Tax. Bot.* 3 : 593-595. A new species *L. magnibracteata*, descr.

CPR 29 Poiarkova, A. I. 1935

[Contribution to the taxonomy of the representatives of the genus *Lonicera* L. from Middle Asia]. *Journ. Bot.*

URSS 20 : 144-145, fig. 1-4. In Russian with a brief English resume.

CPR 30 Rehder, A. 1903

Synopsis of the genus *Lonicera*. *Rept. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 14 : 27-232, pl. 1-20. Revision, 157 spp.

CPR 31 Rehder, A. 1909

Lonicerae generis species varietatesque asiaticae novae vel recentius alio loco ab auctore descriptae. Repert. Sp. Nov. Fedde 6 : 269-276. 16 new spp. & varieties, mostly from Tibet & China.

CPR 32 Rudenburg, Lily & Green, Peter S. 1966

A karyological survey of *Lonicera* I. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 47(3) : 222-247. Chromosome nos.

Sambucus Linn.

(Refer Sambucaceae)

Silvianthus Hook. f.

(Refer Carlemanniaceae)

Viburnum Linn.

(Refer also CPR 57 & CPR 58)

CPR 33 Anonymous, 1904

The Viburnums. *Flora & Sylva* 2 : 185-188, 205-209.

CPR 34 Bean, W. J. 1899

Viburnums. *Garden* 56 : 77-79.

CPR 35 Bean, W. J. 1901

Viburnums. *Garden Chron.* III, 30 : 320-322. Includes Asiatic spp.

CPR 36 Hsu, Ping-Sheng 1975

Notes on genus *Viburnum* of China. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13 : 111-129, 1 fig.

CPR 37 Janaki Ammal, E. K. 1953

Chromosomes and the species problem in the genus *Viburnum*. *Curr. Sci.* 22 : 4-6.

CPR 38 Kern, J. H. 1951

The genus *Viburnum* (Caprifoliaceae) in Malaysia. *Re-inwardtia* 1 : 107-170, fig. 10. 2 spp., synonymy, descr. of the genus & spp., key to sections & spp., separate keys for flowering and fruiting specimens.

CPR 39 Ørsted, A. S. 1860

Til Belysning af Slaegten *Viburnum*. *Vid. Medd. Nat. Foren, Kjøbenhavn*. 1860 : 267-305, pl. 6, 7. Reviewed in *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 8 : 482-490. 1861.

CPR 40 Osborn, A. 1924

Viburnums. The Asiatic species. *Garden* 88 : 221-223. General notes.

CPR 41 Rehder, A. 1908

The Viburnums of eastern Asia. In: C. S. Sargent, *Trees and shrubs* 2 : 105-116. Enumeration and a conspectus of the genus.

CPR 42 Thomas, J. L. 1961

The cytology of some cultivated species of *Viburnum*. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 42 : 157-164.

CPR 43 Ugolini, G. 1899

Die *Viburnum*. *Bull. Soc. Tosc. Ort.* 24 : 271-278. A review of some cultivated species.

CPR 44 Zabel, H. 1886

Eintheilung der Gattung *Viburnum* nach C. J. Maximowicz. *Deutsche Gart. Zeit (Wittmack)* 1 : 196.

CPR 45 Zabel, H. 1886

Uebersicht der in Deutschland in Freien aushaltenden *Viburnum*-Arten nach C. J. Maximowicz. *Deutsche Gart. Zeit. (Wittmack)* 1 : 197, 209-212.

ADDITIONS: GENERAL

CPR 46 Bassett, I. J. & Crompton, C. W. 1970

Pollen morphology of the family Caprifoliaceae in Canada. *Pollen et Spores* 12 : 365-380, fig. 1-28.

CPR 47 Bedi, Y. S., Bir, S. S. & Gill, B. S. 1982

Cytological studies in certain woody members of family Caprifoliaceae. *Journ. Tree Sci.* 1 : 27-37.

CPR 48 Clarke, C. B. 1880

Caprifoliaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 3 : 1-17.

CPR 49 Donoghue, M. 1981

The cladistic relationships of *Viburnum* equivocal out-groups and a robust hypothesis. *Amer. Journ. Bot. Ser. Publ.* 160 : 67-68.

CPR 50 Hara, H. 1983

A revision of Caprifoliaceae of Japan with reference to allied plants in other districts and the Adoxaceae. *Ginkgoana* No. 3 : 1-336, pl. 1-55. Monograph, revision of the family Adoxaceae.

CPR 51 Hillebrand, G. R. 1971

Serological correspondence of the Caprifoliaceae with the Dipsacaceae and Valerianaceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 58 : 464.

CPR 52 Hillebrand, G. R. & Fairbrothers, D. E. 1969

A serological investigation of the systematic position of the Caprifoliaceae. I. Correspondence with selected Rubiaceae and Cornaceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 57 : 810-815.

CPR 53 Hutchinson, J. 1967

Caprifoliaceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 81-89.

CPR 54 Reitsma, T. J. & Reuvers, A. A. M. L. 1975

Adoxaceae. *Rev. Palaeobot. Palynol.* 19 : NEPF 4 : 71-74.

CPR 55 Weberling, F. 1957

Morphologische Untersuchungen Zur Systematik der Caprifoliaceen. *Akad. Wiss. Lit. Mainz. Abh. Math.-Naturw. Kl.* 1957(1) : 1-50.

Lonicera Linn.

CPR 56 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1946

Preliminary revision of the genus *Lonicera* in Malaysia.
Journ. Arn. Arb. 27 : 442-452, fig. 2.

Viburnum Linn.

CPR 57 Egolf, D. R. 1962

A cytological study of the genus *Viburnum*. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 43 : 132-172.

CPR 58 Hillebrand, G. R. & Fairbrothers, D. E. 1969

A serological investigation of intrageneric relationships in *Viburnum*. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 96 : 556-567.

CARDIOPTERIDACEAE-refer **CARDIOPTERYGACEAE****CARDIOPTERYGACEAE**

The family Cardiopterygaceae is included in the order Celastrales by Engler, Hutchinson and Cronquist ; while Takhtajan and Thorne considered it in the order Santalales. Bentham & Hooker did not recognise the Cardiopterygaceae as a family, but treated it under the family Olacaceae. Dahlgren included it in the order Solanales.

A monogeneric family based on the genus *Peripterygium*, the family Cardiopterygaceae is characterised by climbing herbaceous habit with milky latex, alternate exstipulate leaves, with scorpioid cymes and flowers with two dissimilar styles and dry indehiscent 2-winged fruits. The family is allied to Convolvulaceae, Boraginaceae and Hydrophyllaceae.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Peripterygium* (*P. quinquelobum* Hassk. occurring in Eastern India).

CRP 1 Sleumer, H. O. 1971

Cardiopteridaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 7 : 93-96, 2 fig.

CRP 2 Sleumer, H. O. 1972

Cardiopteridaceae. In : Smitinand, T., Kai Larsen and Bertel Hansen, ed., *Fl. Thailand* 2 : (part 2) : 93-94.

CARICACEAE

The Caricaceae is a family of small trees comprising about 4 genera and 55 species, native of tropical America and Africa. *Carica papaya* is cultivated in the tropical countries for its edible fruits. Latex of unripe fruits of *Carica papaya* is a source of papain. The genus *Cylicomorpha*, which is presumably a primitive genus occurs in tropical Africa whereas *Jacaratia*, *Jarilla* and *Carica* are neotropical in origin.

The Caricaceae is included in the order Violales by Cronquist, Engler and Dahlgren. Takhtajan considered the family Caricaceae in the order Passiflorales. Bentham & Hooker did not consider it in the family rank and treated it as part of the family Passifloraceae. Thorne included the Caricaceae in the order Cistales. Hutchinson, however assigned this to the order Cucurbitales.

The family Caricaceae is characterised by its sparsely branching arborescent habit having a crown of large exstipulate leaves giving a palm like appearance. The milky latex, wood formed mainly from the phloem giving soft pith instead of secondary xylem, usually dioecious, rarely monoecious or polygamous nature and floral polymorphism distinguish this family. The Caricaceae is related mainly to the Passifloraceae. According to Airy Shaw, the family Caricaceae shows affinities with Euphorbiaceae through the genus *Jatropha*.

According to Baker (1976) the ancestor of the family Caricaceae bore hermaphrodite flowers. He considered that the staminate and pistillate flowers in Caricaceae are derived by the abortion of gynoecium in the former and the replacement of stamens in the latter. Baker (1976) who studied the reproductive system of Caricaceae indicates that "mistake" pollination takes place through visits to pistillate flowers by hawkmoths though pistillate flowers have no nectaries. Whereas the staminate flowers have nectaries at the basal part. The selective loss of nectaries in the pistillate flowers may be necessary in order to avoid prolonged stay of pollinators in the pistillate flowers as pollinators may cause injury to the succulent gynoecium. Hence "mistake" pollination is considered as a good strategy.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Carica*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Abraham & Kumar (1943), Badillo (1972); for chromosome studies refer Datta (1971); for sex expressions and pollination refer Storey (1958, 1967).

GENERAL

- CRC 1 Badillo, V. M. 1972
Monografía de la familia Caricaceae. Assoc. de profesores, Maracay. 1-221, 38 pl.
- CRC 2 Harms, H. 1925
Caricaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, Pflanzenf. ed. 2. 21 :
510-522, fig. 235-241.
- CRC 3 Khan, M. S. & Huq, A. M. 1975
Flora of Bangladesh 1 : Casuarinaceae, Phytolaccaceae, Hydrophyllaceae, Martyniaceae and Caricaceae, 1-13.
Bangladesh Agricultural Research Council, Dacca.

Carica Linn.

- CRC 4 Abraham, A. & Kumar, L. S. S. 1943
The Papaya, its botany, culture and uses. Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 44 : 252-256, t. 1-4.
- CRC 5 Bahadur, Bir & Venkateshwarlu, V. 1976
*Isomerism in flowers of *Carica papaya* L. Journ. Indian Bot. Soc. 55 : 89-94.*
- CRC 6 Dave, Y. S. & Patil, N. D. 1974
*Pearl glands in *Carica papaya* L. Curr. Sci. 43(10) : 326.*
- CRC 7 Datta, P. C. 1971
*Chromosomal biotypes of *Carica papaya* Linn. Cytologia 36(4) : 555-562.*
- CRC 8 Heilborn, O. 1936
*Taxonomical studies on *Carica*. Svensk. Bot. Tidsk. 30 H(3) : 217-224.*
- CRC 9 Kumar, L. S. S. & Abraham, A. 1945
*A new variety of Papaya (*Carica papaya* var. *flava*)—a correction. Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 45 : 443-444.*
Nomenclature,

CRC 10 Storey, W. B. 1958

Modification of sex-expression in Papaya. *Hort. Adv.*
Saharanpur 2 : 49-60.

CRC 11 Storey, W. B. 1967

Theory of the derivation of the unisexual flowers of
Caricaceae. *Agronomia trop.* 17 : 273-321.

CRC 12 Storey, W. B. 1969

Pistillate Papaya flower: a morphological anomaly.
Science N. Y. 163 : 401-405.

ADDITION: GENERAL

CRC 13 Baker, H. G. 1976

Mistake pollination as a reproductive system in the
special reference to the Caricaceae. In: Burley, J. &
Styles, B. T. eds., *Tropical trees, variation, breeding and
conservation*, Academic, London, 161-169.

CARLEMANNIACEAE

(Refer also Caprifoliaceae)

The family Carlemanniaceae based on the genera *Carlemannia* and *Silvianthus*, is segregated from the family Caprifoliaceae by Airy Shaw. Cronquist and Takhtajan treated the Carlemanniaceae as part of the family Caprifoliaceae.

The Carlemanniaceae is an intermediary link between the families Rubiaceae and Caprifoliaceae. The genera *Carlemannia* and *Silvianthus* were previously included in the Rubiaceae. Their assignment in the Rubiaceae is questionable as the genera *Carlemannia* and *Silvianthus* have exstipulate leaves and anisomerous androecium. Their inclusion in the family Caprifoliaceae is debatable as pollen is different from that of the other Caprifoliaceae. Hence Airy Shaw (1965) on the basis of anatomical and palynological evidence supports the status of the family Carlemanniaceae.

The family is represented in India by the genera: *Carlemannia* and *Silvianthus*.

Carlemannia Benth.

CRL 1 Bremekamp, C. E. B. 1939

On the position of the genera *Carlemannia* Benth. and *Silvianthus* Hook. f. *Rec. Trav. Bot. Neerl.* 36 : 372.

Silvianthus Hook. f.

CRL 2 Airy-Shaw, H. K. 1965

On a new species of the genus *Silvianthus* Hook. f. and on the family Carlemanniaceae. *Kew Bull.* 19 : 507-512.

CARPINACEAE

(Refer also Betulaceae & Corylaceae)

A family of northern temperate regions, the Carpinaceae includes 3 genera and 47 species.

The family Carpinaceae is segregated from the family Betulaceae by Kuprianova. On the basis of the following characters, the family is distinguished from the Betulaceae and Corylaceae : Leaves plicate in vernation, male flowers without any bracteoles, pollen grains 3-5 porate, pores having an operculum, female flowers in catkins, each flower with a large membranous involucre formed by the bract and two bracteoles, fruit a small nutlet, attached to the crescent involucre. The family Carpinaceae is included in the family Betulaceae by Cronquist, Takhtajan and Dahlgren.

The family is included in the order Fagales. Though Fagales, Juglandales, Myricales and Casuarinales formerly known as amentifers are considered to have been originated polyphyletically from insect pollinated groups, it is worth noting the recent views of Ehrendorfer (1977) and Meeuse (1975) indicating that they are comparably not so recent.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Carpinus*. For recent taxonomic revisions refer Berger (1953), Hu (1933, 1935) and Radde-Fomina (1932).

GENERAL

CPN 1 Ehrendorfer, F. 1977

New ideas about the early differentiation of angiosperms. *Plant Syst. Evol. Suppl.* 1 : 227-234.

- CPN 2 Kuprianova, L. A. 1965
The palynology of the Amentiferae. Moscow & Lenin-grad. In Russian.
- CPN 3 Meeuse, A. D. J. 1975
 Floral evolution in the Hamamelidae. I. General assessment of the probable phylogeny and taxonomic position of the group. *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 24 : 155-164.
- CPN 4 Meeuse, A. D. J. 1975
 Floral evolution in the Hamamelidae. II. Interpretative floral morphology of the Amentiflorae. *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 24 : 165-179.
- Carpinus Linn.**
- CPN 5 Berger, W. 1953
 Studien Zur Systematik und Geschichte der Gattung *Carpinus*. *Bot. Not.* 1953 : 1-47, fig. 1-15. Critical notes.
- CPN 6 Hu, H. H. 1933
 A review of the genus *Carpinus* in China. *Sunyatsenia* 1 : 103-120, pl. 29. Recognises 23 spp.; Key.
- CPN 7 Hu, H. H. 1935
 Analytical key to the genus *Carpinus* in China. *Act. Fauna Flora Univ.* II. Bot. 1 : 1-10.
- CPN 8 Radde-Fomina, O. 1932
 Kurze Systematik der Gattung *Carpinus* L. *Mitt. Deutsch Dendr. Ges.* 44 : 31-33. A synopsis of sections, spp., varieties and formas ; brief descr.
- CPN 9 Winkler, H. 1904
Carpinus. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 19 (iv-61) : 24-43.
- CPN 10 Winkler, H. 1914
 Neue Revision der Gattung *Carpinus*. *Bot. Jahrb.* 50 : Supplement 488-508. A critical enumeration, new spp. & varieties.

CARYOPHYLLACEAE (includes Illecebraceae)

A cosmopolitan family, the Caryophyllaceae commonly known as the pink family comprises about 70 genera and 1750 species mostly herbs and includes some of the well-known ornamental herbs : Carnation (*Dianthus caryophyllus*), Sweet William (*Dianthus barbatus*), Baby's-breath (*Gypsophila paniculata*), Cuckoo-flower. (*Lychnis flos-cuculi*).

The family Caryophyllaceae is included in the order Caryophyllales by Cronquist, Takhtajan, Dahlgren and Hutchinson and in the order Caryophyllinae by Bentham & Hooker. Thorne however treated the family in the order Chenopodiales and Engler assigned it to the order Centrospermae.

The Caryophyllaceae is distinguished by the presence of opposite leaves, swollen nodes, connate and sheathing bases of leaves, ovary having 2-5 united carpels with free central placentation, fruit usually a capsule dehiscing by valves or teeth, rarely indehiscent 1-seeded nutlet and usually curved, rarely straight embryo.

Hutchinson accepted Illecebraceae in the family rank and assigned it to the order Polygonales. Bentham & Hooker included it in the order Curembryae. Almost all recent phylogenists (Cronquist, Thorne, Takhtajan) considered Illecebraceae as part of the family Caryophyllaceae.

According to Pax (1927) the family forms two natural sub-families Caryophylloideae and Alsinoideae based on the gamosepalous flowers of the former and polysepalous flowers of the latter. Pax recognised the following tribes based on the nature of fruit and style : Alsineae, Sperguleae, Polycarpeae, Paronychieae, Sclerantheae, Pterantheae, Lychnideae and Caryophylleae. However, recently taxonomists (Tutin et al, 1964, Fl. Europaea Vol. I) recognised three subfamilies, Alsinoideae, Paronychioideae and Silenoideae based on the nature gamosepalous or polysepalous calyx and the presence or absence of stipules. In Silenoideae (Caryophylloideae) the calyx tube is tubular and hence the flowers accept long-tongued pollinators ; whereas in the other subfamilies the sepals are not united into a tube and hence the flowers open widely accepting all pollinators.

The morphology of the curved embryo and the ovary having free central or basal placentation are quite characteristic. The pre-

sence of anthocyanin pigments in the Caryophyllaceae instead of betalain pigments led some botanists doubt about the present systematic position of the family Caryophyllaceae.

It is seen that within the order Caryophyllales the families Caryophyllaceae and Molluginaceae do not produce betalains. Kimler et al. (1970) indicate that betalain and anthocyanin pigments are mutually exclusive. Hence Cronquist (1981) and Dahlgren (1980) treat the Caryophyllaceae and Molluginaceae at the end of the order Caryophyllales, while Takhtajan (1980) assigns the above families to a separate order revising his earlier views. But the over all mosaic of morphological, anatomical and palynological characters support the general view that the anthocyanin producing Caryophyllaceae is closely knit with the betalain producing families of the order. According to Harborne (1977) the ancestors of the order Caryophyllales produce anthocyanins. Ehrendorff (1976) indicates that possibly through selection pressures to attract pollinators from the proto-caryophylloids (which are anthocyanin or pigment free apetalous and anemophilous) some of the members of the order developed betalains in a strategy to develop attractive pigments in its floral parts. Since a part of this strategy succeeded, some families of the order Caryophyllales (Basellaceae, Portulacaceae, Cactaceae, Chenopodiaceae, Amaranthaceae) developed betalains, while others continue to have or develop anthocyanins. In the family Caryophyllaceae (Silenoideae), the development of calyx-tube through partial union of calyx and development of attractive floral display are evolutionary strategies for attracting long-tongued pollinators.

There is similarity in the distribution of flavonoids in the family Caryophyllaceae (Caryophyllales) and that of the Polygonales and Plumbaginales (Young, 1981).

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Acanthophyllum*, *Arenaria*, *Cerastium*, *Cucubalus*, *Dianthus*, *Drymaria*, *Gypsophila*, *Holosteum*, *Lychnis*, *Minuartia*, *Pleioneura*, *Polycarphaea*, *Polycarpon*, *Pseudostellaria*, *Sagina*, *Scleranthus*, *Silene*, *Spergula*, *Stellaria*, *Thylacospermum*, *Tunica*, *Vaccaria*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Majumder (1963, 1965), Mc Neill (1962, 1963); for palynology refer Vishnu-Mitre & Gupta (1964); for cultivated species refer Lawrence (1953).

GENERAL

- CRY 1 Bor, N. L. & Fischer, C. E. C. 1939
A new genus and species of Caryophyllaceae (Illecebraceae). *Indian Forester* 65 : 611-613.
- CRY 2 Buxbaum, F. 1961
Vorläufige Untersuchungen über Umfang, systematische Stellung und Gliederung der Caryophyllales (Centrospermae). *Beitr. Biol. Pfl.* 36 : 3-56.
- CRY 3 Caius, J. F. 1937
The medicinal and poisonous campions of India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 39 : 561-568. Key and 13 genera of Caryophyllaceae.
- CRY 4 Candolle, A. P. de 1824
Caryophylleae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 1 : 351-422.
- CRY 5 Hara, H. 1976
New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya 18 : *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 51(5) : 129-135. *Arenaria depauperata*, *A. ludlowii*, *Pseudostellaria sylvatica*, *P. heterantha*.
- CRY 6 Luders, H. 1907
Systematische Untersuchungen über die Caryophyllaceae mit einfachem Diagram. *Engler's Bot. Jahrb.* 40(91) : 1-38.
- CRY 7 Majumdar, N. C. 1963
Nominal transfers in the Indian Caryophyllaceae—Silenoideae. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 42 : 646-652. New Comb. in *Silene*.
- CRY 8 Majumdar, N. C. 1965
On the Indian Alsinoideae: some new names and new combinations. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 44 : 138-144. 2 comb. nov. Nomenclature notes on *Stellaria*, *Cerastium* & *Alsine*.

CRY 9 Majumdar, N. C. (1972) 1975

A note on the family Caryophyllaceae with special reference to the Indian species. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 14 : 71-75. Distr., phylogeny and systematic position.

CRY 10 Mc Neill, J. 1962

Taxonomic studies in the Alsinoideae-1. Generic and infrageneric groups. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 24 : 79-155, fig. 5. Synonymy of the genus *Arenaria*, key to subgenera, sections & series.

CRY 11 Mc Neill, J. 1963

Taxonomic studies in the Alsinoideae-2. A revision of the species in the Orient. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 24 : 241-404, fig. 15. Key to genera, infra generic groups & spp. of *Arenaria*.

CRY 12 Mizushima, M. 1963

Notes on some Caryophyllaceous plants from Sikkim Himalaya. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 38 : 149-154.

CRY 13 Mizushima, M. 1968

Remarks in the Alsinoideae—Caryophyllaceae. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 43 : 49-56, t. 5-6.

CRY 14 Pax, F. 1927

Zur phylogenie der Caryophyllaceae. *Engl. Bot. Jahrb.* 61 : 223-241.

CRY 15 Pax, F. & Hoffmann, G. F. 1934

Caryophyllaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf. ed. 2*, 16C : 275-367.

CRY 16 Rohrbach, P. 1870-73

Beitrage Zur Systematik der Caryophyllinen. *Linnaea* 36 : 651-690. 1870 ; 37 : 183-312. 1871-73.

CRY 17 Vishnu-Mittre & Gupta, H. P. 1964

Studies of Indian pollen grains III—Caryophyllaceae. *Pollen et Spores* 6(1) : 99-111.

CRY 18 Williams, F. N. 1908

The Caryophyllaceae of Tibet. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 38 : 395-407. Enumeration and new spp.

Acanthophyllum C. A. Mey

CRY 19 Yukhananov, D. Kh. 1974

Sistematische otnosheniya rodov *Acanthophyllum* C. A. Mey i *Allochrusa* Bunge (Taxonomic relations of genera *Acanthophyllum* C. A. Mey and *Allochrusa* Bunge). *Bot. Zhurn.* 59(3) : 414-417. Key.

Arenaria Linn.

CRY 20 Fernald, M. L. 1919

The unity of the genus *Arenaria*. *Rhodora* 21 : 17. *Moehringia* is reduced to *Arenaria*.

CRY 21 Majumdar, N. C. 1980

A new species of *Arenaria* (Caryophyllaceae) from the Western Himalaya. *Blumea* 26 : 445-448. *Arenaria curvifolia* Majumdar described from Garhwal Himalaya, allied to *A. kashmirica* Edgew.

CRY 22 Majumdar, N. C. & Babu, C. R. 1969

A new species of *Arenaria* from the Bhutan Himalaya. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 50 : 626-628. *Arenaria bhutanica* Majumdar & Babu.

CRY 23 Mc Neill, J. 1962

Taxonomic studies in the Alsinoideae 1. Generic and infrageneric groups. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 24 : 79-155.

CRY 24 Mc Neill, J. & Majumdar, N. C. 1980

A new species of *Arenaria* subgenus *Odontostemma* from Tibet with a review of the status of the genus *Gooringia* (Caryophyllaceae). *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 80 : 371-378. Refer Williams, F. N. 1897. *Gooringia*, a new genus of Caryophyllaceae. *Bull. Herb. Boiss.* 5 : 530-531.

CRY 25 Williams, F. N. 1895

On the genus *Arenaria* Linn. *Bull. Herb. Boiss.* 3 : 593-603.

CRY 26 Williams, F. N. 1898

A revision of the genus *Arenaria* Linn. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 33 : 326-437.

Cerastium Linn.

CRY 27 Candau, P. 1978

Palinologia del genero Cerastium L. (Caryophyllaceae).
Palinologia. Suppl. 1 : 115-119.

CRY 28 Grenier, J. C. M. 1841

Monographia de Cerastio pp. ii+95, Vesontione.

CRY 29 Hulten, A. 1956

The *Cerastium alpinum* complex : a case of world wide introgressive hybridisation. *Svensk. Bot. Tidskr.* 50 : 412-495.

CRY 30 Jalas, J. 1963

Notes on *Cerastium* L. subsect. *Perennia* Fenzl. (Caryophyllaceae). *Arch. Soc. Zool. Bot. Fenn. Vanamo* 18 : 57-65.

CRY 31 Sollner, R. 1954

Recherches cytotaxonomiques sur le genre *Cerastium*. *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 64 : 221-354.

CRY 32 Williams, F. N. 1898

Enumeration provisoire des especes du genre *Cerastium*. *Bull. Herb. Boiss.* 6 : 893-904.

CRY 33 Williams, F. N. 1898-99

Critical notes on some species of *Cerastium*. *Journ. Bot.* 36 : 341-344, 382-387. 1898 ; *ibid.* 116-124, 209-216, 310 315, 474-477. 1899.

Dianthus Linn.

CRY 34 Bailey, L. H. 1938

The garden of pinks, with decorations, i-viii, 1-142.
 Descr. of cultivated spp. of *Dianthus*; horticultural notes.

CRY 35 Harvey, J. H. 1978

Gilliflower and carnation. *Gard. Hist.*, 6(1) : 46-47.

CRY 36 Lemperg, F. 1936

Studies in the perennial species of the genus *Dianthus* L. 1. *Act. Hort. Gathob.*, 11 : 71-134. Descr. of *D. chinensis* and other Asiatic spp.

CRY 37 Javeid, G. N. 1973

A new *Dianthus* from Kashmir. *Curr. Sci.* 42(19) : 692-693. *Dianthus minimus* sp. nov.

CRY 38 Kmetova, E. 1979

Dianthus seguieri agg., *Dianthus collinus* agg. *CSSR Acta Bot. Slov. Acad. Sci. Slov. A Taxon Geobot.* No. 5 : 119-151. Key; Chrom. nos.

CRY 39 Rohweder, H. 1934

Beitrage Zur Systematik und phylogenie des genus *Dianthus* unter Berucksichtigung der Karyologischen Verhältnisse. *Engler Bot. Jahrb.* 66 : 249-368. Taxonomic discussions of *D. sinensis* and its allied species *D. neglectus*.

CRY 40 Schischkin, B. 1936

Dianthus. In : Komarov, V. L. et al. eds., *Flora URSS* 6 : 803-861.

CRY 41 Weissmann-Kollmann, F. 1965

A taxonomic study in *Dianthus* of Palestine and of the neighbouring countries. *Israel Journ. Bot.* 14 : 141-148.

CRY 42 Williams, F. N. 1885

Enumeratio specierum Varietatumque generis Dian-

thus; Characters communes sectionibus includens.
Journ. Bot. Brit. & For. 23 : 340-349.

CRY 43 Williams, F. N. 1889

Enumeratio specierum Varietatumque Generis Dian-
thus. pp. 1-23. London.

CRY 44 Williams, F. N. 1892

A monograph of the genus *Dianthus*. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 29 : 346-478. Key, descr. of all spp., an index of spp. & hybrids.

Drymaria Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.

CRY 45 Duke, J. A. 1961

Preliminary revision of the genus *Drymaria*. *Ann. Mis-*
souri Bot. Gard. 48 : 173-268, 18 fig.

CRY 46 Majumdar, N. C. (1968) 1969

The genus *Drymaria* in India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 293-295. Key, synonymy, descr., distr.

CRY 47 Malick, K. C. & Majumdar, N. C. (1974) 1977

Observations and critical notes on Indian *Drymaria* Willd. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 16 : 151-153, fig. 5. Taxonomic notes; *D. villosa* merged with *D. cordata*.

CRY 48 Mizushima, M. 1957

A revision of *Drymaria cordata* Willd. *Jap. Journ. Bot.* 32 : 69-81, 2 fig.

Gypsophila Linn.

CRY 49 Barkoudah, Y. I. 1962

A revision of *Gypsophila*, *Bolanthus*, *Ankyropetalum* and *Phryna*. *Wentia* 9 : 1-203.

CRY 50 Lawrence, G. H. M. 1953

Keys to cultivated plants 1. The cultivated species of *Gypsophila*. *Baileya* 1 : 16-18.

CRY 51 Mc Neill, J. 1973

Gypsophila and *Stellaria*. An unexpected problem in generic delimitation. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 32(3) : 389-394.

CRY 52 Schischkin, B. K. 1936

Gypsophila L. In : Komarov, V. I. ed., *Fl. USSR* 6 : 731-777. Akademii Nauk, Moskva & Leningrad.

CRY 53 Stroh, G. 1939

Die Gattung *Gypsophila*. *Beih. Bot. Centralbl. Abt. B.* 59 : 455-477. Enumeration with alphabetical index.

CRY 54 Wenger-Razine, M. 1970

Contribution à l'étude cytotaxonomique du genre *Gypsophila* L. *Bull. Soc. Neuchatal. Sci. Nat.* 93 : 179-186.

CRY 55 Williams, F. N. 1889

Revision of the specific forms of the genus *Gypsophila*. *Journ. Bot.* 27 : 321-329.

Herniaria Linn.

CRY 56 Williams, F. N. 1896

A systematic revision of the genus *Herniaria* L. *Bull. Herb. Boiss.* 4 : 556-570.

Holosteum Linn.

CRY 57 Gay, J. 1845

Holostei, Caryophyllearum Alsinearum Generis, Monographia. *Ann. Sci. Nat. ser. 2 : Bot.* 4 : 23-44.

Lychnis Linn.

CRY 58 Lawrence, G. H. M. 1953

Keys to cultivated plants 2. The cultivated species of *Lychnis*. *Baileya* 1 : 105-111, 114.

CRY 59 Majumdar, N. C. (1974) 1977

Lychnis stewartii Edgew.—its identity, descriptions and

distribution. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 16 : 153-155, fig. 11.
Descr., new comb.

CRY 60 Rohrbach, P. 1869

Synopsis der Lychnideen. *Linnaea* 36 : 170-270,

Minuartia Linn.
(Refer also CRY 101)

CRY 61 Mattfeld, J. 1921

Enumeratio specierum generis *Minuartia* (L.) emend.
Hiern, *Bot. Jahrb.*, 57 : Beibl. 126, 27-33.

CRY 62 Mattfeld, J. 1922

Beitrag Zur Kenntnis des Systematischen Gliederung und
geographischen verbreitung der Gattung *Minuartia*. *Bot. Jahrb.*, 57 : Beibl. 127, 13-63.

CRY 63 Mattfeld, J. 1922

Geographische-genetische Untersuchungen über die Gat-
tung *Minuartia* (L.) Hiern. *Repert. Sp. Nov. Fedde*
Beih. 15 : 1-228, pl. 1-5.

CRY 64 Mattfeld, J. 1929

Minuartia (L.) Hiern. *Pflanzenar.* 2 : 43-57, maps 51-61.
Distr.

CRY 65 Mc Neill, J. 1962

Taxonomic studies in the Alsinoideae 1. Generic and
infrageneric groups. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 24 :
79-155.

CRY 66 Mc Neill, J. & Bassett, I. J. 1974

Pollen morphology and the infrageneric classification of
Minuartia (Caryophyllaceae). *Canad. Journ. Bot.* 52(6) :
1225-1231.

Polycarpaea Lamk.

CRY 67 Bakker, K. 1957

Revision of the genus *Polycarpaea* (Caryophyllaceae) in
Malaysia. *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 6 : 48-53, 1 fig.

CRY 68 Gagnepain, F. 1908

Contribution a' la connaissance du genre *Polycarpa*
Lamk. *Journ. de Bot.* 21 : 275-280. Key to 10 spp.

Pseudostellaria Pax

(Refer also CRY 99)

CRY 69 Majumdar, N. C. 1969

The Indian representatives of the genus *Pseudostellaria*
Pax (Caryophyllaceae). *Sen Mem. Vol. Bot. Soc. Ben-*
gal 427-432. Key to 3 spp.

CRY 70 Ohwi, Jisaburo 1937

A revision of the genus *Pseudostellaria*. *Jap. Journ.*
Bot. 9 : 95-105. Pax proposed the name *Pseudostellaria*
for *Krascheninnikovia* Turcz; includes *P. tibetica* and
P. cashmiriana. Refer Takeda, H. 1913. *Krascheninni-*
kovia, *Kew Bull.* 1913 : 86-90.

Sagina Linn.

CRY 71 Mizushima, M. 1960

A preliminary revision of the genus *Sagina* of Japan
and its adjacent regions. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 35 : 77-82,
103-107, 193-200, 257-260.

Saponaria Linn.

CRY 72 Simmler, G. 1910

Monographie der Gattung *Saponaria*. *Denkschr. Akad.*
Wiss. Math. Naturw. (Wien) 85 : 434-509.

Silene Linn.

CRY 73 Bocquet, G. 1969

Reviso Physolchnidem (*Silene* sect. *Physolchnis*).
Phaner. Monogr. 1 : 1-342, 43 tab.

CRY 74 Bocquet, G. & Saxena, N. P. (1972) 1975

Silva ad silenologiam : 4. *Silene turbinatigemma* et *S.*
purii Bocquet et Saxena sp. novae Caryophyllacearum.

In : Murty, Y. S., Johri, B. M., Mohan Ram, H. Y. & Varghese, T. M. ed. Advances in plant morphology : 423-428.

CRY 75 Chowdhuri, P. K. 1957

Studies in the genus *Silene*. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 22 : 221-278. Review, generic limits.

CRY 76 Kruckeberg, A. 1954

Chromosome numbers in *Silene* I. *Madrono* 12 : 238-246.

CRY 77 Kruckeberg, A. 1960

Chromosome numbers in *Silene* II. *Madrono* 15 : 205-215.

CRY 78 Majumdar, N. C. 1978

Morphological variations in *Silene indica* Roxb. (Caryophyllaceae) due to change in habitat—a study with allied Wallichian specimens. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 75(2) : 528-529.

CRY 79 Rohrbach, P. 1867

Conspectus systematicus specierum generis Silenes. Ann. Sci. Nat. Ser. 5. Bot. 8 : 369-382.

CRY 80 Rohrbach, P. 1868

Monographie der Gattung Silene 1-247, Leipzig.

CRY 81 Williams, F. N. 1896

A revision of the genus *Silene*. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 32 : 1-196.

Spergula Linn.

CRY 82 Bhatt, R. P. 1971

Notes on *Spergula Jallax* (Lowe) E. H. L. Krause and *S. vernalis* Willd. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 68 : 492-494, 1 fig. Descr. & distr.

CRY 83 Zinger, N. 1909

[On the species of *Camelina* and *Spergula* found as weeds in the flax crops and their origin]. *Trav. Mus.*

Bot. Acad. Sci. St. Petersburg 6 : 1-303, pl. 1-9, fig. 1-11.
In Russian, includes Asiatic spp.

Spergularia (Pers.) J. & C. Presl.

CRY 84 Bhat, J. L. & Kumar, S. 1975

A note on the distribution of *Spergularia rubra* (Linn.)
J. & C. Presl. (Caryophyllaceae). *Journ. Bombay Nat.
Hist. Soc.* 72(1) : 230.

Stellaria Linn.

CRY 85 Majumdar, N. C. 1968

A new species of *Stellaria* (Caryophyllaceae) from the
Nepal Himalaya. *Blumea* 16 : 267-269. *Stellaria muker-
jeeana* Majumdar.

CRY 86 Majumdar, N. C. 1970

Notes on *Stellaria saxatilis* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don,
Stellaria vestita Kurz and *Stellaria sikkimensis* Hook. f.
Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 67 : 26-29. Nomencl., dis-
cussion, synonymy, distr.

CRY 87 Majumdar, N. C. (1979) 1981

Notes on *Stellaria reticulivena* Hayata. *Bull. Bot. Surv.
India* 21(1-4) : 172-173.

CRY 88 Majumdar, N. C. & Vartak, V. D. 1971

A new *Stellaria* Linn. (Caryophyllaceae) from the Central
Himalaya. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 50 : 215-217. *S. nepa-
lensis* Majumdar et Vartak, allied to *S. sikkimensis*.

CRY 89 Peterson, D. 1936

Stellaria—Studien Zur Zytologie, Genetik, Okologie und
Systematik der Gattung *Stellaria*, insbesondere der media
Gruppe. *Bot. Notiser* 1936 : 281-419.

CRY 90 Pobedimova, E. G. 1929

Der polymorphismus von *Stellaria media* (L.) Cyr. *Bull.
Jard. Bot. Prin. URSS* 28 : 559-591, 8 f. Descri. of several
new spp. of *Stellaria*.

- CRY 91 Schlechtendal, D. F. L. von 1851
 Über die Stellarien und Arenarien Arten Welche in der Willdenowschen Pflanzensammlung aufbewahrt werden.
Ges. Naturf. Freund. Berlin Mag., 7 : 190-213.
- CRY 92 Williams, F. N. 1907
 A revision of *Stellaria* subg. *Adenonema*. *Bull. Herb. Boiss.* II, 7 : 830-836.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

- CRY 93 Cronquist, A. 1981
An integrated system of classification of flowering plants. Columbia Univ. Press, New York.
- CRY 94 Dahlgren, R. 1980
 A revised system of classification of the angiosperms.
Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc. 80 : 91-104.
- CRY 95 Ehrendorfer, F. 1976
 Closing remarks : systematics and evolution of centrospermous families. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 126 : 99-105.
- CRY 96 Edgeworth, M. P. & Hooker, J. D. 1874
Caryophylleae. In : Hooker, J. D., ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 1 : 212-346.
- CRY 97 Harborne, J. B. 1977
 Flavonoids and the evolution of the angiosperms. *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 5 : 7-22.
- CRY 98 Kimler, L., Mears, J., Mabry, T. J. & Rosler, H. 1970
 On the question of the mutual exclusiveness of betalains and anthocyanins. *Taxon* 19 : 875-878.
- CRY 99 Majumdar, N. C. 1967
Pseudostellaria heterophylla (Miq.) Pax form. *nepalensis* Majumdar : a new addition to the Himalayan flora.
Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 64 : 589-590.
- CRY 100 Majumdar, N. C. 1973 (1976)
 A Catalogue and lectotypification of the type materials

and of some taxa of the family Caryophyllaceae available at the Calcutta (CAL). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15 : 39-44.

CRY 101 Majumdar, N. C. & Giri, G. S. 1983

The genus *Minuartia* L. (Caryophyllaceae) in the western Himalaya. *Candollea* 38 : 341-348.

CRY 102 Takhtajan, A. 1980

Outline of the classification of flowering plants (Magnoliophyta). *Bot. Rev.* 46 : 226-359.

CRY 103 Young, D. A. 1981

The usefulness of flavonoids in angiosperm phylogeny : some selected examples. In : Young, D. A. & Seigler, D. S. eds., *Phyto-Chemistry and angiosperm phylogeny*, Praeger, New York, 205-232.

CASSYTHACEAE-refer LAURACEAE

CASUARINACEAE

A family of south-eastern Asian region mainly concentrated in N. E. Australia and Polynesia, there are about 2 genera (*Casuarina*, *Gymnostoma*) and 65 species. The most common species is the Beachwood of Australia (*Casuarina equisetifolia*) and *Casuarina cunninghamiana* cultivated for its wood.

The family Casuarinaceae is included in the order Casuarinales by Cronquist, Thorne, Hutchinson, Engler, Takhtajan and Dahlgren. This family is treated under Unisexualles by Bentham & Hooker.

The Casuarinaceae is distinguished by its jointed stems with short internodes (equisetoid appearance) and leaves appearing in whorls of reduced sheaths, surrounding the articulations and by its woody inflorescence.

The systematic position of the family is isolated. It is a bigeneric family and it represents an unifamilial order—Casuarinales. In Englerian system it is considered as a primitive group since the wind-pollinated flowering plants were considered as the oldest group of flowering plants. The work of Tippo (1938) and Mosley (1948) in-

dicate that the simplicity is due to reduction because of the habitat and not due to primitiveness. It is considered that the family has originated from a common hamamelidaceous stock. The family is represented in India by the genus *Casuarina*.

According to Chanda (1969) palynologically *Casuarina* is not considered as a primitive genus and it is not derived from Hamamelidales. Pollen grains of Casuarinaceae are considered as allied to the pollen grains of Betulaceae, Juglandaceae, Corylaceae and Myricaceae.

The Casuarinaceae shows the following specialised characters which are considered as highly evolved : unisexual anemophilous flowers, absence of a perianth, reduction of the posterior locule of the ovary, the reduction in the number of ovules, the absence of endosperm in the seeds and the large embryo (Takhtajan, 1969). The pollens of Casuarinaceae are allied to the Betulaceae and Myricaceae (Kuprianova, 1965).

For recent taxonomic studies refer Friis (1980) ; for palynology refer Chanda (1969), Ueno (1963), Kershaw (1970) ; for chemotaxonomy refer Natarajan *et al.* (1971).

GENERAL

- CAS 1** Barlow, B. A. 1959
Chromosome numbers in the Casuarinaceae. *Austr. Journ. Bot.* 7 : 230-237.
- CAS 2** Chanda, S. 1969
A contribution to the palynotaxonomy of Casuarinaceae. *In : J. Sen Memorial Volume. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 191-208.
- CAS 3** Hjelmquist, H. 1948
Studies on the floral morphology and phylogeny of the Amentiferae. *Bot. Notiser. Suppl.* 2 : 1-171.
- CAS 4** Kershaw, A. P. 1970
Pollen morphological variation with the Casuarinaceae. *Pollen et Spores* 12(2) : 145-161.
- CAS 5** Khan, M. S. & Huq, A. M. 1975
Flora of Bangladesh : 1 Casuarinaceae, Phytolaccaceae,

Hydrophyllaceae, Martyniaceae and Caricaceae. *Bangladesh Agricultural Research Council*, 1-13. Taxonomy & Chrom., nos.

- CAS 6 Kuprianova, L. A. 1965
 The palynology of the Amentiferae—Komarov *Bot. Inst. Acad. Sci. URSS* 1 : 1-214.
- CAS 7 Miquel, F. A. W. 1848
 Revisio critica Casuarinarum. *Verh. Ned. Inst. 1. Kl.* 13 : 1-84.
- CAS 8 Miquel, F. A. W. 1865
 Synopsis specierum Casuarinae. *Flora* 48 : 17-24.
- CAS 9 Moseley, M. F. Jr. 1948
 Comparative anatomy and phylogeny of the Casuarinaceae. *Bot. Gaz.* 110 : 232-280.
- CAS 10 Rendle, A. B. 1892
 A new group of flowering plants. *Nat. Sci.* 1 : 132-143.
- CAS 11 Tippo, O. 1938
 Comparative anatomy of the Moraceae and their presumed allies. *Bot. Gaz.* 100 : 1-99.

Casuarina Adans.

- CAS 12 Friis, I. 1980
 The authority and date of publication of the genus *Casuarina* and its type species. *Taxon* 29 : 499-501.
- CAS 13 Natarajan, S., Murti, V. V. S. & Seshadri, T. R. 1971
 Chemotaxonomical studies of some *Casuarina* species. *Phytochemistry* 10(5) : 1083-1085.
- CAS 14 Swamy, B. G. L. 1948
 A contribution to the life history of *Casuarina*. *Proc. Amer. Arts & Sci. Acad.* 77 : 1-32.

CAS 15 Ueno, J. 1963

On the fine structure of the pollen walls of Angiospermae
III. *Casuarina*. *Grana Palynologica* 4(2) : 189-194.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

CAS 16 Hooker, J. D. 1888

Casuarinaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 5 :
598.

CAS 17 Hutchinson, J. 1967

Casuarinaceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 :142-
143.

CECROPIACEAE

(Refer also Urticaceae)

Berg (1978) proposed the family Cecropiaceae, a segregate from the family Urticaceae on the basis of straight stamens in the bud, sometimes inflexed but not bending outwards elastically and arborescent habit. The species are woody and do not show tendencies towards herbaceous habit which is seen in the family Moraceae.

The family Cecropiaceae has several characters in common with the Urticaceae i. e. the pistil with single stigma and a basal or sub-basal orthotropous ovule. As in the Urticaceae, the system of latex canal is reduced. The plants do not exude milky latex but produce a mucilage sap. The leaves of the species belonging to Cecropiaceae are always spirally arranged whereas in the Urticaceae the leaves are in two rows.

Key to the identification of the segregated families of Urticales is given by Berg (1978) which is as follows :

1. Ovule apical (to lateral) and anatropous ; style usually bifid :
2. Plants without latex ; stamens straight :
 3. Arborescent plants— Ulmaceae
 3. Herbaceous plants— Cannabidaceae
2. Plants with latex (except the herbaceous *Fatoua*) ; stamens straight or inflexed— Moraceae

1. Ovule basal or subbasal (sub) orthotropous ; style unbranched :

4. Stamens straight in the bud, sometimes inflexed but not bending outward elastically ; plants arborescent—

Cecropiaceae

4. Stamens inflexed in the bud and bending elastically ; plants herbaceous or woody—

Urticaceae

The family consists the following genera : *Cecropia*, *Musanga*, *Myrianthus*, *Pourouma*, *Coussapoa* and *Poikilospermum*. In India the family Cecropiaceae is represented by the genus *Poikilospermum*.

For phylogeny refer Grudzinskaya (1967), Tippo (1938) ; for taxonomy refer Berg (1978), Chew Wee Lew (1963).

GENERAL

CEC 1 Berg, C. C. 1978

Cecropiaceae, a new family of the Urticales. *Taxon* 27 : 39-44. Includes the genus *Poikilospermum* Zipp. ex Miq, hitherto included under Urticaceae.

CEC 2 Grudzinskaya, I. A. 1967

Ulmaceae and reason for distinguishing Celtoideae as a separate family Celtidaceae Link. *Bot. Zurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 52 : 1723-1749.

CEC 3 Guerin, P. 1923

Les Urticees. Cellules à mucilage lacticifères et canaux sécréteurs. *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 70 : 125-136, 207-215, 255-263.

CEC 4 Tippo, O. 1938

Comparative anatomy of the Moraceae and their presumed allies. *Bot. Gaz.* 100 : 1-99.

Poikilospermum Zipp. ex Miq.

CEC 5 Chew Wee Lek, 1963

Florae Malesianae Precursores xxxiv—A revision of the genus *Poikilospermum* (Urticaceae). *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 20 : 1-103.

CEC 6 Merrill, E. D. 1934

An enumeration of plants collected in Sumatra by W. N. and C. M. Bangham, *Contr. Arn. Arb.* 8 : 1-178, pl. 1-4. The status of *Conocephalus* is discussed and *Poikilospermum* is accepted.

CELASTRACEAE

(Refer also Hippocrateaceae)

A family of shrubs and small trees, it comprises about 55 genera and 850 species and it includes some of the ornamental plants having handsome foliage and decorative fruits (*Euonymus alatus*, *E. japonicus*), "the spindle tree" yielding wooden spindle used in textile machinery (*Euonymus europaeus*) and Khat plant, the leaves used in making Arabia tea (*Catha edulis*) and Burning-bush (*Euonymus atropurpureus*) where the leaves turn purplish red during autumn and hence the name "Burning-bush".

The family Celastraceae is included in the order Celastrales by Cronquist, Engler, Hutchinson, Bentham & Hooker, Takhtajan and Dahlgren. Thorne however treated the Celastraceae under the order Santalales.

The family Celastraceae is distinguished by having flowers with distinct glandular disk, stamens inserted on the disk and petals and sepals inserted below the margin of the disk and seeds usually covered by a brightly coloured aril.

The Celastraceae is allied to Aquifoliaceae but differs in having the glandular disk in flowers and the brightly coloured arillate seeds. The family Hippocrateaceae segregated from the Celastraceae has anthers which dehisce transversely and has seeds which are non-arillate and non-endospermous.

In India the family is represented by the following genera : *Bhesa*, *Cassine*, *Celastrus*, *Euonymus*, *Glyptopetalum*, *Kokoona*, *Lophopetalum*, *Maytenus*, *Microtropis*, *Pleurostylia*.

Catha edulis Forsk., a native of Ethiopia is introduced and cultivated since the leaves are used for making Arabian tea.

For recent taxonomic studies refer Ding Hou (1962, 1963) ; for palynology refer Lobreau-Callen (1974, 1975, 1978) ; for cytology refer Sareen *et al.* (1974).

GENERAL

- CEL 1 Bennet, S. S. R. & Sahni, K. C. 1977
 Nomenclatural notes on three celastraceous species from India. *Indian Forester* 103 : 387-388.
- CEL 2 Berkeley, E. 1953
 Morphological studies in the Celastraceae. *Journ. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 69 : 185-206, pl. 3, 4. Includes floral anatomy of *Celastrus* (2 spp.) & *Euonymus* (4 spp.).
- CEL 3 Brizicky, George K. 1964
 The genera of Celastrales in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 45(2) : 206-234. Celastraceae pp. 206-223.
- CEL 4 Candolle, A. P. de 1825
 Celastrineae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 2 : 2-18.
- CEL 5 Croizat, L. 1947
 A study in the Celastraceae, Siphonodonoidae subf. nov. *Lilloa* 13 : 31-43. A hypothesis on the derivation of the typical celastraceous flower of *Siphonodon* from an ancestral flower (or inflorescence).
- CEL 6 Hou, Ding 1962
 Celastraceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 6 : 227-291.
- CEL 7 Hou, Ding 1963
 Flora Malesianae Precursores XXXIV. Notes on some genera of Celastraceae in Malaysia. *Blumea* 12 : 31-38.
- CEL 8 Hou, Ding 1972
 Celastraceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 6 : Addition & corrections 930-932. fig. 4.
- CEL 9 Lobreaux-Callen, D. & Lugardon, B. (1972-73) 1974
 L'aperture à ropli du pollen des Celastraceae. *Nat. Mons-pel. Bot.* 23-24 : 205-210.

CEL 10 Loesener, T. 1892

Celastraceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* III, 5 : 189-222.

CEL 11 Loesener, T. 1897

Über die geographische Verbreitung einiger Celastraceen. *Engler Bot. Jahrb.* 24 : 197-201. Notes on the genera *Perrottetia*, *Celastrus* & *Microtropis*.

CEL 12 Loesener, T. 1901-02

Ubersicht über die bis jetzt bekannten chinesischen Celastraceen. *Engler Bot. Jahrb.* 30 : 446-474. A revision ; pp. 446-448 published in 1901 ; pp. 449-474 in 1902.

CEL 13 Loesener, T. 1936

Celastraceae novae etc. *Notizbl. Berl. Dahlem.* 13 : 220-225.

CEL 14 Loesener, T. 1937

Celastraceae novae etc. *Notizbl. Berl. Dahlem.* 13 : 563-564.

CEL 15 Rehder, A. & Wilson, E. H. 1915

Celastraceae. In : Sarg., *Pl. Wils.* 2 : 346-359.

CEL 16 Sareen, T. S., Khosla, P. K. & Mehra, P. N. 1974

Meiotic studies in Himalayan Celastraceae and Rhamnaceae. *Cytologia* 39(2) : 335-339. Chrom. nos.

CEL 17 Siddiqui, M. A. 1977

Celastraceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 119 : 1-15. 4 genera, Key.

CEL 18 Wang, Chen-hua 1936

The studies of Chinese Celastraceae. *Chin. Journ. Bot.* 1(1) : 35-68, pl. 7.

Bhesa Buch.-Ham. ex Arn.

CEL 19 Hou, Ding 1958

A conspectus of the genus *Bhesa* (Celastraceae). *Blumea*

Suppl. 4 : 149-153. Correct name for *Kurrimia*; Key to spp. distr., notes, ecol.

Cassine Linn.

CEL 20 Lobreau-Callen, D. 1975

Deux genres de Celastraceae, *Cassine* L. et *Maytenus* Mol. revus à la lumière de la palynologie. *Adansonia* 15(2) : 215-223, 1 tab., 3 pl. Taxonomic discussion; *Cassine diocca* (Griseb) Lobreau-Callen = *Elaeodendron dioccum* Griseb; *Cassine paniculata* (Wt. & Arn.) Lobreau-Callen = *Elaeodendron paniculatum* Wt. & Arn.

Catha Forsk. ex Scop.

CEL 21 Getahun, A. & Krikorian, A. D. 1973

Chat: Coffee's rival from Harar, Ethiopia: 1. Botany, cultivation and use. *Econ. Bot.* 27(A) : 353-377. *Catha edulis*, illust.

Celastrus Linn.

CEL 22 Basu, N. K. & Pabrai, P. R. 1946

A chemical investigation of *Celastrus paniculata* Willd. *Journ. Amer. Pharn. Assoc. Sci. Ed.* 35 : 272-273.

CEL 23 Hou, Ding 1955

A revision of the genus *Celastrus*. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 42 : 215-302, f. 1-14, text maps 1-4.

CEL 24 Osborn, A. 1931

The genus *Celastrus*. *Gard. Chron.* III, 90 : 196, 1 pl.

Euonymus Linn.

CEL 25 Andre, E. 1833

Les variétés de l' *Euonymus japonicus*. *Rev. Hort. (Paris)* 1883 : 233-237. Cultivars, notes.

CEL 26 Blakelock, R. A. 1948

Euonymus frigidus Wall. and its allies. *Kew Bull.* 1948 : 237-244. 1 fig. A systematic treatment.

- CEL 27 Blakelock, R. A. 1951
 A synopsis of the genus *Euonymus* L. *Kew Bull.* 1951 : 210-290, fig. i-iv.
- CEL 28 Hemsley, W. B. 1876
 Spindle trees. *Garden* 9 : 213-215. General notes.
- CEL 29 Ishikura, N. 1971
 Anthocyanin pattern in the genera *Ilex* and *Euonymus*.
Phytochemistry 10(10) : 2513-2517.
- CEL 30 Lawrence, G. H. M. 1955
Euonymus europaea, *E. hamiltoniana* and relatives. *Baitleya* 3 : 113-114. Key to varieties of *E. hamiltoniana*.
- CEL 31 Leonova, T. G. 1960
 A contribution to the knowledge of the genus *Euonymus* L. *Bot. Zhur.* 45 : 750-758. A new classification is proposed different from that of Blakelock's.
- CEL 32 Nakai, T. 1941
 Subdivisions of the genus *Euonymus*. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 17 : 615-619.
- CEL 33 Nath, J. & Clay, S. N. (1972) 1973
 Cytogenetic studies on some species of *Euonymus*.
Caryologia 25(4) : 417-427.
- CEL 34 Sprague, T. A. 1908
 The prickly fruited species of *Euonymus*. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1908 : 29-36. Key, descr., 12 spp.
- CEL 35 Sprague, T. A. 1928
 The correct spelling of certain generic names 6. *Euonymus* or *Evonymus*. *Kew Bull.* 1928 : 294-296.
- CEL 36 Stapf, O. & Ballard, F. 1929
Euonymus grandiflorus, f. *salicifolia*. *Curtis's Bot. Mag* 153 : pl. 9183. Native of India & S. China.

Gymnosporia (Wt. & Arn.) Benth. &
Hook. f.
(Refer *Maytenus*)

CEL 37 Venkata Reddi, B. (1966) 1967

Gymnosporia puberula and *G. konkanensis* of Talbot.
Bull. Bot. Surv. India 8 : 201. Discussion.

Glyptopetalum Thw.

CEL 38 Prain, D. 1891

Noviciae Indieae 4. Two additional species of *Glypto-*
petalum. *Journ. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 60 : 206-210.

Lophopetalum Wt. & Arn.

CEL 39 Jansen, W. T. & Baas, P. 1973

Comparative leaf-anatomy of *Kokoona* and *Lophopeta-*
lum (Celastraceae). *Blumea* 21 : 153-178.

Maytenus Molina.

[In Indian floras, this genus goes under the name of *Gym-*
nosporia (Wt. & Arn.) Benth. & Hook. f.]

CEL 40 Bennet, S. S. R. & Sahni, K. C. 1977

Nomenclatural notes on three celastraceous species from
India. *Indian Forester* 103(6) : 387-388.

CEL 41 Raju, D. C. S. & Babu, C. R. (1968) 1969

Some new names and new combinations in the genus
Maytenus Molina. (Celastraceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India*
10 : 348-349.

Microtropis Wall. ex Meissn.

CEL 42 Merrill, E. D. & Freeman, F. L. 1940

The old World species of the celastraceous genus *Micro-*
tropis Wallich. *Proc. Amer. Acad.* 73 : 271-310. A revi-
sion.

GENERAL

CEL 43 Lawson, M. A. 1875

Celastrineae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 1 : 606-629.

CEL 44 Lobreau-Callen, D. 1975

Les pollens colpes dans les Celastrales : interpretation nouvelle d' l' aperture simple. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris* 280, ser. D.: 2547-2550.

CEL 45 Lobreau-Callen, D. 1977

Les pollens des Celastrales illustrations. Commentaires. *E. P. H. E., Memoires et Travaux de l' Institut de Montpellier* 3, 1-73, 43 tab.

CEL 46 Lobreau-Callen, D. 1978

New interpretation of the variation of the exine structure of simple apertured pollen grains in the Celastrales. IV. *Int. Palynol. Conf. Lucknow (1976-1977)* 1 : 185-188.

CERATOPHYLLACEAE

The Ceratophyllaceae is a cosmopolitan monogeneric family with about ten species.

The family Ceratophyllaceae is included in the order Nymphaeales by Cronquist, Thorne, Takhtajan and Dahlgren. While Engler considered it under the order Ranunculales, Hutchinson treated the family under Ranales. Bentham & Hooker treated it under "Anomalous family" without indicating its systematic position.

The Ceratophyllaceae is a family of aquatic herbs and is readily distinguished by the whorled leaves with 3 to 10 leaves at each node, by the unisexual flowers, solitary in the axil of one leaf in each whorl, stem never developing more than one branch at a node. The flower consists of 8 to 12 linear perianth segments, male flowers with 12-16 stamens and female flowers with 1-carpelled superior ovary with single pendulous ovule.

The adaptation for cross pollination under water in the genus *Ceratophyllum* is quite characteristic. The anthers break off and

with the aid of a float at the top of the theca, they float through water till they establish on a stigma of another flower of *Ceratophyllum* which is quite interesting. The family is specialised and the reduction is due to its aquatic habitat. It is generally considered that the Ceratophyllaceae is allied to Nymphaeaceae.

The families Ceratophyllaceae, Cabombaceae and Nymphaeaceae belong to the order Nymphaeales and they lack benzylisoquinoline alkaloids, while in the family Nelumbonaceae benzylisoquinoline alkaloids are present. From the genus *Cabomba* which has a simple trimerous flower, there are two lines of evolution : one line towards large number of floral parts as in the family Nymphaeaceae, while in the other line, there is reduction in the floral parts, reduction from bisexual to unisexual flowers, reduction of carpel to one, dissection of leaves and loss of stomata and apertures of pollen grains.

The family is represented in India by the single genus *Ceratophyllum*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer van Steenis (1949).

GENERAL

CTP 1 Aziz, K. 1974

Ceratophyllaceae. Fl. W. Pakistan No. 70. 1-6.

CTP 2 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1949

Ceratophyllaceae. In : van Steenis, Fl. Males. I, 4 : 41-42, fig. 1.

CTP 3 Wood, Carroll, E. Jr. 1959

The genera of Nymphaeaceae and Ceratophyllaceae in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 40 : 94-112.

Ceratophyllum Linn.

CTP 4 Gluck, H. 1906

Biologische und Morphologische Untersuchungen über Wasser-und Sumpfgewächse 2. pp. xvii+256, tab. 6. Jena.

CTP 5 Jones, E. N. 1931

The morphology and biology of *Ceratophyllum demersum*. *Univ. Iowa Stud. Bot.* 13 : 11-46.

CTP 6 Muenscher, W. C. 1940

Fruits and seedlings of *Ceratophyllum*. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 27 : 231-233.

CTP 7 Pearl, R. 1907

Variation and differentiation in *Ceratophyllum*. *Carnegie Inst. Washington Publ.* 58.

CTP 8 Spiengin, A. A. 1903

[Sur le genre *Ceratophyllum*]. Trudy Obshch. Ispytat. *Prir. Khar'Kof Univ.* 37 : 309-318, 1 pl. A systematic treatment in Russian.

ADDITION : GENERAL

CTP 9 Hooker, J. D. 1888

Ceratophylleae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 5 : 639-640.

CHAILLETIACEAE—refer DICHAPETALACEAE

CHENOPODIACEAE

A family of mostly halophytes, Chenopodiaceae comprises about 102 genera and 1400 species and it includes economic important plants like Sugar beet (*Beta vulgaris*) which supplies about 40% of world's sugar output, Spinach (*Spinacia oleracea*), Palong-sag (*Beta vulgaris* var. *orientalis*), Quinua (*Chenopodium quinoa*) and ornamental plants like Summer cypress (*Kochia scoparia*, *K. trichophylla*) cultivated in gardens.

The family Chenopodiaceae is placed in the order Caryophyllales by Cronquist, Takhtajan and Dahlgren. Hutchinson and Thorne included the family in the order Chenopodiales, Engler in the order Centrospermae and Bentham & Hooker in the order Curvembryae.

The family Chenopodiaceae together with its closely allied family Amaranthaceae represent the core of the order Centrospermales having curved embryo surrounding the food storage tissue, presence of betalain pigments, basal or free-central placentation

and anomalous secondary thickening. The family Chenopodiaceae is differentiated from the Amaranthaceae by the presence of non scarious perianth and mostly free filaments ; whereas in the Amaranthaceae the perianth is scarious and the filaments are mostly connate below.

Ulbrich (1934) classified the family into two groups : *Cyclolobeae* (i.e.) having ring-shaped or semicircular embryo and *Spirolobeae* (i.e.) having spirally twisted embryo. Following subfamilies are recognised under Cyclolobeae : Polycnemoidae, Betoideae, Chenopodioideae, Corispermoideae, Salicornioideae. Following subfamilies are recognised under Spirolobeae : Sarcobatoideae, Suaedoideae, Salsoloideae.

The presence of betalains (which are structurally different from the anthocyanins) in the family Chenopodiaceae, is a core characteristic of the order Caryophyllales (Centrospermales). The flavonoid chemistry (Young, 1981) of Chenopodiaceae is allied to the Dilleniiflorae and Malviflorae than to Magnoliiflorae. According to Hartley & Harris (1981), ferulic acid is present in the cell walls of the ten families investigated in Chenopodiales and this feature is not seen in any other orders including Polygonales and Plumbaginales.

In India the following genera constitute its chenopodiaceous flora : *Acroglochin*, *Anabasis*, *Arthrocnemum*, *Atriplex*, *Axyris*, *Beta*, *Chenopodium*, *Halocharis*, *Halostachys*, *Haloxylon*, *Hammada*, *Kochia*, *Microgynoecium*, *Salicornia*, *Salsola*, *Spinacia*, *Suaeda*.

For recent taxonomic revisions and classifications refer Blackwell (1977), Iljin (1936), Scott (1975), Williams & Ford Lloyd (1974) ; for chemotaxonomy refer Mears (1974), Piattelli & Imperato (1971) ; for palynology refer Nair (1966), Nowicke (1976), Tsukada (1967).

GENERAL

CHN 1 Backer, C. A. 1949

Chenopodiaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.*, I, 4 : 99-100,
1 fig.

CHN 2 Blackwell, W. H. Jr. 1977

The subfamilies of the Chenopodiaceae. *Taxon* 26(4) :

395-397. Two subfamilies *Salsoloideae* and *Chenopodioideae* are recognised.

CHN 3 Bunge, A. 1880

Pflanzen-geographische Betrachtungen über die Familie der Chenopodiaceen. *Mem. Acad. Sci. St. Petersb.* 27(8) : 1-36.

CHN 4 Hall, H. M. & Clements, F. E. 1923

The phylogenetic method in taxonomy. The genus *Atriplex*. *Carnegie Inst. Wash. Pub.* 326 : 235-346.

CHN 5 Iljin, M. 1936

Chenopodiaceae. In : V. L. Komarov & B. K. Schischkin, *Fl. USSR* 6 : 2-354.

CHN 6 Mears, J. A. (1973) 1974

Chemical constituents and systematics of Amentiferae. *Brittonia* 25(4) : 385-394.

CHN 7 Monoszon, M. Ch. 1954

[On the resemblance and differences in the pollen of the genera *Arthrophytum* Schrenk, *Hammada* Iljin, *Haloxylon* Bunge and *Anabasis* L.]. *Pustyni SSSR i Osvoenie* 2 : 746-749, f. 1-10. In Russian; systematics of the family Chenopodiaceae.

CHN 8 Moquin, A. 1831

Memoires sur la famille des Chenopodees. *Ann. Sci. Nat.* 23 : 274-325.

CHN 9 Moquin-Tandon, A. 1835

Conspectus Generum Chenopodearum (Atriplicearum Juss. et Chenopodearum DC. Gen.). *Ann. Sci. Nat. ser. 2, 4* : 209-218.

CHN 10 Moquin-Tandon, A. 1840

Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio pp xi + 168. Paris.

- CHN 11 Moquin-Tandon, A. 1849
Salsolaceae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 13(2) : 41-219. Monographic.
- CHN 12 Nair, P. K. K. 1966
Pollen morphology of Indian Chenopodiaceae. *Palynological Bull. Lucknow.* II & III : 50-56.
- CHN 13 Nasser, M. M., Sahrigy, M. A. & Rakha, F. A. 1973
Karyotype analysis of three chenopodial species. *Alexandria Journ. Agric. Res.* 21(2) : 255-260. Chrom. nos.
- CHN 14 Nowicke, J. M. (1975) 1976
Pollen morphology in the order Centrospermae. *Grana* 15(1-3) : 51-77.
- CHN 15 Piattelli, M. & Imperato, F. 1971
Betocyanins of some Chenopodiaceae. *Phytochemistry* 10(12) : 3133-3134.
- CHN 16 Scott, A.-J. 1975
The systematics of the Chenopodiaceae. *Unpublished thesis, University of Birmingham.*
- CHN 17 Stern, W. L. (1973) 1974
Development of the amentiferous concept. *Brittonia* 25(4) : 316-333.
- CHN 18 Stone, D. E. (1973) 1974
Patterns in the evolution of amentiferous fruits. *Brittonia* 25(4) : 371-384.
- CHN 19 Tsukada, M. 1967
Chenopod and Amaranth pollen. Electron-microscopic identification. *Science* 157(3784) : 80-82.
- CHN 20 Ulbrich, E. 1934
Chenopodiaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* 16C : 379-584.

- CHN 21 Williams, J. T. & Ford Lloyd, B. V. 1974
 The systematics of the Chenopodiaceae. *Taxon* 23(2-3) :
 353-354.
- CHN 22 Wolfe, J. A. (1973) 1974
 Floral forms of Amentiferae. *Brittonia* 25(4) : 334-355.
- CHN 23 Zappettini, G. 1953
 The taxonomy of *Halogeton glomeratus*. *Amer. Midl.
 Nat.* 50 : 238-247, fig. 1, 2. Includes treatment of allied
 species and key.

Atriplex Linn.

- CHN 24 Aellen, P. 1939
 Die *Atriplex*-Arten des Orients. *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 70 :
 1-66.
- CHN 25 Tawakley, M. & Tandon, S. L. 1974
 Cytotaxonomic studies of some *Atriplex* species. *Acta
 Bot. Indica* 2(1) : 17-22.

Beta Linn.

(Refer also CHN 52)

- CHN 26 Aellen, P. 1938
 Die Orientalischen *Beta*-Arten. *Ber. Schweiz Bot. Ges.*
 48 : 470-484.
- CHN 27 Basu, R. K. & Mukherjee, K. K. 1975
 Investigations on a new *Beta* (Chenopodiaceae). *Canad.
 Journ. Bot.* 53(12) : 1166-1175. *Beta palonga* R. K. Basu
 & K. K. Mukherjee, Chrom. nos.
- CHN 28 Fellenberg, G. 1965
 Untersuchungen über keimporenzahl an pollenkör-
 nern der Gattung *Beta*. *Flora B. Dtsch.* 156(1) : 1-7.
- CHN 29 Ford-Lloyd, B. V. & Williams, J. T. 1975
 A revision of *Beta* section *vulgaris* with new light on

the origin of cultivated beets. *Journ. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 71 : 89-102.

CHN 30 Krassochkin, V. N. 1971

Beta (Tourn.) L. In : P. M. Zhukovsky (ed.), *Flora of cultivated plants* 19 : 27-31. Leningrad. Pub. House, Kolos.

CHN 31 Nath, P. & Purohit, S. P. 1970

Studies on pollen morphology and physiology in spinach beet (*Beta vulgaris* var. *benghalensis* Hort.). *Journ. Palynol. Lucknow* 5 : 111-121.

CHN 32 Nayar, M. P. & Ramamurthy, K. 1977

Beta vulgaris var. *orientalis*, a useful green vegetable of northern India. *Econ. Bot.* 31 : 372-373.

CHN 33 Zossimovitch, V. P. 1939

Evolution of cultivated beet *B. vulgaris*. *Dokl. Acad. Sci. USSR.* 24 : 73-76.

Chenopodium Linn.

(Refer also CHN 53, CHN 54 & CHN 55)

CHN 34 Andrews, J. H. Mc. & Swanson, A. R. 1967

The pore number of periporate pollen with special reference to *Chenopodium*. *Rev. Palaeobot. Palynol.* 3 : 105-117.

CHN 35 Beauge, A. 1974

Chenopodium album et especes affines i-xxii, 1-447. Paris. *Chenopodium album* species complex studied in detail.

CHN 36 Scott, A. J. 1978

A review of the classification of *Chenopodium* and related genera (Chenopodiaceae). *Bot. Jahrb.* 100(2) : 205-220. Key is presented.

Hammada Iljin.

CHN 37 Monoszon, M. Ch. 1954

Similarity and difference between pollen of *Arthrophytum* Schrenk, *Hammada* Iljin, *Haloxylon* Bunge and *Anabasis* L. *Pustyni SSSR i Osvoenie* 2 : 746-749. In Russian.

Kochia Roth

CHN 38 Aellen, P. 1954

Kochia Roth. *Mitt. Basle Bot. Ges.* 2, 4-16.

Salicornia Linn.

CHN 39 Ball, P. W. 1964

A taxonomic review of *Salicornia* in Europe. *Fedde Rep.* 69 : 1-8.

CHN 40 Mc Cann, C. 1952

Notes on the genus *Salicornia* Linn. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 50(4) : 870.

CHN 41 Ungern-Sternberg, F. 1866

Versuch einer Systematik der Salicornieen i-xiv, 1-114. Dorpat.

CHN 42 Ungern-Sternberg, F. (1874) 1876

Salicorniarum synopsis. Atti Congr. Int. Bot. Firenze 1874 : 259-343. Monograph. Revisions of *Salicornia* & *Arthrocnemum*.

Salsola Linn.

CHN 43 Botschantzev, V. P. 1969

The genus *Salsola*: a concise history of its development and dispersal. *Bot. Journ. Bot. Soc. USSR* 54 : 989-1001, 2 fig. English Summary given; 114 spp. in 7 sections.

CHN 44 Marschall de Biberstein, F. A. 1806

Sur le genre Salsola, Anabasis et Polycnemum, Mem. Soc. Nat. Moscow 1 : 132-154.

CHN 45 Marschall de Biberstein, F. A. 1812-1813

Supplement au Tabelau des genres Salsola, Anabasis et Polycnemum Contenu dans le premier volume des Memoires de la Societe. Mem. Soc. Nat. Moscow 4 : 3-25.

Spinacia Linn.

CHN 46 Aellen, P. 1938

Beitrag zur Kenntnis von Spinacia L. Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges. 48 : 485-490.

CHN 47 Nair, P. K. K. & Kapoor, S. K. 1973

Comparative pollen morphology of Japanese and Indian specimens of *Spinacia oleracea* Linn. *Curr. Sci.* 42(17) : 621-622.

Suaeda Forsk. ex Scop.

CHN 48 Iljin, M. M. 1936

[Contribution a l' Systematique du genre *Suaeda* et la tribu *Suaedae*]. *Sovetsk. Bot.* 1936 : 39-49, fig. 1-3. In Russian with a brief English resume.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

CHN 49 Carolin, R. C. 1983

The trichomes of the Chenopodiaceae and Amaranthaceae. *Bot. Jahrb.* 103(4) : 451-466.

CHN 50 Hartley, R. D. & Harris, P. J. 1981

Phenolic constituents of the cell walls of dicotyledons. *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 9 : 189-203.

CHN 51 Hooker, J. D. 1886

Chenopodiaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 5 : 1-21.

CHN 52 Scott, A. J. 1977

Reinstatement and revision of Salicorinaceae J. Agardh.
Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc. 75 : 357-374.

Beta Linn.

CHN 53 Burenin, V. I. & Gavril'yuk, I. P. 1982

[Taxonomy, phylogeny and provenance of the representatives of the genus *Beta* L.], *Trudy Prikl. Bot. Genet. Selek.* 72(3) : 3-12.

Chenopodium Linn.

CHN 54 Nelson, D. C. 1968

Taxonomy and origins of *Chenopodium quinoa* and *Chenopodium nuttalliae* Ph. D. thesis. Indiana University.

CHN 55 Simmonds, N. W. 1965

The grain chenopods of the tropical American highlands, *Econ. Bot.* 19 : 223-234.

CHN 56 Wilson, H. D. 1974

Experimental hybridization of the cultivated chenopods (*Chenopodium* L.) and wild relatives. *Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci. (Abstract)* 82.

CHLORANTHACEAE

The family Chloranthaceae comprises about 5 genera and 65 species occurring in tropical and subtropical regions and the species range from herbaceous to arborescent habit.

The family Chloranthaceae is included in the order Piperales by Cronquist, Engler and Hutchinson. However Takhtajan and Dahlgren placed it in the order Laurales. Thorne considered the family in the order Annonales and Bentham & Hooker in the order Micrombryae.

The family Chloranthaceae is characterised by its stipulate leaves, often fusing petiolate bases, cymose or spicate inflorescence,

absence of petals, one or three stamens, when three stamened they unite to one another and inferior unilocular ovary having one pendulous ovule. The Chloranthaceae differs from the Piperaceae in the presence of opposite stipulate leaves, united petiole bases and inferior ovary with one pendulous ovule. The family differs from the Piperaceae and the Saururaceae in having unilacunar nodes whereas in Piperaceae and Saururaceae the nodes are trilacunar or multilacunar.

In 1983 Dahlgren reviewed his earlier opinion and placed the family Chloranthaceae in the order Chloranthales. Leroy (1983) proposed the importance of the genus *Hedysmum* (a tropical American genus of about 40 species with one aberrant species in Hainan), as the ancestral prototype of angiosperm evolution. Leroy critically evaluated the strobiloid flower of *Hedysmum* which is considered as an ancestral prototype of dicotyledonous flower. According to Leroy (1983) "the male flower of *Hedysmum* has been described by all authors for almost two centuries as unstaminate naked and ebraeteate. It is not so at all, but a flower that bears up to several hundred stamens, spirally arranged along in axis. It is an extraordinary structure in the angiosperm, precisely a gymnosperm cone. The female flower pattern is like the male one, but more reduced. There is a spectacular evolutionary trend from the common ancestor of both *Hedysmum* and *Ascarina* (another Chloranthaceae), the latter genus being possibly insect pollinated and having male flowers 1-5 staminate". The pollen *Clavatipollenites* which is likely to represent an angiosperm known from the early Cretaceous (110 million years) is like the pollen of *Ascarina* of the family Chloranthaceae (Muller, 1981). The vessel-less wood of the genus *Sarcandra* (Swamy & Bailey, 1950), cellular endosperm formation (Wunderlich, 1959), copious endosperm and minute embryo are primitive attributes. Melville (1962, 1963), Mecuse (1972) and Burger (1977), propose the derivation of the typical angiosperm flower by the shortening of the axis and reduction of units from a chloranthaceous inflorescence.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Chloranthus*, *Sarcandra*.

For recent studies on morphology and taxonomy refer Swamy & Bailey (1950), Swamy (1953), Leroy (1983); for palynology refer

Kuprianova (1967) ; for morphology and phylogeny refer Vijayaraghavan (1964).

GENERAL

- CLR 1** Burger, W. C. 1977

The Piperales and the monocots : alternate hypotheses for the origin of monocotyledonous flowers. *Bot. Rev.* 4 : 345-393.

- CLR 2** Hooker, J. D. 1886

Chloranthaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., Fl. Brit. India 5 : 99-101.

- CLR 3** Jacob de Cordemoy, C. 1863

Monographie du groupe des Chloranthacees. *Adansonia* 3 : 280-310.

- CLR 4** Leroy, Jean F. 1983

The origin of Angiosperms : an unrecognised ancestral dicotyledon *Hedyosmum* (Chloranthales) with a strobiloid flower is living today. *Taxon* 32(2) : 169-175.

- CLR 5** Kuprianova, L. A. 1967

Palynological data for the history of the Chloranthaceae. *Pollen et Spores* 9(1) : 95-100.

- CLR 6** Meeuse, A. D. J. 1972

Taxonomic affinities between Piperales and Polycarpiae and their implications in interpretative floral morphology. *Adv. Plant Morphology* 3-27.

- CLR 7** Melville, R. 1962-1963

A new theory of the angiosperm flower : I-II. *Kew Bull.* 16 : 1-50. 1962 ; *ibid.* 17 : 1-65. 1963.

- CLR 8** Muller, J. 1981

Fossil pollen records of extant angiosperms. *Bot. Rev.* 47 : 1-146.

- CLR 9** Solms-Laubach, H. 1869

Chloranthaceae. In : DC., Prodr. 16(1) : 472-485.

CLR 10 Swamy, B. G. L. 1953

The morphology and relationships of the Chloranthaceae.
Journ. Arn. Arb. 34 : 375-408, pl. 1-3, fig. 1-46.

CLR 11 Wunderlich, R. 1959

Zur Frage der phylogenie der Endospermotypen bei den
 Angiospermen. *Oesterreich. Bot. Zeitschr.* 106 : 203-293.

Sarcandra Gardn.

CLR 12 Swamy, B. G. L. & Bailey, I. W. 1950

Sarcandra, a vesselless genus of the Chloranthaceae.
Journ. Arn. Arb. 31 : 117-129. Morphological and taxonomic studies.

CLR 13 Vijayaraghavan, M. R. 1964

Morphology and embryology of a vesselless dicotyledon—
Sarcandra irvingbaileyi Swamy and systematic position
 of the Chloranthaceae. *Phytomorphology* 14 : 429-441.

CHYSOBALANACEAE

(Refer also Rosaceae)

The family Chrysobalanaceae comprising about 10 genera and 400 species are mainly shrubby or arborescent in habit and they are distributed in tropical and subtropical regions.

The Chrysobalanaceae is included in the order Rosales by Cronquist, Dahlgren, Engler and Takhtajan. While Bentham & Hooker, Hutchinson and Thorne considered it under the family Rosaceae.

The family is characterised in having stipulate leaves with more or less zygomorphic 5-merous flowers with a gynoecium of 2-3 carpels united by a gynobasic style or an apparently single carpel with a gynobasic style. The nature of habit, zygomorphic flowers and presence of gynobasic style is characteristic and on these features Chrysobalanaceae is separated from the family Rosaceae.

Dahlgren (1983) revised the placement of the family Chrysobalanaceae in the order Rosales and considered it in a separate order Chrysobalanales in the Myrtiflorae. Dahlgren indicates the follow-

ing characters justifying a separate order Chrysobalanales : syncarpous pistil with a common gynobasic style, erect ovules, the more or less zygomorphic flowers, the paracytic stomata, the presence of silica and foliar sclerids, the nature of pollen grains and anatomical characters (Prance, 1970).

The family is represented in India by the genus *Atuna* (*Parinari*). The genus *Chrysobalanus* is represented by the species *C. icaco* commonly known as "Coco plum", cultivated in Kerala for its edible fruits.

GENERAL

CHB 1 Dahlgren, R. 1983

General aspects of angiosperm evolution and macrosystematics. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 119-149.

CHB 2 Prance, G. T. 1968

A synopsis of Chrysobalanaceae. Oxford University Press.

CHB 3 Prance, G. T. 1970

The genera of Chrysobalanaceae in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 51 : 521-528.

CIRCAEASTERACEAE

(Refer also Ranunculaceae)

Cronquist, Takhtajan and Dahlgren placed the family Circaeasteraceae in the order Ranunculales ; Hutchinson considered this in the order Berberidales. Bentham & Hooker did not recognise Circaeasteraceae in the family rank and considered it as part of the family Chloranthaceae. Thorne and Engler included it as part of the family Ranunculaceae.

The family Circaeasteraceae is represented by the monotypic genus *Circaeaster*, characterised by its herbaceous nature with leaves having dichotomous venation, reduced flowers without petals and stamens 1-3 with divergent thecae. In the Circaeasteraceae, the nodes are unilacunar, whereas in the Ranunculaceae the nodes are trilacunar or multilacunar.

Circaeaster agrestis Maxim. represents the genus *Circaeaster*, and it occurs in N. W. Himalayas.

For morphology and phylogeny refer Foster (1963, 1966, 1971) and for recent collections refer Bhattacharyya (1965).

Circaeaster, Maxim.

- CIR 1 Bhattacharyya, U. C. (1964) 1965

Circaeaster agrestis Maxim. (Circaeasteraceae). A new record from North Garhwal Himalaya. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 6 : 297-298.

- CIR 2 Diels, L. 1932

Circaeaster, eine hochgradig reduzierte Ranunculaceae. *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 49. Ergänzungsh : 55-60, fig. 1, 2. A revision.

- CIR 3 Foster, A. S. 1963

The morphology and relationships of *Circaeaster*. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 44(3) : 299-321, pl. 6. Justification for the monotypic family Circaeasteraceae on the basis of morphological and embryological data.

- CIR 4 Foster, A. S. 1966

Morphology of anastomoses in the dichotomous venation of *Circaeaster*. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 53 : 588-599.

- CIR 5 Foster, A. S. 1971

Additional studies on the morphology of blind vein-endings in the leaf of *Circaeaster agrestis*. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 58(3) : 263-272.

- CIR 6 Oliver, D. 1875

Circaeaster agrestis Maxim. *Hooker's Ic.* pl. IV, 4 : pl. 2366.

CLEOMACEAE-refer **CAPPARIDACEAE**

CLETHRACEAE

(Refer also Ericaceae)

The Clethraceae is a monotypic family of shrubs and trees represented by the genus *Clethra*, consisting of about 120 species occurring in Asia and America.

The family Clethraceae is included in the order Ericales by Cronquist, Dahlgren, Engler, Hutchinson and Takhtajan. While Bentham & Hooker considered it as a part of the family Ericaceae.

The family is characterised by exstipulate leaves, 5-merous flowers arranged in racemes or panicles without bracteoles, anthers bending outwards in buds opening by pores, superior 3-loculicidal ovary with numerous ovules in each locule. In the Clethraceae the pollen grains are borne singly, while in the Ericaceae the pollen grains are nearly always borne in tetrads.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Clethra*. (*Clethra monostachya* Rehder & Wilson, reported from Arunachal Pradesh, *Indian Journ. For.* 1 : 189. 1978.)

GENERAL

CLE 1 Dop, P. 1928

Les Clethracees asiatiques. *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 75 : 729-733.

CLE 2 Giebel, K. P. & Dickison, W. C. 1976

Wood anatomy of Clethraceae. *John Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 92 : 17-26.

CLE 3 Hu, Shiu-Ying 1960

A revision of the genus *Clethra* in China. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 41 : 164-190.

CLUSIACEAE-refer GUTTIFERAE

COCHLOSPERMACEAE

(Refer also Bixaceae)

The family Cochlospermaceae consists of 2 genera (*Cochlospermum*, *Amoreuxia*) and about 25 species occurring in the tropical regions. *Cochlospermum religiosum*, White silk cotton tree, is the source of "Kuteera gum" and is often planted in temple gardens. *C. planchonii* yields an yellow dye.

The family Cochlospermaceae is included in the order Violales by Engler and Takhtajan, in the order Bixales by Hutchinson and in the order Malvales by Dahlgren. However, Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist and Thorne did not consider it as a separate family, but included it as part of the family Bixaceae.

The family Cochlospermaceae is characterised by alternate, palmately lobed stipulate leaves, presence of numerous stamens which dehisce at the tip by pore-like slits, presence of 3 to 5-valved capsules and oily endospermous seeds. This family is allied to the Bixaceae in the nature of stamens. In the Bixaceae the leaves are unlobed, the capsules are 2-valved and seeds are granular or starchy endospermous.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Cochlospermum*.

For recent taxonomic studies refer Nicolson (1979), Poppendick (1980) and Robyns (1966).

GENERAL

CCH 1 Keating, R. C. 1969

Comparative morphology of Cochlospermaceae I. Synopsis of the family and wood anatomy. *Phytomorphology* 18 : 379-392.

CCH 2 Keating, R. C. (1972) 1973

The comparative morphology of the Cochlospermaceae : 3. The flower and pollen. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 59(2) : 282-296.

CCH 3 Pilger, R. 1925

Cochlospermaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2. 21 : 316-320.

CCH 4 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1949

Cochlospermaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 4 : 61-63, fig. 1.

CCH 5 Poppendick, H. -H. 1980

A monograph of the Cochlospermaceae. *Bot. Jahrb.* 10 : 191-265, fig. 49. Keys & distr. maps ; 12 spp.

Cochlospermum Kunth

CCH 6 Nicolson, D. H. 1979

Nomenclature of *Bombax*, *Ceiba* (Bombacaceae) and *Cochlospermum* (Cochlospermaceae) and their type species. *Taxon* 28(4) : 367-373. Proposal for retypification.

CCH 7 Robyns, A. 1966

The publication date of the genus *Cochlospermum* (Cochlospermaceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53 : 113. The year of publication is 1822 not 1824.

COMBRETACEAE

A family of trees, shrubs and lianes, with about 16 genera and 500 species, the family Combretaceae occurs in a variety of habitats throughout the tropics. Species of *Terminalia* are important timber yielding trees. The fruits of *Terminalia chebula*, *T bellerica* and *T arjuna* are known as myrobalans and used in tanning and in local medicine. Important ornamental species are *Combretum coccineum* from Madagascar and *Quisqualis indica*.

The family Combretaceae is included in the order Myrales by Bentham & Hooker, Hutchinson, Cronquist and Thorne. Engler also assigned it to the same order but named the order Myrtiflorae instead of Myrales.

The family Combretaceae is characterised by simple exstipulate leaves, flowers usually clustered in racemose inflorescence, calyx fusing with the ovary to form hypanthium, the one-loculed inferior ovary with 2-5 pendulous ovules.

Exell & Stace (1966) classified the Combretaceae into two sub-families : Strephonematoideae and Combretoideae. The subfamily Combretoideae is further divided into tribes Combreteae and Lagunculariaeae.

The genus *Terminalia* is pantropical, while the genus *Combretum* occurs in tropics excepting Australasia and the Pacific islands. The mangrove genus *Lumnitzera* occurs in the three palaeotropical continents. The genus *Anogeissus* occurs in tropical Africa, Arabia, India and south-east Asia.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Anogeissus*, *Calycoperis* (*Getonia*), *Combretum*, *Lumnitzera*, *Quisqualis*, *Terminalia*.

For recent taxonomic studies refer Exell (1931, 1954, 1962), Exell & Stace (1972) ; for chromosome studies refer Sharma & Sarkar (1965).

GENERAL

CMB 1 Brandis, D. 1898

Combretaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.*, III, 7 : 106-130.

CMB 2 Candolle, A. de 1828

Memoire sur la famille des Combretacees. *Mem. Soc. Phys. Hist. Nat. Geneve* 4 : 1-41. Discussion of family affinities.

CMB 3 Chao, Ai-Cheng 1958

A census of the Chinese species of Combretaceae. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 7 : 225-252, pl. 53-59, fig. 1-5. In Chinese with English abstract.

CMB 4 Exell, A. W. 1931

The genera of Combretaceae. *Journ. Bot. (Lond.)* 69 : 113-128.

CMB 5 Exell, A. W. 1933

The Combretaceae of China. *Sungatsenia* 1 : 85-94, pl. 21-23. 4 genera & 12 spp. recognised.

CMB 6 Exell, A. W. 1954

Combretaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.*, I, 4 : 533-589, fig. 1-33.

CMB 7 Exell, A. W. 1962

Space problems arising from the conflict between two evolutionary tendencies in the Combretaceae. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Belg.* 95 : 41-49.

CMB 8 Exell, A. W. & Stace, C. A. 1972

Patterns of distribution in the Combretaceae. In : Valen-

tine, D. H. ed., *Taxonomy, Phytogeography and Evolution*. 307-323.

CMB 9 Graham, S. A. 1964

The genera of Rhizophoraceae and Combretaceae in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 45(3) : 285-301. Combretaceae 293-301 pp.

CMB 10 Gray, J. 1960

Temperate pollen genera in the Eocene (Claiborne) flora, Alabama, *Science* 132 : 808-810. Fossil pollen grain of Combretaceae.

CMB 11 Heiden, H. 1893

Anatomische Characteristik der Combretaceen. *Bot. Centralbl.* 55 : 353-360, 385-391 ; 56 : 1-12, 65-75, 129-136, 163-170, 193-200, 225-230.

CMB 12 Lefèvre, G. R. 1905

Contribution à l'étude anatomique et pharmacologique des Combretacees. 126 pp. Paris.

CMB 13 Mehra, P. N. & Khosla, P. K. 1972

Cytogenetical studies of E. Himalayan Hamamelidaceae, Combretaceae and Myrtaceae. *Silvae Genet.* 21(5) : 186-190. Chrom. nos.

CMB 14 Sharma, A. K. & Sarkar, A. K. 1965

Chromosome study on different genera of Combretaceae. *Journ. Ind. Agricult.* 9 : 100-106.

CMB 15 Stooten, D. F. van 1924

The Combretaceae of the Dutch East Indies. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Btzg.* III, 6 : 11-64.

CMB 16 Solereder, H. 1885

Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Combretaceen. *Bot. Centralbl.* 23 : 161-166.

CMB 17 Stace, C. A. 1965

The significance of the leaf epidermis in the taxonomy of the Combretaceae I. A general review of tribal, gene-

ric and specific characters. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 59 : 229-252.

Anogeissus Wall. ex Guillemin. & Perr.

CMB 18 Brandis, D. 1899

The Indian species of *Anogeissus*. *Indian Forester* 25 : 286-287.

CMB 19 Gagnepain, F. 1916

Un genre nouveau de Combretacees voisin de *Anogeissus* Wall. *Phanerogamie* 3 : 276-280.

CMB 20 Scott, A. J. 1979

A revision of *Anogeissus* (Combretaceae). *Kew Bull.* 33 : 555-566. Key to 8 spp.

Calycopteris Lamk.

CMB 21 Hale, V. N. 1911

A note on *Calycopteris floribunda*. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 20 : 837-840.

Combretum Loefl.

CMB 22 Stace, C. A. 1973

The significance of the leaf epidermis in the taxonomy of the Combretaceae IV. The genus *Combretum* in Asia. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 66 : 97-115, 74 fig.

Lumnitzera Willd.

CMB 23 Van Slooten, D. F. 1937

Die Verbreitung von *Lumnitzera* und einigen anderen Mangrovege-wachsen. *Blumea Suppl.* 1 : 162-175, fig. 1, 2.

Quisqualis Linn.

CMB 24 Exell, A. W. & Stace, C. A. 1964

A reorganization of the genus *Quisqualis*. *Bol. Soc. Brot. ser. II*, 38 : 139-143.

Terminalia Linn.

CMB 25 Blatter, E. 1929

The Indian species of *Terminalia* Linn. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 8 : 245-262.

CMB 26 Kadambi, K. 1956

Terminalia paniculata (Roth) W. & A., its silviculture and management 1-14, fig. 2. Manager of Publications, Delhi.

CMB 27 Parkinson, C. E. 1936

On some little known and confused Indian Terminalias. *Indian Forester* 62 : 406-409.

CMB 28 Parkinson, C. E. 1937

Indian Terminalias of the section Pentaptera. *Indian For. Rec.* 1(1) : 1-27, t. 1-3.

CMB 29 Phatak, V. G. & Oza, G. M. 1960

4-winged fruit of *Terminalia crenulata* Roth. *Curr. Sci.* 29 : 25, fig. 1.

CMB 30 Peixoto, A. R. 1959

Tropical almond *Terminalia* : Fruit,, oil and tanning. *Bol. Agri. Minas Gerais Dep. Prod. Veg.* 8 : 69-71. In Portuguese.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

CMB 31 Clarke, C. B. 1878

Combretaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 443-461.

CMB 32 Gill, B. S., Bir, S. S. & Singhal, V. K. 1982

Cytogenetics of some timber species of *Terminalia* Linn. (Combretaceae). *Proc. Indian Natn. Sci. Acad.* 48B : 779-790.

COMMELINACEAE

A family of herbs occurring in tropical or subtropical regions, the Commelinaceae comprises about 38 genera and 500 species. Several species of *Commelina*, *Tradescantia* are cultivated as indoor house plants. *Zebrina pendula* commonly known as "Wandering Jew" having silvery striped leaves and *Rhoeo spathacea* with reddish leaf undersurface are often cultivated as foliage ornamental plants.

The family Commelinaceae is included in the order Commelinales by Cronquist, Dahlgren, Engler, Hutchinson, Takhtajan and Thorne and in the order Coronarieae by Bentham & Hooker.

The family Commelinaceae is characterised by sheathing leaves, flowers usually in cincinnus inflorescence or when solitary subtended by a boat-shaped spathe, stamens typically 3 + 3, sometimes reduced to staminodes, filaments provided with brightly coloured hairs, ovary superior of 3 united carpels and seeds often arillate with copious endosperm. The presence of calcium oxalate crystals in the tissues is characteristic.

The Commelinaceae is usually divided into the following tribes : Tradescantieae and Commelineae. Hutchinson separated Cartonemataceae from the family Commelinaceae. The Commelinaceae of Hutchinson comprises the natural grouping of Cartonemataceae, Commelinaceae, Flagellariaceae and Mayacaceae. The family Commelinaceae shows relationship with Flagellariaceae and Mayacaceae in the nature of sheathing leaves, flowers with distinct biserrate perianth constituting sepals and petals, superior fused ovary and seeds with copious endosperm.

On the basis of karyotype analysis, Sharma (1955) considers that the evolution of *Commelina*, *Cyanotis* and *Murdannia* have proceeded on parallel lines from an ancestral stock with four chromosomes. It is considered by Sharma (1971) that there are two series of chromosome numbers, one starting with six and the other with 10 chromosomes. There is high degree of polyploidy and aneuploidy noted in the series with 10 chromosomes. In the Commelinaceae asexual reproduction is frequent. According to Sharma (1979) that "asexual reproduction has resulted in the accumulation of somatic mutations due to diminished pressure of selection and

consequently in the origin of cytotypes which aids in the origin of new species".

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Amischophacelus*, *Amischotolype*, *Aneilema*, *Belosynapsis*, *Commelina*, *Cyanotis*, *Floscopia*, *Murdannia*, *Pollia*, *Streptolirion*.

Several species of the following genera are cultivated in gardens as ornamental plants : *Rhoeo*, *Tradescantia*, *Zebrina*.

For recent taxonomic revisions and classifications refer Brenan (1961, 1966), Kammathy & Rao (1962, 1965), Pichon (1946), Rao (1964, 1966), Rao & Kammathy (1962) ; for cytology and cytotaxonomy refer Bhattacharya (1975), Faden (1980), Jones & Jopling (1972), Raghavan & Rao (1961, 1965), Rao *et al.* (1972), Sharma (1955), Sharma & Sharma (1958), Shetty & Subramanyam (1962) ; for anatomical data on the classification refer Tomlinson (1966).

GENERAL.

CMM 1 Barnes, E. 1946

Some observations on South Indian Commelinias : two new species of *Commelina* from South India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 46 : 70-89.

CMM 2 Bhattacharya, B. 1975

Cytological studies on some Indian members of Commelinaceae. *Cytologia* 40(2) : 285-299.

CMM 3 Brenan, J. P. M. 1952

Notes on African Commelinaceae. *Kew Bull.* 7 : 179-208. Includes *Murdannia nudiflora* n. comb.

CMM 4 Brenan, J. P. M. 1961

Notes on African Commelinaceae III. *Kew Bull.* 15 : 207-228.

CMM 5 Brenan, J. P. M. 1966

The classification of Commelinaceae. *Journ. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 59 : 349-370, fig. 49. Taxonomic discussions, key to generic groups. Author feels "evidence at present is insufficient to segregate *Zygomenes* Salisb. from *Cyanotis* as proposed by Rao, R. S., *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 25 : 187.1964.

- CMM 6 Bruickner, G. 1926
 Beitrag Zur Anatomie Morphologie und Systematik der Commelinaceae. *Bot. Jahrb. Engler* 61 : Reibl. 137 : 1-70, pl. 1-7. Deals with keys to subfamilies, tribes and genera.
- CMM 7 Bruickner, G. 1927
 Zur spezillen Systematik der Commelinaceae. *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 10 : 55-61.
- CMM 8 Bruickner, G. 1930
 Commelinaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf. ed. 2*, 15a : 159-181, fig. 55-66.
- CMM 9 Caius, J. F. 1937
 The medicinal spiderworts of India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 39 : 361-365. Includes keys to Commelinaceae.
- CMM 10 Clarke, C. B. 1881
 Commelinaceae. In : De Candolle, *Monogr. Phan.* 3 : 113-324.
- CMM 11 Clarke, C. B. 1881
 Notes on Commelinaceae. *Journ. Bot.* 19 : 193-202.
- CMM 12 De-Yuang, Hong 1974
 Revisio Commelinacearum sinicarum. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12(4) : 459-483, t. 4, pl. 3. Revision in Chinese ; citations and new taxa in English & Latin; Keys to genera and spp.
- CMM 13 Faden, R. B. 1980
 Cytotaxonomy of Commelinaceae : Chromosome numbers of some African and Asiatic species. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 81 : 301-302, 31 fig.
- CMM 14 Hasskarl, J. C. 1866
 Sur les Commelinacees. *Bull. Congr. Internat. Bot. Hort. Amsterdam* 1865 : 90-107. Keys to genera.
- CMM 15 Hasskarl, J. C. 1870
 Commelinaceae Indicae, imprimis Archipelagi Indici adjectis nonnullis hisce terris alienis 1-182.

- CMM 16 Jones, B. & Jopling, C. 1972
Chromosomes and the classification of the Commelinaceae. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 65 : 129-162.
- CMM 17 Kammathy, R. V. & Rao, R. S. (1961) 1962
Notes on Indian Commelinaceae-3 : Cytological observations. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3 : 393-394, pl. 1, tab. 1, 3 new comb.
- CMM 18 Kammathy, R. V. & Rao, R. S. (1961) 1962
Notes on Indian Commelinaceae-2. Cytological observations. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3 : 167-169, pl. 1, tab. 1, 2 comb. nov. & 1 nom. nov.
- CMM 19 Kammathy, R. V. & Rao, R. S. (1964) 1965
Notes on Indian Commelinaceae-4 : Cytotaxonomic observation. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 6 : 1-6, tab. 1, pl. 1.
- CMM 20 Mitra, J. N. 1952
Review and revision of Commelinaceae of Eastern India. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Beng.* 6 : 63-70.
- CMM 21 Panigrahi, G. 1975
Notes on certain taxa of the Commelinaceae of Asia. *Phytologia* 29(5) : 337-338. 5 new combs. through recognition of the genera *Dictyospermum* and *Tricarpelema*.
- CMM 22 Pichon, M. 1946
Sur les Commelinacees. *Not. Syst. (Paris)* 12 : 217-242.
 Critical notes and keys to genera.
- CMM 23 Qaiser, M. & Jafri, S. M. H. 1975
Commelinaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 84 : 1-14.
- CMM 24 Raghavan, R. S. & Rao, R. S. 1961
Cytological observations on the Indian species of Commelinaceae. *Curr. Sci.* 30 : 310-311, fig. 6, tab. 1.
- CMM 25 Raghavan, R. S. & Rao, R. S. 1965
Notes on Indian Commelinaceae IV. Cytological observations. *The Nucleus* 8 : 39-44.

- CMM 26 Rao, R. S. 1964
 Indian species of Commelinaceae—Miscellaneous notes.
Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb. 25 : 179-189.
- CMM 27 Rao, R. S. 1966
 Indian species of Commelinaceae. Miscellaneous notes-2.
Blumea 14 : 345-354, fig. 1, tab. 1. Nomencl. & distr.,
 notes on 12 spp.
- CMM 28 Rao, R. S. 1971
 Notes on Indian Commelinaceae. Nomenclature and dis-
 tribution. *M. V. M. Patrika* 6 : 52-55. 1 comb. nov.,
 nomencl. notes.
- CMM 29 Rao, R. S. & Kammathy, R. V. 1962
 Notes on Indian Commelinaceae-1. *Journ. Bombay Nat.*
Hist. Soc. 59 : 58-70, pl. 3, tab. 3. Distr., loc., taxonomic
 discussions.
- CMM 30 Rao, R. S., Kammathy, R. V. & Raghavan, R. S. 1968
 Cytotaxonomic studies on Indian Commelinaceae : a
 review. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 60 : 357-380.
- CMM 31 Rao, R. S., Raghavan, R. S. & Kammathy, R. V. (1970)
 1972
 Biosystematic studies on Indian Commelinaceae, the
 chromosome pattern and evolutionary trends. *Bull. Bot.*
Surv. India 12 : 242-254. Review.
- CMM 32 Sharma, A. K. 1955
 Cytology of some members of Commelinaceae and its
 bearing on the interpretation of phylogeny. *Genetica* 27 :
 323-363.
- CMM 33 Sharma, A. 1971
 Chromosome evolution in Commelinaceae from Eastern
 India. *Journ. Cytol. Genet. (Suppl.)* : 19-25.
- CMM 34 Sharma, A. K. & Sharma, A. 1958
 Further investigations on cytology of members of Comme-

linaceae with special reference to the role of polyploidy and the origin of ecotypes. *Journ. Genet.* 56 : 63-84.

- CMM 35 Shetty, B. V. & Subramanyam, K. 1962
Cytological studies in Commelinaceae. *The Nucleus* 5(1) : 39-50. Chrom. nos.; discussion on the status of genera.

- CMM 36 Tomlinson, P. B. 1966
Anatomical data on the classification of Commelinaceae. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 59 : 371-395.

***Amischophacelus* Rao & Kamm.**

- CMM 37 Rao, R. S. & Kammathy, R. V. 1966
Notes on Indian Commelinaceae-5. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 59 : 305-308, 6 fig. *Amischophacelus* gen. nov., descr., 2 comb. nov., *Cyanotis cerifolia* sp. nov.

***Amischotolype* Hassk.**

- CMM 38 Rao, R. S. 1971
Notes on Indian Commelinaceae—Nomenclature and distribution. *M. V. M. Patrika* 6 : 52-55. Three new combs. under the genus *Amischotolype* Hassk. *Forrestia* A. Rich was rejected.

***Aneilema* R. Br.**

- CMM 39 Faden, R. B. 1978
Review of the lectotypification of *Aneilema* R. Br. (Commelinaceae). *Taxon* 27 : 289-298.

- CMM 40 Joseph, J. & Rao, R. S. 1968
Aneilema glanduliferum Joseph et Rolla Rao, a new species from NEFA. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 47 : 367-370. Allied to *A. thomsonii* C. B. Clarke.

- CMM 41 Morton, J. K. 1966
A revision of the genus *Aneilema* R. Brown (Commelinaceae), with a cytotaxonomic account of the West African species. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 59 : 431-478.

CMM 42 Panigrahi, G. & Kammathy, R. V. 1963

Cytogenetical evolution in the genus *Aneilema* sensu lato in Eastern India. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc. Memoir* 4 : 90-98, 1 fig., 1 table.

CMM 43 Panigrahi, G. & Kammathy, R. V. 1963

Studies in the taxonomy and cytology of certain species of *Aneilema* sensu lato in Eastern India. *Proc. Natn. Acad. Sci. India* 33B : 491-506, fig. 1-15, 1 table.

Commelina Linn.

CMM 44 Barnes, E. 1946

Some observations on South India Commelinias : two new species of *Commelina* from South India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 46(1) : 70-89.

CMM 45 Nekrassova, V. L. 1932

[L'aire géographique et l'utilisation de *Commelina communis* L.]. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS* 30 : 659-668, 1 text map. In Russian with English resume, distr. of the species.

CMM 46 Panigrahi, G. & Kammathy, R. V. 1964

Cytotaxonomic studies in certain species of *Commelina* Linn. in Eastern India. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 43 : 294-310, 19 fig., 1 pl.

CMM 47 Pennell, F. W. 1916

Commelina communis. *Addisonia* 1 : 39-40, pl. 20.

CMM 48 Rao, R. S. 1961

Commelina longifolia Lamk. and *C. salicifolia* Roxb. *Taxon* 10 : 253-254.

CMM 49 Rao, R. S. 1966

Commelina undulata R. Br. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 26 : 351-352. Nomenclature discussion.

CMM 50 Zaman, M. A. & Ahmed, M. 1972

Cytogenetics on Commelinaceae : 1 Meiotic behaviour

and B-chromosomes in *Commelina benghalensis* L.
Bangladesh Journ. Bot. 1 : 141-148. Chrom. nos.

- CMM 51 Zaman, M. A. & Begum, R. 1974

Cytogenetics of Commelinaceae : 4. Meiotic behaviour in polyploid *Commelina suffruticosa* Bl. from Bangladesh. *Bangladesh Journ. Bot.* 3(1) : 19-22.

Cyanotis D. Don

- CMM 52 Jones, K. & Kukkonen, I. 1971

The comparative cytology of some *Cyanotis* species. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 50(A) : 332-339. Golden Jubilee Volume. Chrom. nos.

Floscopia Lour.

- CMM 53 Zaman, M. A. & Chakraborty, B. N. 1977

Cytogenetics of Commelinaceae : 6. a new basic chromosome number of the genus *Floscopia*. *Curr. Sci.* 46(9) : 318.

Murdannia Royle

- CMM 54 Brenan, J. P. M. 1962

Murdannia axillaris Brenan. *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 36(4) : tab. 3578.

- CMM 55 Faden, R. B. 1977

Aneilema ochraceum and *A. croceum* (Commelinaceae). *Kew Bull.* 32(1) : 188. *Murdannia crocea* (Griff.) Faden comb. nov. based on *Aneilema croceum* Griff.

- CMM 56 Faden, R. B. 1977

The identity of *Commelina japonica* Thunb. (Commelinaceae). *Taxon* 26(1) : 142-144. *Murdannia crocea* (Griff.) Faden ; *Murdannia crocea* (Griff.) Faden subsp. *ochracea* (Dalz.) Faden based on *Aneilema ochraceum* Dalz.

CMM 57 Faden, R. B. 1980

The taxonomy and nomenclature of some Asiatic species of *Murdannia* (Commelinaceae) : the identity of *Commelina medica* Lour. and *Commelina tuberosa* Lour. *Taxon* 29 : 71-83, fig. 3, tab. 1. Key, synonymy & 2 new combs.

CMM 58 Santapau, H. 1955

The genus *Murdannia* in Bombay State. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 52 : 658.

CMM 59 Santapau, H. & Fernandes, R. R. 1954

Critical notes on the identity and nomenclature of some Bombay plants III. *Murdannia scapiflorum* (Roxb.) Royle. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 52 : 137-141.

Streptolirion Edgew.

CMM 60 Forman, L. L. 1962

Aetheolirion, a new genus of Commelinaceae from Thailand, with notes on allied genera. *Kew Bull.* 16 : 209-222. *Aetheolirion* Forman and notes on *Streptolirion* Edgew.

Tradescantia Linn.

CMM 61 Anderson, E. & Sax, K. 1936

A cytological monograph of the American species of *Tradescantia*. *Bot. Gaz.* 97 : 433-476.

CMM 62 Darlington, C. D. 1929

Chromosome behaviour and structural hybridity in the Tradescantiae. *Journ. Genet.* 21 : 207-286.

CMM 63 Darlington, C. D. 1937

Chromosome behaviour and structural hybridity in the Tradescantiae II. *Journ. Genet.* 35 : 259-280.

ADDITIONS: GENERAL

CMM 64 Blatter, E. 1928

New Commelinaceae from Western Ghats. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 33 : 73-77.

CMM 65 Hooker, J. D. 1892

Commelinaceae. In : Hooker, J. D., ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 6 : 367-390.

CMM 66 Khan, M. S. & Alam, M. K. 1977

Commelinaceae. *Fl. Bangladesh* 4 : 13-41.

CMM 67 Sharma, A. K. 1979

Chromosomes and distribution of monocotyledons in the eastern Himalayas. In : Larsen, K. & Holm-Nielsen, L. B. eds., *Tropical Botany*, Academic Press. 327-338.

Commellina Linn.

CMM 68 Ganguly, J. K. 1946

The somatic and meiotic chromosomes of *Commelina benghalensis* Linn. *Curr. Sci.* 15 : 112.

CMM 69 Kumar, L. S. S. & Deodikar, G. B. 1941

Commelina alisagarensis Kumar & Deodikar—a new species from Hyderabad, Deccan, India. *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.* 13 : 168-170.

Cyanotis D. Don

CMM 70 Islam, A. S. & Batan, A. 1952

Cytology of *Cyanotis*. *Nature* (London). 169 : 457-458.

CMM 71 Rao, Panunganti N. 1971

Meiotic studies in *Cyanotis villosa* Schult. *Nucleus* 13 : 106-110.

Murdannia Royle

CMM 72 Kammathy, R. V. (1982) 1983

A new combination in *Murdannia* Royle (Commelinaceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 24 : 206. *Murdannia lanceolata* (Wt.) Kammathy based on *Dichaespermum lanceolatum* Wt.

COMPOSITAE

(nom. altern. Asteraceae)

With about 920 genera and 19,000 species, the Compositae is the largest family among the Dicotyledons and it is distributed throughout the world from the Arctic wastes to the alpine meadows of mountain peaks and from arid regions to rain forests. It is considered that the family Compositae represents about 10% of the flowering plants of the world.

The family Compositae is included in the order Asterales by Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist, Dahlgren, Hutchinson, Takhtajan and Thorne. Engler considered the family in the order Campanulales.

The family Compositae is characterised by the involucrate head type of inflorescence, the usual presence of pappus which represents calyx, gamopetalous corolla, 5 syngenesious stamens, inferior uniloculate bicarpellate ovary with a single basal ovule, fruit a one-seeded indehiscent cypsela and non endospermous seeds. The presence of polysaccharide inulin instead of starch in the subterranean parts is a salient feature of the family.

The mechanism of pollination i.e., the role of floral parts first in helping cross-pollination and later in case cross-pollination fails in assuring or helping self-fertilization is an unique feature in the Compositae. The anthers are introrse and they cohere by their edges to form anther tube. In the initial stage pollen is shed into the anther tube which is presented to the visiting pollinators. Later the style with its stigma surfaces closely pressed against each other grows through the anther tube and it carries with it the pollen deposited in the anther tube. As the style finally comes out of anther

tube, the stigmas separate exposing the stigmatic surfaces to the pollinators. In case of failure of cross-pollination, the style arms re-curve so that stigmas can make contact with the pollen of its own floret and thus self-fertilization is effected.

Cronquist (1955) classified the family into two sub-families Asteroideae and Lactucoideae based on the presence of latex (Lactucoideae) or usually absence of latex (Asteroideae). In the subfamily Lactucoideae all florets are ligulate and in the subfamily Asteroideae the florets of disc are not ligulate. The following tribes are recognised : Heliantheae, Astereae, Anthemideae, Arctotidace, Inuleae, Senecioneae, Calenduleae, Eupatorieae, Vernonieae, Cynareae, Mutisieae under the subfamily Asteroideae and tribe Lactuceae (Cichorieae) under the subfamily Lactucoideae.

It is considered that the Compositae may be divided into two families corresponding to Liguliflorae (subfam. Cichorioideae) and Tubiflorae (subfam. Asteroideae). Wagenitz (1975) has given phylogenetic interpretation while proposing subfamilies and tribes. Thorne (1983) has proposed two subfamilies Cichorioideae and Asteroideae. Under the subfamily Cichorioideae, the following tribes are recognised : Mutisieae, Vernoneae, Liabeae, Cichorieae, Cardueae, Echinopsideae, Eremothamneae, Arctotideae. Under the subfamily Asteroideae the following tribes are recognised : Heliantheae, Tageteae, Eupatorieae, Astereae, Inuleae, Anthemideae, Senecioneae and Calenduleae.

Mabry & Bohlmann (1977) indicated that the Compositae is chemically allied to Umbelliferae and Campanulaceae. It is seen that the Compositae and Campanulaceae synthesize polyacetylene compounds and inulin-fructans (Bohlmann *et al.* 1973). Whereas the Compositae and Umbelliferae produce sequiterpene lactones polyacetylenes, coumarins (Hegnauer, 1977). Cronquist (1981) considers that though there are close chemical similarities between the Compositae and Umbelliferae, it is absurd to align the two families as there are marked morphological differences. Whereas Dahlgren (1980) considers that besides chemical similarities there are close similarities between the Compositae and Umbelliferae embryologically and palynologically.

The family Compositae is the sole representative of the order Asterales. It is allied to Goodeniaceae, Stylidiaceae and Campanulaceae.

A family of great floral display and beauty, several species of the following genera are cultivated in gardens : Italian Aster (*Aster amellus*) ; Daisy (*Bellis perennis*) ; Black-eyed Susan (*Rudbeckia occidentalis*) ; Winking Mary-buds (*Calendula officinalis*) ; Cosmos (*Cosmos bipinnatus*), Marigolds (*Tagetes patula*) ; Zinnias (*Zinnia elegans*) ; Dahlias (*Dahlia pinnata*) ; Gaillardias (*Gaillardia aristata*) ; Senecios (*Senecio aureus*, *S. grandifolius*, *S. vulgaris*) ; Bachelor's button (*Centaurea cyanus*) ; Chrysanthemum (*Chrysanthemum leucanthemum*).

Some of the plants used in medicine are *Achillea* or fragrant Yarrow (*Achillea millefolium*) ; Tansy (*Tanacetum vulgare*) ; Eurasian wormwood (*Artemisia absinthium*) ; Dandelion (*Taraxacum officinale*) ; Chicory (*Cichorium intybus*) ; Arnica (*Arnica montana*).

Some of the vegetable and oil yielding plants are Lettuce (*Lactuca sativa*), Artichokes (*Cynara scolymus*), Niger oil (*Guizotia abyssinica*), Sunflower oil (*Helianthus annus*).

The family is represented in India by the following genera which includes naturalized species : *Acanthospermum*, *Achillea*, *Adenocaulon*, *Adenoon*, *Adenostemma*, *Ainsliaea*, *Ageratum*, *Anaphalis*, *Antennaria*, *Anthemis*, *Arctium*, *Artemisia*, *Aster*, *Athroisma*, *Bidens*, *Blainvillea*, *Blepharispermum*, *Blumea*, *Blumeopsis*, *Brachyactis*, *Brachycome*, *Caesulia*, *Calendula*, *Carduus*, *Carpesium*, *Carthamus*, *Catamixis*, *Caveda*, *Centaurea*, *Centipeda*, *Centratherum*, *Chlamydites*, *Chrysanthellum*, *Chrysanthemum*, *Cicerbita*, *Cirsium*, *Conyza*, *Cotula*, *Cousinia*, *Crassocephalum*, *Cremanthodium*, *Crepis*, *Cyathocline*, *Di-chrocephala*, *Dicoma*, *Dolomiaeae*, *Doronicum*, *Dubyaea*, *Dyssodia*, *Echinops*, *Eclipta*, *Elephantopus*, *Eleutheranthera*, *Emilia*, *Enydra*, *Epaltes*, *Epilasia*, *Erigeron*, *Ethulia*, *Eupatorium*, *Filago*, *Gerbera*, *Glossocardia*, *Glossogyne*, *Gnaphalium*, *Goniocaulon*, *Grangea*, *Guizotia*, *Gynura*, *Helichrysum*, *Hieracium*, *Hypochoeris*, *Istoga*, *Inula*, *Juria*, *Koelpinia*, *Lactuca*, *Lagenifera*, *Laggera*, *Lamprachaenium*, *Lapsana*, *Lasiopogon*, *Launaea*, *Leibnitzia*, *Leontopodium*, *Leucomeris*, *Matricaria*, *Mikania*, *Moonia*, *Myriactis*, *Nanothamnus*, *Notonia*, *Oligochaeta*, *Parthenium*, *Pegolettia*, *Phagnalon*, *Picris*, *Pluchea*, *Prenanthes*, *Pseudoelephantopus*, *Psychrogeton*, *Pulicaria*, *Reichardia*, *Rhagadiolus*, *Rhynchospermum*, *Saussurea*, *Sclerocarpus*, *Senecio*, *Serratula*, *Sigesbeckia*, *Silybum*, *Solidago*, *Solvia*, *Sonchus*, *Soroseris*, *Sphaeranthus*, *Sphaeromorphaea*, *Spilanthes*, *Struchium*, *Synedrella*,

Tanacetum, Taraxacum, Thespis, Tragopogon, Tricholepis, Tridax, Tussilago, Verbesina, Vernonia, Vicoa, Waldheimia, Wedelia, Werneria, Xanthium, Youngia, Zoegea.

Several species of the following genera are cultivated in India as ornamental or food plants : *Amberboa, Callistephus, Charlieis, Cichorium, Coreopsis, Cosmos, Cynara, Dahlia, Flaveria, Gaillardia, Galinsoga, Helianthus, Helipterus, Lagascea, Melampodium, Scorzonera, Tagetes, Tithonia, Viguiera, Vittadinia, Zinnia.*

For recent taxonomic revisions and classifications refer Carlquist (1976), Cronquist (1955), Nordenstam (1978), Philipson (1953), Stebbins (1953) ; for phylogeny and evolutionary studies refer Burtt (1960, 1977, 1978), Good (1931), Jeffrey (1977), Leonhardt (1949), Leppik (1970, 1977), Zohary (1950) ; for palynology refer Avetisian (1964), Leins (1971), Skvarla *et al.* (1977), Stix (1960), Thanikaimoni (1977), Tomb (1972, 1976), Varghese (1964) ; for chromosomes and phylogeny refer Banerjee & Sharma (1974), Dey (1977), Gupta *et al.* (1972), Huziwarra (1959), Jones (1974), Mehra (1977), Mehra & Remanandan (1974, 1975), Raven & Kyhos (1961), Raven *et al.* (1960), Remanandan & Mehra (1974), Stebbins *et al.* (1953).

GENERAL

CMP 1 Avetisian, E. M. 1964

Palynosystematique de la tribu des Centaureinae des Asteraceae. *Bot. Inst. Acad. Sci. Armenie* 14 : 31-47.

CMP 2 Askerova, R. K. 1970

A contribution to the palynological characterization of the tribe Cichorieae of Compositae (in Russian). *Bot. Zh. Moscou* 55 : 660-668.

CMP 3 Askerova, R. K. 1971

On the pollen of certain genera of the tribe Cichorieae (Compositae). *Bot. Zh. Moscou* 56 : 971-978, pl. 1. In Russian.

CMP 4 Augier, J. & Du Merae, M. 1951

La phylogenie des Composees. *Revue Sci.* 89 : 167-182.

- CMP 5 Banerjee, A. K. & Sharma, A. 1974
Chromosome studies of some Indian members of Compositae 1. Tribe Inuloideae. *Brotelia Sci. Nat.* 43(1-2) : 15-32.
- CMP 6 Beauverd, G. 1909-1910
Contribution à l'étude des Composées asiatiques. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Geneve* II, 1 : 364-388. 1909 ; II, 2 : 36-51. 1910. The genera *Leontopodium* with a key to 18 spp. and revision of *Ainsliaea* with 33 spp. described.
- CMP 7 Beauverd, G. 1910
Contribution à l'étude des Composées. IV. Recherches sur la tribu des *Gnaphaliees*. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Geneve* II, 2 : 208-252.
- CMP 8 Beauverd, G. 1910-1913
Contribution à l'étude des Composées. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Geneve* II, 99-144, 207-251. 1910 ; II, 3 : 253-260. 1911 ; II, 4 : 12-55. 1912 ; II, 5 : 142-149. 1913. Revision of the genus *Cicerbita* and enumeration of species of *Leontopodium*.
- CMP 9 Babcock, E. B., Stebbins, G. L. & Jenkens, J. A. 1937
Chromosome and phylogeny in some genera of the Crepidinae. *Cytologia, Fujii Jub.* Vol. 188-210, f. 1-6.
- CMP 10 Bentham, G. 1873
Notes on the classification, history and geographic distribution of the Compositae. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Lond. Bot.* 13 : 335-577, t. 8-11. Distr., interrelationships.
- CMP 11 Blackmore, S. 1982
Palynology of subtribe Scorzonerinae (Compositae—Lactuceae) and its taxonomic significance. *Grana* 21(3) : 149-160.
- CMP 12 Bolick, M. R. 1978
Taxonomic evolutionary and functional considerations of Compositae pollen ultrastructure and sculpture. *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 130 (3-4) : 209-218.

- CMP 13** Boulter, D., Gleaves, J. T., Haslett, B. G., Peacock, D. & Jensen, U. 1978

The relationships of 8 tribes of the Compositae as suggested by pastocyanin aminoacid sequence data. *Phytochemistry* 17(9) : 1585-1589.

- CMP 14** Burtt, B. L. 1960

Compositae and the study of functional evolution. *Trans. Proc. Bot. Soc. Edinburgh* 39 : 216-232. Discussion of evolutionary mechanism, in respect of the reduction in size of capitulum and pappus.

- CMP 15** Burtt, B. L. 1977

Aspects of diversification in the capitulum. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol.1 : 41-59.

- CMP 16** Burtt, B. L. 1978

Notes on the evolution of Compositae. *Compositae Newslet.* No. 7 : 6-8.

- CMP 17** Cabrera, A. L. 1977

Mutisieae—Systematic review. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B., Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 2 : 1039-1066, map, chrom. no., key.

- CMP 18** Caius, J. F. 1940

The medicinal and poisonous Composites of India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 41 : 607-645, 838-873.

- CMP 19** Candolle, A. P. de 1836-38

Compositae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 5 : 1-706. 1836 ; 6 : 1-687. 1837 ; 7 : 1-330. 1838.

- CMP 20** Carlquist, S. 1957

Wood anatomy of Mutisieae (Compositae). *Trop. Woods.* 106 : 29-45.

- CMP 21 Carlquist, S. 1958
Wood anatomy of Heliantheae (Compositae). *Trop. Woods.* 108 : 1-30.
- CMP 22 Carlquist, S. 1959
Wood anatomy of Helenieae (Compositae). *Trop. Woods.* 111 : 19-39.
- CMP 23 Carlquist, S. 1959
Studies in the Madiineae, anatomy, cytology and evolutionary relationships. *Aliso* 4 : 171-236.
- CMP 24 Carlquist, S. 1960
Wood anatomy of Inuleae (Compositae). *Aliso* 5 : 21-37.
- CMP 25 Carlquist, S. 1960
Wood anatomy of Cichorieae (Compositae). *Trop. Woods.* 112 : 65-91.
- CMP 26 Carlquist, S. 1960
Wood anatomy of Astereac (Compositae). *Trop. Woods.* 113 : 54-84.
- CMP 27 Carlquist, S. 1966
Wood anatomy of Compositae. A summary with comments on factors controlling wood evolution. *Aliso* 6 : 25-44.
- CMP 28 Carlquist, S. 1976
Tribal interrelationships and phylogeny of the Asteraceae. *Aliso* 8 : 465-492. Chrom. nos.
- CMP 29 Chang, C. C. 1934 & 1936
Contribution to the knowledge of the Compositae of China I. *Bull. Fan. Mem. Inst. Biol. (Bot.)* 5 : 319-323. 1934 ; *op. cit.* II. l.c. 7 : 153-164. 1936.
- CMP 30 Chaubal, P. D. & Deodikar, G. B. 1965
Pollen morphotypes in the family Compositae from parts of Western Ghats (India). *Palynological Bull. Lucknow* 1 : 56-58.

CMP 31 Clarke, C. B. 1876

Compositae Indicae descriptae et secus genera Benthamii Ordinatae, Calcutta I-XXIV, 1-347. Synoptic account without keys.

CMP 32 Cronquist, A. 1955

Phylogeny and taxonomy of the Compositae. *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 53 : 478-511. Discussion of the phylogeny of the family ; tribe Heliantheae is considered as the most primitive tribe.

CMP 33 Cronquist, A. 1977

The Compositae revisited. *Brittonia* 29(2) : 137-153.

CMP 34 Dey, D. 1977

Chromosome evolution in Compositae. *Nucleus* 20(1-2) : 88-93. Chrom. nos.

CMP 35 Dominguez, X. A. 1977

Eupatorieae—chemical review. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B., Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 1 : 487-502.

CMP 36 Dostal, J. 1973

Preliminary notes on the subtribe Centaureinae. *Act. Bot. Acad. Sci. Hung.* 19(1-4) : 73-79.

CMP 37 Fayed, A. 1979

Revision der Grangeinae (Asteraceae—Astereae). *Mitt. Bot. Munchen* 15 : 425-576. Review of the genera *Grangea*, *Dichrocephala*, *Cyathocline*.

CMP 38 Gardner, R. C. 1977

Observations on tetramerous disc florets in the Compositae. *Rhodora* 79 : 139-146.

CMP 39 Gelin, O. E. V. 1934

Embryologische und cytologische studien in Heliantheae —Coreopsidinae. *Acta Horti Berg.* 11 : 99-128.

- CMP 40 Gleason, H. A. 1922
Evolution and geographical distribution of the genus *Vernonia* in North America. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 10 : 187-202.
- CMP 41 Gommers, F. J. 1973
Nematicidal principles in Compositae. *Meded. Landbouw-Wetensch.* Wageningen 73(17) : 1-71.
- CMP 42 Good, R. D'O 1931
Some evolutionary problems presented by certain members of the Compositae. *Journ. Bot.* 69 : 299-305.
- CMP 43 Grau, J. 1977
Astereae—systematic review. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B., Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 1 : 539-565. Chrom. nos.
- CMP 44 Grierson, A. J. C. 1958
Three new Sino-Himalayan Compositae. *Notes Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 22 : 431-434. *Cremanthodium dissectum*, *C. lobatum* and *Senecio atrofuscus*.
- CMP 45 Grierson, A. J. C. 1972
Critical notes on the Compositae of Ceylon. *Ceylon Journ. Sci. Biol. Sci.* 10 : 42-60. Critical notes and new names in *Vernonia*; key to 4 spp. of *Adenostema*; reduction of *Microglossa* to *Psiadia*; key to 3 spp. of *Spilanthes*.
- CMP 46 Grierson, A. J. C. 1974
Critical notes on the Compositae of Ceylon II. *Ceylon Journ. Sci. (Bio. ser.)* 11 : 12-22, pl. 1.
- CMP 47 Grierson, A. J. C. 1980
Compositae. *Revised Handb. Fl. Ceylon* ed. New Delhi 1 : 111-278.
- CMP 48 Gupta, P. K., Agarwal, D. K. & Srivastava, A. K. 1972
Further cytological investigations in Indian Compositae. *Cytologia* 37(4) : 581-593. Chrom. nos.

CMP 49 Handel-Mazzetti, H. 1937

Neue und bemerkenswerte chinesische Compositen, besonders aus dem Berliner Herbar. *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 13 : 607-661. Citation of specimens of different collectors.

CMP 50 Handel-Mazzetti, H. 1938

Plantae novae Tibeticae et Bhutanicae in herbario Musei Brittanici. *Journ. Bot. Brit. & For.* 76 : 281-292. New spp. of Compositae, *Bolocephalus* new genus.

CMP 51 Herz, W. 1973

Pseudoguaianolides in Compositae. In : Bendz, G. & Sattesson, J. eds. *Chemistry in botanical classification* : 153-172.

CMP 52 Heywood, V. H. & Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds. 1977

The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae. Vol. 1-2. London. Academic Press.

CMP 53 Heywood, V. H. & Humphries, C. J. 1977

Anthemidace—Systematic review. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 2 : 851-898.

CMP 54 Hoffmann, O. 1894

Compositae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* IV, 5 : 87-387.

CMP 55 Hu, Shiu-Ying 1958

Statistics of Compositae in relation to the flora of China. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 39 : 347-378, 379-419, maps 1-24, 25-35. Discussion of distribution of species.

CMP 56 Hu, Shiu-Ying 1965-1969

The Compositae of China I. *Quart. Journ. Taiwan Mus.* 18 : 1-136. 1965 ; *op. cit.* II, *I.c.* 18 : 233-333, 1965 ; *op. cit.* III, *I.c.* 19 : 1-73. 1966 ; *op. cit.* IV, *I.c.* 19 : 203-301. 1966 ; *op. cit.* V, *I.c.* 20 : 1-77. 1967 ; *op. cit.* VI, *I.c.* 20 :

- 283-339. 1967 ; *op. cit.* VII, *I.c.*, 21 : 1-52. 1968 ; *op. cit.* VIII, *I.c.* 21 : 127-179. 1968 ; *op. cit.* IX, *I.c.* 22 : 1-56. 1969.
- CMP 57 Huziwara, Y. 1959
Chromosomal evolution in the subtribe Asterinae. *Evolution* 13 : 188-193.
- CMP 58 Ikuse, M. 1962
On pollen grain of the Compositae collected by the Kyoto University scientific expedition to the Karakoram and Hindukush 1955. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 20 : 112-119.
- CMP 59 Iljin, M. M. 1932
[Systematic notes within the limits of the tribe Cynareae]. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS* 30 : 343-359. In Russian with English summary.
- CMP 60 Jeffrey, C. 1966
Notes on Compositae I. *Kew Bull.* 18 : 427-486, 9 fig.
- CMP 61 Jeffrey, C. 1968
Notes on Compositae-III. *Kew Bull.* 22 : 107-140.
- CMP 62 Jeffrey, C. 1977
Corolla forms in Compositae—some evolutionary and taxonomic speculations. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 1 : 111-118.
- CMP 63 Jones, S. B. 1974
Vernonieae (Compositae)—Chromosome numbers. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 100(1) : 31-34.
- CMP 64 Jones, S. B. 1977
Vernonieae—systematic review. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B., Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 1 : 503-521. Chrom. nos.
- CMP 65 Keck, D. A. 1935
Studies upon the taxonomy of the Madinae. *Madrono* 3 : 4-18.

- CMP 66 King, R. M. & Robinson, H. 1970
 Studies in the Eupatorieae (Compositae) XIV. Another example of dimorphic pollen? *Phytologia* 19 : 301-302.
- CMP 67 King, R. M. & Robinson, H. 1970
 The new synantherology. *Taxon* 19 : 6-11.
- CMP 68 Kirpichnikov, M. E. & Kuprianova, L. A. 1950
 [Morphological—geographical and palynological contribution to the understanding of the genera of the subtribe *Gnaphalium*]. *Trudy Bot. Inst. Komarov. Ser.* 9 : 7-37, pl. 1-4, 1 fig., 1 folded table. In Russian ; phylogeny.
- CMP 69 Kitamura, Siro 1937-1941
 An enumeration of Compositae of Formosa III. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 6 : 79-88. 1937 ; *op. cit.* IV, *I.c.* 9 : 28-38. 1940 ; *op. cit.* V, *I.c.* 10 : 15-37. 1941. A systematic treatment.
- CMP 70 Kitamura, Siro 1955
 Compositae Japonicae Pars Quarta. *Mem. Coll. Sci. University of Kyoto*, ser. B 22(1) : 77-120, pl. 1-4. Revision.
- CMP 71 Kitamura, Siro 1956
 Compositae Japonicae Pars Quinta. *Mem. Coll. Sci. University of Kyoto*, ser. B 23(1) : 105-168. Revision.
- CMP 72 Kitamura, S 1968-1969
 Compositae of south-east Asia and Himalayas I. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 23 : 1-19. 1968 ; *op. cit.* II, *I.c.* 23 : 65-81. 1968 ; *op. cit.* III, *I.c.* 23 : 129-152. 1968 ; *op. cit.* IV, *I. c.* 24 : 1-27. 1969.
- CMP 73 Koch, M. F. 1930
 Studies in the anatomy and morphology of the Composite flower I-II. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 17 : 938-952, 995-1010.
- CMP 74 Koster, J. Th. 1935
 The Compositae of the Malay Archipelago I. Vernoniceae & Eupatorieae. *Blumea* 1 : 351-537.

- CMP 75 Koster, J. Th. 1975
The Compositae of New Guinea IV. *Blumea* 22 : 207-217.
[*Achillea*, *Ischnea*, *Centipede*, *Cotula*]
- CMP 76 Koyama, H. 1968
Taxonomic studies on the tribe Senecioneae of Eastern Asia II. Enumeration of the species of Eastern Asia. *Mem. Fac. Sci. Kyoto Univ. Ser. Biol.* 2 : 19-60, 5 maps. Key to genera and spp.
- CMP 77 Lauener, L. A. 1976
Catalogue of the names published by Hector Leveillé IX [Compositae]. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 34(3) : 327-402. The taxa described by Leveillé's belonging to the family Compositae are evaluated.
- CMP 78 Leins, P. 1971
Pollensystematische studien an Inuleen-I. Tarchonanthinae, Plucheinae, Inulinae, Buphthalminae. *Bot. Jahrb.* 91(1) : 91-146.
- CMP 79 Leonhardt, R. 1949
Phylogenetisch systematische Betrachtungen-I. Betrachtung Zur Systematik der Compositen. *Osterr. Bot. Zeitscher.* 96 : 293-324. The tribe Cardueae is considered as primitive ; phylogeny.
- CMP 80 Leppik, E. E. 1970
Evolutionary differentiation of the flower head of the Compositae II. *Ann. Bot. Fennica* 7 : 325-352.
- CMP 81 Leppik, E. E. 1977
The evolution of capitulum types of the Compositae in the light of insect-flower interaction. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 1 : 61-89.
- CMP 82 Ling, Y. 1965
Genera nova vel minus cognita Familiae Compositarum. *Acta Phytotax Sin.* 10 : 75-90, 91-102, 283-289.

CMP 83 Ling, Y. 1965

Notulae de non nulis generibus tribus Inulearum familiae Compositarum Flora Sinicae. Acta Phytotax. Sin. 10 : 167-181.

CMP 84 Ludlow, F. 1976

Reliquiae botanicae Himalaicae. Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.) Bot. 5(5) : 269-290. *Cremanthodium bhutanicum*, *Cremanthodium campanulatum*, *Saussurea neglecta*, *Senecio kongboensis*.

CMP 85 Mehra, P. N. 1977

Cytological investigations on the Indian Compositae 6. Chromosomes and evolutionary phylogeny. *Cytologia* 42(1) : 347-356.

CMP 86 Mehra, P. N. et al. 1965

Cytological investigations on the Indian Compositae I. North Indian taxa. *Caryologia* 18 : 35-68.

CMP 87 Mehra, P. N. & Remanandan, P. 1974

Cytological investigations on the Indian Compositae 2. Astereae, Heliantheae, Helenieae and Anthemideae. *Caryologia* 27(3) : 255-284. Chrom. nos.

CMP 88 Mehra, P. N. & Remanandan, P. 1975

Cytological investigations on the Indian Compositae 4 : Tribes Senecioneae, Eupatorieae, Vernonieae and Inuleae. *Nucleus* 18(1/2) : 6-19. Chrom. nos.

CMP 89 Merxmuller, H., Leins, P. & Roessler, H. 1977

Inuleae—systematic review. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B., Turner, B. L. eds, *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 1 : 577-602. Chrom. nos.

CMP 90 Moore, R. J. & Frankton, C. 1962

Cytotaxonomic studies in the tribe *Cynareae* (Compositae). *Canad. Journ. Bot.* 40 : 281-293.

CMP 91 Nordenstam, B. 1978

Senecioneae and Liabeae—systematic review. In : Hey-

- wood, V. H., Harborne, J. B., Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 2 : 799-830. Chrom. nos.
- CMP 92 Nordenstam, B. 1978
Taxonomic studies in the tribe Senecioneae (Compositae).
Opera Botanica No. 44 : 1-83, 37 fig.
- CMP 93 Ornduff, R., Raven, P. H., Kyhos, D. W. & Kruckeberg, R. 1963
Chromosome numbers in Compositae III. Senecioneae.
Amer. Journ. Bot. 50 : 131-139.
- CMP 94 Philipson, W. R. 1953
The relationships of the Compositae particularly as illustrated by the morphology of the inflorescence in the Rubiales and Campanulatae. *Phytomorphology* 3 : 391-404.
- CMP 95 Powell, A. M., Kyhos, D. W. & Raven, P. H. 1975
Chromosome numbers in Compositae II. Helenieae.
Amer. Journ. Bot. 62(10) : 1100-1103. Chrom. nos.
- CMP 96 Ramayya, N. (1962) 1963
Studies on the trichomes of some Compositae-I. General structures. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 4 : 177-188, 54 fig.
Descr. of 35 trichome types; key; list of spp. investigated.
- CMP 97 Ramayya, N. (1962) 1963
Studies on the trichomes of some Compositae-2. Phylogeny and classification. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 4 : 189-192.
Discussion.
- CMP 98 Raven, P. H. & Kyhos, D. W. 1961
Chromosome numbers in Compositae-II. Helenieae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 48 : 842-850.
- CMP 99 Raven, P. H., Solbrig, O. T., Kyhos, D. W. & Snow, D. 1960
Chromosome numbers in Compositae-I. Astereae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 27 : 124-132.

CMP 100 Remanandan, P. & Mehra, P. N. 1974

Cytological investigations on Indian Compositae-3. Tribe Cichorieae. *Nucleus* 17(2) : 87-96.

CMP 101 Robins, D. J. 1977

Alkaloids of the Compositae. *Compositae NewsL*. No. 5 : 1-11.

CMP 102 Robins, D. J. 1978

Senecioneae—chemical review. In : Heywood, V. H., et al. ed. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositeae* Vol. 2 : 831-850. Academic Press, London.

CMP 103 Robinson, B. L. 1913

A generic key to the Compositae—Eupatorieae. *Contr. Gray Herb.* 42 : 430-437.

CMP 104 Robinson, B. L. 1921-1934

Records preliminary to a general treatment of the Eupatorieae I. *Contr. Gray Herb. Harv. Univ.* 64 : 1-21. 1921 ; *op. cit.* II, *l. c.* 65 : 46-54. 1922 ; *op. cit.* III, *l. c.* 68 : 3-43. 1923 ; *op. cit.* IV, *l. c.* 73 : 3-31. 1924 ; *op. cit.* V, *l. c.* 75 : 3-15. 1925 ; *op. cit.* VI, *l. c.* 77 : 1-62. 1926 ; *op. cit.* VII, *l. c.* 80 : 1-42. 1928 ; *op. cit.* VIII, *l. c.* 90 : 3-36. 1930 ; *op. cit.* IX, *l. c.* 96 : 1-27. 1931 ; *op. cit.* X, *l. c.* 100 : 1-69. 1932 ; *op. cit.* XI, *l. c.* 104 : 1-71. 1934.

CMP 105 Robinson, H. (1977) 1978

An analysis of the characters and relationships of the tribes Eupatorieae and Vernonieae (Asteraceae). *Syst. Bot.* 2(3) : 199-208.

CMP 106 Robinson, H., Bohlmann, F. & King, R. M. 1978

Chemosystematic notes on the Asteraceae 1. New correlations in the subtribes of the Heliantheae. *Phytologia* 41(1) : 50-54.

CMP 107 Robinson, H. & Bretell, R. D. 1973

Tribal revisions in the Asteraceae IX. The relationships of Ischnaea. *Phytologia* 26 : 153-158, 2 fig.

- CMP 108 Robinson, H. & King, R. M. 1977
Eupatorieae—systematic review. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B., Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 1 : 437-485. Chrom. nos.
- CMP 109 Scheeffer—Pomplitz, M. E. 1956
Morphologische Untersuchungen über den pappus der Kompositen. *Beitr. Biol. Pfl.* 33(1) : 127-148.
- CMP 110 Schischkin, B. K. 1961
Compositae. In : Schischkin, B. K. & Bobrov, E. G. ed. *Fl. SSSR* 26 : 699-788.
- CMP 111 Sharp, W. M. 1935
A critical study of certain epappose genera of the Heliantheae—verbesininae of the natural family Compositae. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 22 : 51-152.
- CMP 112 Sheldon, J. C. & Burrows, F. M. 1973
The dispersal effectiveness of the achene-pappus units of selected Compositae in steady winds with convection. *New Phytol.* 72(3) : 665-675.
- CMP 113 Shepa, I. S. 1973
[Polinis typi generum non nullorum affinium e familia Compositae]. *Zam. Sist. Georg. Rast.* (Tbilisi) 30 : 44-50.
In Russian.
- CMP 114 Singh, G., Misri, B. & Kachroo, P. 1972
Achene morphology : an aid to taxonomy of Indian plants : 1. Compositae, Liguliferae. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 51(3-4) : 235-252. Key.
- CMP 115 Skvarla, J. J. & Turner, B. L. 1966
Systematic implications from electron microscopic studies of Compositae pollen. A review. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53(2) : 220-244.

CMP 116 Skvarla, J. J., Turner, B. L., Patel, V. C. & Tomb, A. S. 1977

Pollen morphology in the Compositae and in morphologically related families. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B., Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 1 : 141-248, 260-265.

CMP 117 Smith, B. N. & Turner, B. L. 1975

Distribution of Kranz syndrome among Asteraceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.*, 62(5) : 541-545.

CMP 118 Small, J. 1917-1919

The origin and development of the Compositae. *New Phytol.* 16 : 157-177, 198-221, 253-276. 1917 ; 17 : 13-40, 69-94, 114-142, 200-230. 1918 ; 18 : 1-35, 65-89, 129-176, 201-234. 1919. The tribe Senecioneae is considered the basic tribe of Compositae on the basis of the "Age and Area hypothesis".

CMP 119 Small, J. & Johnston, I. K. 1937

Quantitative evolution in Compositae. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinb.*, 57(3) : 26-54.

CMP 120 Solbrig, Otto, T. 1963

The tribes of Compositae in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.*, 44 : 436-461.

CMP 121 Solbrig, Otto, T. 1963

Subfamilial nomenclature of Compositae. *Taxon* 12 : 229-235.

CMP 122 Solbrig, Otto, T. 1967

Some aspects of Compositae of evolutionary interest. *Taxon* 16 : 304.

CMP 123 Solbrig, Otto, T. 1977

Chromosomal cytology and evolution in the family Compositae. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B., Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol 1 : 267-281. Chrom. nos.

CMP 124 Stebbins, G. L. Jr. 1940

Studies in the *Cichorieae* : *Dubyaea* and *Soroseris*. Endemics of the Sino-Himalayan region. *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 19(3) : 1-76.

CMP 125 Stebbins, G. L. Jr. 1953

A new classification of the tribe Cichorieae, family Compositae. *Madroño* 12 : 33-64, 65-81.

CMP 126 Stebbins, G. L. Jr., Jenkins, J. A. L. & Walters, M. S. 1953

Chromosomes and phylogeny in the Compositae, tribe Cichorieae. *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 26 : 401-430.

CMP 127 Stix, E. 1960

Pollen morphologische Untersuchungen an Compositen. *Grana Palynologica* 2(2) : 39-104. Detailed account of the pollen grain types of the family.

CMP 128 Stuessy, T. F. 1977

Heliantheae—systematic review : In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B., Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 2 : 621-627. Chrom. nos.

CMP 129 Thanikaimoni, G. 1977

Principal works on the pollen morphology of the Compositae. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 1 : 249-259.

CMP 130 Thomson, T. 1867

On two new genera of Compositae, Mutisiaceae from India. *Journ. Linn. Soc.* 9 : 342-344, t. 3-4.

CMP 131 Tomb, A. S. 1972

The systematic significance of pollen morphology in the family Compositae, tribe Cichorieae. *Brittonia* 24(2) : 129.

CMP 132 Tomb, A. S. (1975) 1976

Pollen morphology in tribe Lactuceae (Compositae). *Grana* 15(1-3) : 79-89.

CMP 133 Tomb, A. S. 1977

Lactuceae—systematic review. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 2 : 1067-1079. Chrom. nos.

CMP 134 Turner, B. L. 1977

Fossil history and geography. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 1 : 21-39.

CMP 135 Varghese, T. M. 1964

Study of pollen grains of some members of Compositae. *Agra Univ. Journ. Res. Sci.* 13(1) : 79-84.

CMP 136 Wagenitz, G. 1976

Systematics and phylogeny of the Compositae (Asteraceae). *Plant Syst. Evol.* 125(1) : 29-46.

CMP 137 Wagenitz, G. 1977

New aspects of the systematics of Asteridae. *Pl. Syst. Evol. Suppl.* 1 : 375-395.

CMP 138 Wight, R. 1846

Synopsis of the genera of Indian Compositae, translated and abridged from De Candolle's *Prodromus*—with a few additions and occasional notes. *Calcutta Journ. Nat. Hist.* 7 : 287-322.

CMP 139 Wodehouse, R. P. 1926

Pollen grain morphology in the classification of the Anthemideae. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 53 : 479-485.

CMP 140 Wodehouse, R. P. 1929

Pollen grains in the identification and classification of plants IV. The Mutisieae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 16 : 297-313.

CMP 141 Wodehouse, R. P. 1930

Pollen grains in the identification and classification of plants V. *Haplopappus* and other Astereae. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 57 : 21-46.

CMP 142 Zohary, M. 1950

Evolutionary trends in the fruiting head of Compositae.
Evolution 4 : 103-109.

Acanthospermum Schrank.

CMP 143 Blake, S. F. 1921

Revision of the genus *Acanthospermum*. *Centr. U. S. Nat. Herb.* 20 : 383-392.

CMP 144 Singh, V. 1973

A new distributional record for *Acanthospermum australe* (Loefl.) Ktze. *Curr. Sci.* 42(2) : 68-69.

CMP 145 Stuessy, T. F. 1970

The genus *Acanthospermum* (Compositae—Heliantheae—Melampodinae) : Taxonomic changes and generic affinities. *Rhodora* 72 : 106-109.

Achillea Linn.

CMP 146 Issar, R. K. 1978

Achillea millefolium Linn. floristic variability of morphological characters. *Indian Forester* 104(2) : 90-95.

CMP 147 Thompson, J. 1978

Yarrow, herb of Achilles. *Vascular* 63(2) : 13. *Achillea millefolium*.

Adenostemma J. R. & G. Forst.

CMP 148 Grierson, A. J. C. 1972

Critical notes on the Compositae of Ceylon. *Ceylon Journ. Sci. (Biol. Sci.)* 10 : 42-60.

CMP 149 Panigrahi, G. 1975

The genus *Adenostemma* (Compositae) in the Indian region. *Kew Bull.* 30 : 647-655. Only single species is recognised, 7 var., notes, distr., 3 new comb.

Ageratum Linn.

CMP 150 Grierson, A. J. C. 1972

Critical notes on the Compositae of Ceylon. *Ceylon Journ. Sci. Biol. Sci.* 10 : 42-60.

CMP 151 Johnson, M. F. 1971

A monograph of the genus *Ageratum* L. (Compositae—Eupatorieae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 58 : 6-88. Revisions, keys. Chrom. nos.

CMP 152 Pillay, R. V. R. 1971

Chromosome number in *Ageratum conyzoides* L. *Sci. & Cult.* 37(2) : 105-106.

CMP 153 Robinson, B. L. 1913

Revision of *Alomia*, *Ageratum* and *Oxylobus*. *Proc. Amer. Acad.* 49 : 438-491.

Amberboa (Pers.) Less.

CMP 154 Iljin, M. M. 1932

[A critical survey of the genus *Amberboa* Less.]. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS* 30 : 101-116. In Russian with a brief English resume.

Anaphalis DC.

CMP 155 Airy-Shaw, H. K. 1935

Anaphalis triplinervis var. *intermedia*. *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 158 : pl. 9396, 1 fig. Native of W. Himalaya to Yunnan.

CMP 156 Chen, Feng-huci, Ling Yong, Yi-Ling Chen, Shih Chu & Wang Wei 1966

De genera *Anaphalis* DC. Familiae Compositarum e Flora Sinicae. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11 : 91-112.

Anthemis Linn.

CMP 157 Harling, G. 1960

Further embryological and taxonomic studies in *Anthemis* L. and some related genera. *Sv. Bot. Tidskr.* 54 : 571-590.

***Arctium* Linn.**

CMP 158 Arenes, J. 1950

Monographie du genre *Arctium* Linn. *Bull. Jard. Bot. Bruxelles*, 20 : 67-156.

CMP 159 Schtepa, I. S. 1966

On the problem of affinity between the genera *Arctium* L. and *Cousinia* Cass. of the family Compositae (in Russian). In : The importance of palynological analysis for the stratigraphic and Palaeofloristic investigations. *Acad. Sci. USSR. Moscow* 35-62.

***Artemisia* Linn.**

CMP 160 Bakshi, S. K. 1982

Presence of B-chromosomes in *Artemisia vulgaris*. *Nucleus* 25(3) : 116-118.

CMP 161 Besser, W. (S. J. G. von) 1845

Monographiae Artemisiarum. Sectio I—Dracunculi. *Men. Acad. Sci. St. Petersb. Sav. Etrang.* 4 : 445-488, pl. 1-3.

CMP 162 Gorodkow, B. N. 1952

Examination of the possibility to distinguish species of *Artemisia* by pollen (in Russian). *Bot. Zh. Moscow* 37(5) : 659-660.

CMP 163 Kelsey, R. C., Morris, M. S., Bhadane, N. R. & Shafizadeh, F. 1973

Sequiterpene lactones of *Artemisia* : TLC analysis and taxonomic significance. *Phytochemistry* 12(6) : 1345-1350.

CMP 164 Kitamura, Siro 1939

A classification of *Artemisia*. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 8 : 62-66. In Japanese treatment sections, subsections and series.

CMP 165 Monoszon, M. Ch. 1948

Morphologie des pollens d' *Artemisia* (en russe) Konfer-

encija po sporov-pyl' cevomu-analizu. *Tezisy dokl., Moscou* 37-39.

CMP 166 Monoszon, M. Ch. 1950

Morphologie du pollen d' *Artemisia* (en russe). *Tr. Konferencija po sporovo-pyl' cevomu analizu*, 1948 : 251-259.

CMP 167 Pampanini, R. 1927, 1929 & 1932

Materiali per lo studio delle *Artemisia* asiatiche. *Nuov. Giorn. Bot. Ital.* N. S. 34 : 632-713. 1927 ; 36 : 375-388. 1929 ; 39 : 19. 1932.

CMP 168 Pampanini, R. 1931

Artemisia. In : H. Smith, Plantae sinensis. *Act. Hort. Gothob.* 6 : 67-78. Enumeration of 33 spp. & var.

CMP 169 Pampanini, R. 1931

Artemisiae chinensis, a Dre H. Smith anno 1924 : lectae. *Act. Hort. Gothob.* 6 : 79-83. Enum. 17 spp.

CMP 170 Singh, G. & Joshi, R. D. 1969

Pollen morphology of some eurasian species of *Artemisia*. *Grana Palynologica* 9(1-3) : 50-62.

CMP 171 Srinath, K. V. & Ramaswami, M. N. 1964

Occurrence of the morphological types in *Artemisia pallens* Wall. *Curr. Sci.* 33 : 346-347, fig. 2. Taxonomic notes.

Aster Linn.

CMP 172 Grierson, A. J. C. 1964

A revision of the asters of the Himalayan area. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 26 : 67-163, 10 fig., 10 pl.

CMP 173 Ludlow, F. & Stearn, W. T. 1956

Novitates Himalaicae-I. *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)* 2 : 67-81, pl. 1-8. Includes *Aster*, *Dubyaea*.

CMP 174 Nees von Esenbeck, C. G. 1818

Synopsis spicierum generis Asterum herbacearum prae-

missis nonnullis de Asteribus in genere, eorum structura et evolutione naturali 1-32.

CMP 175 Nees von Esenbeck, C. G. 1832

Genera et species Asterearum. Recensiuit, descriptionibus et animadversionibus illustravit, synonyma emendavit i-xiv, 1-309.

Bidens Linn.

CMP 176 Dress, W. J. 1965

Notes on the cultivated Compositae-8. *Thelesperma, Bidens, Coreopsis, Baileya* 13 : 21-42, pl. 5-13.

CMP 177 Scogin, R. & Zakar, K. 1976

Anthochlor pigments and floral UV patterns in the genus *Bidens*. *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 4(3) : 165-167.

CMP 178 Schulz, O. E. 1914

Bidens chinensis (L.) Willd. und Verwandte Arten. *Engler Bot. Jahrb.* 50 : Suppl. 176-187.

CMP 179 Sheriff, E. E. 1916 & 1928

Studies in the genus *Bidens* III. *Bot. Gaz.* 61 : 495-506, pl. 31. 1916 ; VIII, 85 : 1-29, pl. 1-5. 1928 : IX, 86 : 435-447, pl. 14-16. 1928.

CMP 180 Sheriff, E. E. 1929

New or otherwise noteworthy Compositae III. *Bot. Gaz.* 88 : 285-309, pl. 17-21.

CMP 181 Sheriff, E. E. 1937

The genus *Bidens*. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Bot. ser.* 16 : 1-709, pl. 1-189.

Blumea DC.

CMP 182 Chennaveeraiah, M. S. & Patil, R. M. (1971) 1972

Apomixis in *Blumea*. *Phytomorphology* 21(1) : 71-76.
Chrom. nos., weedy spp. are polyploid spp.

- CMP 183 Dakshini, K. M. M. & Prithipalsingh 1978
 Section *Hieracifoliae* Randeria of *Blumea* DC. (Asteraceae—Inuleae). *Taxon* 27 : 45-49. Characters tabulated.
- CMP 184 Dakshini, K. M. M. & Prithipalsingh 1978
 Numerical taxonomy of the genus *Blumea* in India. *Phytomorphology* 27 : 247-260. 22 spp. of *Blumea* occurring in India have been analysed numerically for the taxonomic assessment.
- CMP 185 Mathew, A. & Mathew, P. M. 1975
 Studies on South Indian Composite : Cytology of the genus *Blumea* DC. *Cytologia* 40(2) : 365-375. Chrom nos.
- CMP 186 Oliver, D. 1891
Blumea balsamifera DC. *Hook. Ic. Pl.* 20 : pl. 1957.
 Native of S. China.
- CMP 187 Prithipalsingh & Dakshini, K. M. M. 1977
 Chemotaxonomic studies in the genus *Blumea* DC. (Asteraceae—Inuleae) in India. *Acta Bot. Indica* 5(2) : 143-159.
- CMP 188 Prithipalsingh (1976) 1979
Blumea laciniata (Roxb.) DC. (Asteraceae—Inuleae) has to be called *Blumea sinuata* (Lour.) Merr. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 18 : 215-216.
- CMP 189 Randeria, Aban J. 1960
 The Compositae genus *Blumea* : A taxonomic revision. *Blumea* 10 : 176-317, 28 pl. Taxonomic monograph, key, descr.
- CMP 190 Rao, R. S. & Hemadri, K. 1973
Blumea venkataramanii Rolla Rao et Hemadri—a new species of Asteraceae from Maharashtra State. *Curr. Sci.* 42 : 693-694. Allied to *Blumea eriantha* DC. and *B. obliqua* (L.) Druce.

Blumeopsis Gagnep.

CMP 191 Nair, N. C. (1967) 1968

A note on the nomenclature of *Laggera flava* (DC.) Benth. of Hooker's Flora of British India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 9 : 277-278. Genera distinction of *Laggera*, *Blumea*, *Blumeopsis*; *Blumeopsis flava* (DC.) Gagnep. for *Laggera flava* (DC.) Benth.

Calendula Linn.

CMP 192 Lanza, D. 1923

Monografio del genero *Calendula* L. *Atti Reale Acad. (Palermo)* Ser. 3, 12 : 1-166.

Callistephus Cass.

CMP 193 Hooker, J. D. 1898

Callistephus hortensis Cass. *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 124 : pl. 7616. Native of W. China. Tibetan Himalaya.

Carthamus Linn.

CMP 194 Bassiri, A. 1977

Identification and polymorphism of cultivars and wild ecotypes of Safflower based on isozyme patterns. *Euphytica* 26(3) : 709-719.

CMP 195 Hanelt, M. P. 1962

Monographische Ubersicht der Gattung *Carthamus* L. (Compositae). *Fedde Rep.* 67 : 41-180.

CMP 196 Phatak, M. G. & Sabnis, T. S. 1935

A note on the classification of Indian safflower. *Indian Journ. Agric. Sci.* 5 : 705-714.

Cavea W. W. Smith & Small

CMP 197 Smith, W. W. & Small, J. 1917

Cavea, a new genus of Compositae from E. Himalaya.

Trans. Bot. Soc. Edinburgh 27 : 119-123. Includes *C. tanguensis* comb. nov. based on *Saussurea tanguensis* from Sikkim.

Centaurea Linn.

CMP 198 Wagenitz, G. 1955

Pollen morphologie und systematik in der Gattung *Centaurea* L. s.l. *Flora* 142 : 213-279.

Chlamydites Drumm.

CMP 199 Drummond, J. R. 1907

Chlamydites, a new genus of Compositae. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1907 : 90-92. *C. prainii* from Tibetan Himalaya.

Chrysanthemum Linn.

CMP 200 Aekerson, C. 1957

The complete book of Chrysanthemums, i-x, 1-256. Includes hort. notes and historical account.

CMP 201 Brewer, J. G. & Henstra, S. 1970 & 1974

A membrane investing mature individual pollen grains of *Pyrethrum* (*Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium* Vis.). *Euphytica* 19 : 121-124. 1970 ; Pollen of *Pyrethrum* (*Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium* Vis.) fine structure and recognition reaction. *Euphytica* 23 : 657-663. 1974.

CMP 202 Clement, G. 1936

Historique des cultures du Chrysanthème. *Rev. Hort. (Paris)* 108 : 283-293, fig. 199-206.

CMP 203 Das, Debika & Pramanik, B. 1970

A note on *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum* L. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 67 : 613-614.

CMP 204 Hemsley, W. B. 1889

The history of the Chrysanthemum. *Gard. Chron.* III, 6 : 521-523, 555-557, 585-586, 652-654.

CMP 205 Hemsley, W. B. 1890

The wild progenitors of the Chrysanthemum. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc. London* 12 : 111-114.

CMP 206 Henry, A. 1902

The wild forms of the Chrysanthemum. *Gard. Chron.* III, 31 : 301-302. A treatment of wild Asiatic spp. from which garden cultivars have been derived.

CMP 207 Makino, T. 1933

[*Chrysanthemum indicum* L. and the origin of its name]. *Honzo* 8 : 1-6. In Japanese.

CMP 208 Niwa, T. 1936

Chrysanthemums of Japan, i-vi, 1-2, 1-56, 1-4. pl. [1-4], 1-80, 1-20. Coloured plates ; horticultural notes.

CMP 209 Paxton, J. 1834

History and culture of the Chinese Chrysanthemum. *Hort. Reg.* 3 : 469-480. Largely horticultural with botanical notes.

CMP 210 Payne, C. H. 1890

A brief history of the Chrysanthemum. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc. (London)* 12 : 115-121.

CMP 211 Payne, C. H. 1917

The Chrysanthemum. *Trans. Japan Soc. London* 15 : 26-43, 8 pl. A general note on folk-lore and cultivation.

CMP 212 Payne, C. H. 1918

The Chrysanthemum in China. *Gard. Chron.* III, 64 : 233-234.

CMP 213 Sabine, J. 1824

Account with description of five new Chinese *Chrysanthemums* ; with some observations on the treatment of all the kinds at present cultivated in England and on other circumstances relating to the varieties generally. *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 5 : 412-428, 2 pl.

CMP 214 Sabine, J. 1825

On the generic and specific characters of the *Chrysanthemum indicum* of Linnaeus and of the plants called Chinese Chrysanthemum. *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 14 : 142-147.

CMP 215 Sabine, J. 1826

Account of several new Chinese and Indian Chrysanthemums, with additional observations on the species and varieties and on the management of the plants in gardens. *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 6 : 322-359, 2 pl.

CMP 216 Smith, E. D. 1935

Ancient history of the Chrysanthemum. *Bull. Chrysanth. Soc. Amer.* 3 : 6-15.

CMP 217 Srivastava, V. K. 1982

Chromosomal variations in cultivated Chrysanthemums. *Nucleus* 25 : 43-59.

Cichorium Linn.

CMP 218 Schicheva, L. B. 1935

[Cichorium]. *Bull. Appl. Bot. & Pl. Breed Ser.* XI, 2 : 63-120. fig. 1-17. In Russian with an English resume.

CMP 219 Stebbins, G. L. Jr. 1933

A new classification of the tribe *Cichorieae*, family Compositae. *Madrono* 12 : 65-81.

Cirsium Mill.

CMP 220 Aishima, T. 1934

Chromosome numbers in the genus *Cirsium* I. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 48 : 150, 151.

CMP 221 Kitamura, S. 1934

Les Cirses de l'Asie orientale ; leur classification et leur distribution. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 3 : 1-14. A critical treatment in Japanese.

CMP 222 Petrak, F. (1971) 1972

Über einige Cirsien der Sektion *Epitrachys* aus dem Himalaya und den südwest chinesischen Hochgebirgen. *Ann. Natur-hist. Mus.* 75 : 149-156.

CMP 223 Schlepe, I. S. 1965

Materies ad studium pollinis characterum generis *Cirsium* Mill. (en russe). *Not. Syst. Georg. Inst. Bot. Tbilissiensis* 26 : 57-62.

Conyza Less.

CMP 224 Cronquist, A. 1943

The separation of *Erigeron* from *Conyza*. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 70 : 629-632.

CMP 225 Danin, A. 1976

Notes on four adventive Composites in Israel. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 34(3) : 403-410. *C. bonariensis* (L.) Cronq., *C. canadensis* (L.) Cronq., *C. albida* Willd. ex Spreng.

CMP 226 Guedes, M. & Jovet, P. 1975

Congza albida Willd. ex Sprengel, the correct name for *C. altissima* Naudin ex Debeaux (*C. naudinii* Bonnet). *Taxon* 24 : (2-3) : 393-394.

CMP 227 Zardini, E. M. 1976

Contribuciones para una monografía del género *Conyza* Less. 1. *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 17(1-2) : 31-46. Key.

Coreopsis Linn.

CMP 228 Dress, W. J. 1965

Notes on the cultivated Compositae-8. *Thelesperma*, *Bidens*, *Coreopsis*, *Baileya* 13 : 21-42, pl. 5-13.

CMP 229 Sherff, E. E. 1936

Revision of the genus *Coreopsis*. *Publ. Field. Mus. Bot.* 11 : 277-475, fig. 1-3. Monographie.

Cosmos Cav.

CMP 230 Sheriff, E. E. 1932

Revision of the genus *Cosmos*. *Publ. Field. Mus. Nat. Hist. Bot. ser.* 7(6) : 401-447. Mentions 26 spp. with a key.

Cotula Linn.

CMP 231 Hara, H. 1942

On *Cotula australis* and *C. hemisphaerica*. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 18 : 3-5. In Japanese.

CMP 232 Royen, P. van & Lloyd, D. 1975

The genus *Cotula* in New Guinea (Asteraceae). *Sertulum Papuanum* 21 : *Blumea* 22 : 197-206, 4 fig. Key to 4 spp.

Cousinia Cass.

CMP 233 Schtepa, I. S. 1962

Palynological data for the systematics of the genus *Cousinia* Cass. *Pollen et Spores* 4(2) : 375.

CMP 234 Schtepa, I. S. 1966

On the problem of affinity between the genera *Arctium* L. and *Cousinia* Cass. of the family Compositae (in Russian). In : The Importance of palynological analysis for the stratigraphic and Palaeofloristic investigations. *Acad. Sci. USSR. Moscow* 35-62.

CMP 235 Winkler, C. 1893

Synopsis specierum generis *Cousiniae* Cav. *Act. Hort. Petrop.* 12 : 179-286. Includes 281 spp.

Crassocephalum Moench.

CMP 236 Belcher, R. O. 1955

The typification of *Crassocephalum* Moench. and *Gynura* Cass. *Kew Bull.* 1955 : 455-465. Recognises *C. crepidioides* (Benth.) S. Moore.

CMP 237 Rao, R. R. & Rao, M. K. V. 1976

On the identity of *Crassocephalum crepidioides* and *Galinsoga ciliata* from Mysore. *Geobios* 3 : 163-164. Key for *Gynura* and *Crassocephalum*.

CMP 238 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1967

Notes on the introduction of *Crassocephalum crepidioides* (Benth.) S. Moore in Indo-Australia (Compositae). *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 46 : 463-469. Discussion on distr.

***Cremanthodium* Benth.**

CMP 239 Fletcher, H. R. 1938

A new *Cremanthodium* from Tibet. *Notes Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 19 : 328. *C. sherriffii* from southern Tibet.

CMP 240 Fletcher, H. R. 1941

The *Cremanthodiums*. *Gard. Illustr.* 63 : 541-542. A general hort. review.

CMP 241 Good, R. 1929

The taxonomy and geography of the Sino-Himalayan genus, *Cremanthodium* Benth. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 38 : 259-316.

CMP 242 Grierson, A. J. C. 1958

Three new Sino-Himalayan Compositae. *Notes Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 22 : 431-434, fig. 1. *Cremanthodium dissectum*, *C. lobatum*.

CMP 243 Hay, T. 1832

Cremanthodium. *New Fl. & Silva.* 5 : 3-5, 1 pl. A brief historical study.

CMP 244 Ludlow, F. 1976

Cremanthodium. Reliquiae Botanicae himalaicae. *Bull. Brit. Mus. Nat. (Bot.)* 5(5) : 278-279.

CMP 245 Sealy, J. R. 1935

Cremanthodium delavayi. *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 158. pl. 9398. Native of Yunnan & Upper Burma.

Crepis Linn.**CMP 246 Babcock, E. B. 1936**

The origin of Crepis and related genera with particular reference to distribution and chromosome relationships: Essays Geobot. in honour W. A. Setchell (ed. T. H. Goodspeed). Univ. California 9.

CMP 247 Babcock, E. B. 1944

Endemism in *Crepis*. *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 25 : 269-290, fig. 1-4. Mainly Old World spp.

CMP 248 Babcock, E. B. 1947

The genus *Crepis*. Part I : The taxonomy, phylogeny, distribution and evolution of *Crepis*. *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 21 : i-xii, 1-198, pl. 1, fig. 1-11, tables 1-12 ; Part II, 22 : i-x, 199-1030, pl. 2-36, fig. 12-305, tables 13-19. Monographic.

CMP 249 Babcock, E. B. & Jenkins, J. A. 1943

Chromosomes and phylogeny in *Crepis* III. The relationships of one hundred and thirteen species. *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 18 : 241-292, fig. 1-24.

CMP 250 Babcock, E. B., Stebbins, G. L. Jr. & Jenkins, J. A. 1937

Chromosomes and phylogeny in some genera of the Crepidinae. *Cytologia, Fujii* 1 : 188-210.

CMP 251 Razi, B. A. 1961

Observations on the genus *Crepis* in India and Pakistan. *Agharkar Commemoration Vol.* 23-33. Taxonomic & nomenclature notes.

CMP 252 Stebbins, G. L. Jr. & Babcock, E. B. 1939

The effect of polyploidy and apomixis in the evolution of species of *Crepis*. *Journ. Hered.* 30 : 519-530.

Crupina (Pers.) Cass.**CMP 253 Kaul, M. K. (1976) 1979**

The genus *Crupina*—an addition to Indian Compositae—

Bull. Bot. Surv. India 18(1-4) : 224. *Crupina vulgaris* from Kashmir.

Cyathocline Cass.

CMP 254 Fayed, A. 1979

Revision der Grangeinae (Asteraceae—Astereae). *Mitt. Bot. Munchen* 15 : 425-576. *Cyathocline* pp. 513-520.

Dahlia Cav.

CMP 255 Giannasi, D. E. 1975

Flavonoid chemistry and evolution in *Dahlia* (Compositae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 102 : 404-412. Two lines of evolution suggested.

CMP 256 Sorenson, P. D. 1969

Revision of the genus *Dahlia* (Compositae, Heliantheae—Coreopsidinae). *Rhodora* 71 : 309-416.

CMP 257 Wodehouse, R. P. 1931

The origin of the six furrowed configuration of *Dahlia* pollen grains. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 57 : 371-380.

Dichrocephala DC.

CMP 258 Fayed, A. 1979

Revision der Grangeinae (Asteraceae—Astereae)—*Mitt. Bot. Munchen* 15 : 425-576, 49 fig., 27 maps. *Dichrocephala* pp. 491-513.

CMP 259 Koster, J. Th. 1970

The Compositae of New Guinea-2. (Additions and corrections to part I) 9. *Dichrocephala*. *Blumea* 18 : 137-145. pl. 3. *D. chrysanthemifolia* (Bl.) DC., synonymy, descr. distr.

Dubyaea DC.

CMP 260 Ludlow, F. & Stearn, W. T. 1956

Novitates Himalaicae I. *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)* 2 67-81, pl. 1-8.

CMP 261 Stebbins, G. L. 1940

Studies in the Cichorieae : *Dubyaea* and *Soroseris*, endemics of the Sino-Himalayan region. *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 19(3) : 1-76, fig. 1-17. Monographic ; key to Cichorieae and *Lactuca* sect. *Aggregatae*.

Echinops Linn.

CMP 262 Bunge, A. 1863

Ueber die Gattung *Echinops*. *Bull. Acad. St. Peterb.* 6 : 390-412.

Eclipta Linn.

CMP 263 Santapau, H. 1957

Eclipta prostrata, *E. erecta* or *E. alba* : which is the correct name ? *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 54 : 476-477.

Elephantopus Linn.

CMP 264 Baker, E. F. 1902

A revision of the Elephantopeae I. *Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis* 12 : 43-56, pl. 9.

CMP 265 Clonts, J. A. 1972

A revision of the genus *Elephantopus* including *Orthopappus* and *Pseudelephantopus* (Compositae). *Ph. D. thesis, Mississippi State University*.

Eleutheranthera Poit. ex Bosc.

CMP 266 Bennet, S. S. R. 1965

Eleutheranthera Poit., a compositae genus new to Indian flora. *Curr. Sci.* 34 : 411. *E. ruderalis* (Sw.) Sch.-Bip. from W. Bengal.

Emilia Cass.

CMP 267 Baldwin, J. T., Jr. 1946

Cytogeography of *Emilia* Cass. in the Americas. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 73 : 18-23.

CMP 268 Fosberg, F. R. 1972

Emilia (Compositae) in Ceylon. *Ceylon Journ. Sci. (Bio. Sc.)* 10 : 61-69. Critical notes with key.

CMP 269 Garabedian, S. 1924

A revision of *Emilia*. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1924 : 137-144.

CMP 270 Nicolson, D. H. 1980

Summary of cytological information on *Emilia* and the taxonomy of four Pacific taxa of *Emilia*. (Asteraceae—Senecioneae). *Syst. Bot.* 5 : 391-407. Key to 4 taxa; chromosomal nos. & breeding system.

CMP 271 Olorode, O. 1973

Evolution of chromosome size in *Emilia* (Senecioneae—Compositae)—*J. W. Afr. Sci. Ass.* 18(1) : 191-197. Chrom. nos.

Erechtites Rafin.

CMP 272 Belcher, R. O. 1956

A revision of the genus *Erechtites* (Compositae) with enquiries into *Senecio* and *Arrhenechthites*. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 43 : 1-85.

CMP 273 Nair, N. C. & Srinivasan, S. R. 1982

Erechtites valerianifolia (Wolf.) DC. and *Crassocephalum crepidioides* (Benth.) S. Moore (Asteraceae) : Their identity and distribution in South India. *Journ. Econ. Tax. Bot.* 3 : 289-294.

Erigeron Linn.

CMP 274 Burtt, B. L. 1948

On *Erigeron bonariensis* Linn. *Kew Bull.* 3 : 369-372. Taxonomic discussions ; key to *E. bonariensis* & *E. floribundus*.

CMP 275 Cronquist, A. 1943

The separation of *Erigeron* from *Conyza*. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 70 : 629-632.

CMP 276 Cronquist, 1947

Revision of the North American species of *Erigeron*, north of Mexico. *Brittonia* 6 : 121-302.

CMP 277 Hancock, J. F. Jr. 1977

The relationship of genetic polymorphism and ecological amplitude in successional species of *Erigeron*. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 104(3) : 279-281.

CMP 278 Ling Yong & Li Ling Chen 1973

Notulae de genere *Erigeron* L. generisbusque affinibus Floraë Sinicae. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11 : 399-430, pl. 55-57.

CMP 279 Ludlow, F. and Raven, P. H. 1963

Notes on the status of two Nepalese species of *Erigeron* L. (Compositae) described by David Don. *Kew Bull.* 17 : 71-72.

Eupatorium Linn.

CMP 280 Borssum Waalkes, J. van 1953

Over *Eupatorium odoratum* L. (Comp.). *Trop. Natuur.* 33(2) : 53-57, fig. 3.

CMP 281 Grant, W. F. 1953

A cytotaxonomic study in the genus *Eupatorium*. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 40 : 729-742, fig. 1-58. Chrom. nos.

CMP 282 Grashoff, J. L. & Beaman, J. H. 1970

Studies in *Eupatorium* (Compositae)—III. Apparent wind pollination. *Brittonia* 22 : 77-84.

CMP 283 King, R. M. & Robinson, H. 1969

Studies in the Compositae—Eupatoreiae XI. Typification of genera. *Sida* 3 : 329-342.

CMP 284 King, R. M. & Robinson, H. 1970

Eupatorium, a composite genus of Arcto-tertiary distribution. *Taxon* 19 : 769-774.

CMP 285 Kitamura, Siro 1949

Taxonomic notes on Chinese *Eupatorium*. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 24 : 76-80. A systematic study ; key in Latin ; 7 spp. treated.

CMP 286 Kitamura, Siro 1981

On the three Compositae species of Nepal. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 32 : 139-141. 2 new spp. & one variety.

CMP 287 Rao, R. R. & Rao, M. K. V. 1980

The genus *Eupatorium* Linn. (Asteraceae) in north-east India. *Proc. Indian Natn. Sci. Acad. B.* 46 : 587-592, 6 fig.

CMP 288 Sullivan, V. I. 1975

Pollen and pollination of the genus *Eupatorium* (Compositae). *Canad. Journ. Bot.* 53(6) : 582-589.

CMP 289 Vaid, K. M. & Naithani, H. B. 1981

Eupatorium capillifolium (Dog fennel) naturalising in India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 78 : 413-415, 1 fig. An ornamental plant.

Filago Linn.

CMP 290 Wagenitz, G. 1969

Abgrenzung und Gliederung der Gattung *Filago* L. s. l. (Compositae—Inuleae). *Willdenowia* 5 : 395-435.

CMP 291 Wagenitz, G. 1970

Über die Verbreitung einiger *Filago*-Arten. *Feddes Rep.* 81 : 107-117.

Flaveria Juss.

CMP 292 Powell, A. M. (1978) 1979

Systematics of *Flaveria* (Flaveriinae—Asteraceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(2) : 590-636. Key, Chrom. nos.
Galinsoga Rulz. & Pav.

CMP 293 Babu, C. R. (1969) 1971

Galinsoga ciliata (Raf.) Blake (Asteraceae)—a species,

new to India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11 : 184-185. Identity and differences with *G. parviflora* Cav. Keyed out.

CMP 294 Canne, J. M. 1978

Circumscription and generic relationships of *Galinsoga* (Compositae : Heliantheae). *Madrono* 25(2) : 81-88. Chrom. nos. ; Keys.

Gnaphalium Linn.

CMP 295 Grierson, A. J. C. 1971

The identity of *Gnaphalium indicum* Linn. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 31 : 135-138. *G. indicum* auct. non Linn.—*G. polycaulon* Pers.

CMP 296 Grierson, A. J. C. 1975

Gnaphalium. In : Davis, P. H. ed. Materials for flora of Turkey. XXXI. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 33(3) : 421-424.

CMP 297 Hilliard, O. M. & Burtt, B. L. 1981

Some generic concepts in Compositae—Gnaphaliinae. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 82 : 181-232. Recognition of *Pseudognaphalium* Kirpichinkov.

CMP 298 Jeffrey, C. 1979

Notes on the lectotypification of the names of *Cacalia* L., *Matricaria* L. and *Gnaphalium* L. *Taxon* 28(4) : 349-351. The lectotype of the species of the names of *Cacalia* L., *Matricaria* L. and *Gnaphalium* are shown correctly to be *C. alpina*.

CMP 299 Kitamura, S. 1978

La Correspondance du Museum national d'histoire naturelle Paris. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 53(5) : 129-130.

Grangea Adans.

CMP 300 Fayed, A. 1979

Revision der Grangeinae (Asteraceae-Astereae). *Mitt. Bot.*

Munchen 15 : 425-576, 49 fig., 27 maps, 10 spp., *G. made-raspatana* (L.) Poiret, occurring in India.

Guizotia Cass.

CMP 301 Baagoe, Jette 1974

The genus *Guizotia* (Compositae). A taxonomic revision.
Saertryk Af. Botanisk. Tidsskrift. 69 : 1-39.

Gynura Cass.

CMP 302 Belcher, R. O. 1955

The typification of *Crassocephalum* Moench and *Gynura* Cass. *Kew Bull.* 1955 : 455-465.

CMP 303 Davies, F. G. 1979

The genus *Gynura* (Compositae) in Eastern Asia and the Himalaya. *Kew Bull.* 33(4) : 629-640. 9 spp. are recognised.

CMP 304 Davies, F. G. 1980

The genus *Gynura* (Compositae) in India, Sri Lanka and the Seychelles. *Kew Bull.* 35 : 363-367. Descr., key to 7 spp.

CMP 305 Leveille, H. 1914

Compositae novae asiaticae : Genus *Gynura* in Asia orientali. *Bull. Geogr. Bot.* 24 : 290-291.

CMP 306 Raju, D. C. S. 1966

Short note on the occurrence of *Gynura crepidioides* Benth. A confused weed in the Indian Flora. *Trop. Eco.* 7 : 171-173, map 1. Taxonomic notes, synonymy, distr.

CMP 307 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1938

Gynura crepidioides Benth. : A recently introduced weed in south-east Asia. *Curr. Sci.* 7 : 21.

CMP 308 Steenis, C. G. G. J. van 1938

A yellow flowered variety of *Gynura crepidioides* Benth. *Curr. Sci.* 8 : 421.

***Helianthus* Linn.**

CMP 309 Al, Allaff S. & Godward, M. B. E. 1979

Karyotype analysis of four varieties of *Helianthus annuus* L. *Cytologia* 44(2) : 319-323.

CMP 310 Heiser, C. B. Jr. 1955

The origin and development of the cultivated sunflower. *Amer. Biol. Teach.* 17 : 161-167.

CMP 311 Heiser, C. B. Jr. 1976

The Sunflower. Univ. Oklahoma Press, Norman i-xxi, 1-198, fig. 74. Taxonomy, key to spp.

CMP 312 Kulshreshtha, V. B. & Gupta, P. K. 1979

Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Helianthus* L. *Cytologia* 44(2) : 325-334. Chrom. nos.

CMP 313 Mathias, M. E. 1979

Sunflowers. *Pac. Hort.* 40(4) : 32-34.

CMP 314 Ramakanth, R. S. & Seetharam, A. 1977

Cytomorphological studies in the genus *Helianthus* : 1. Karyotype studies in the diploid species. *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. B.* 86(3) : 155-158. Chrom. nos.

CMP 315 Raicu, P., Vraneanu, V., Mihailescu, A., Popescu, C. & Motz, M. K. (1976) 1977

Research of the chromosome complement in *Helianthus* L. genus. *Caryologia* 29(3) : 307-316.

CMP 316 Watson, E. E. 1928

Contribution to a monograph of the genus *Helianthus*. *Mich. Acad. Sci.* 9 : 305-475.

***Helichrysum* Mill.**

CMP 317 Burbridge, N. T. 1958

A monographic study of *Helichrysum* sub. gen. *Ozothamnus* (Compos.) and of two related genera formerly included therein. *Austr. Jour. Bot.* 6 : 229-284.

CMP 318 Namur, C. de & Verlaque, R. 1976

Contribution à l'étude biogeographique du genre *Helichrysum* Miller. *Biol. Ecol. Medit.* 3(2) : 17-22. Chrom. nos., distr., map.

CMP 319 Rao, R. S. & Deshpande, U. R. (1968) 1969

Helichrysum entchicum (C. B. Cl.) R. S. Rao & Desh.—an interesting species from Western India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10 : 225-227, tab. 1, fig. 11. Discussion ; comparison of *Anaphalis* & *Helichrysum* ; comb. nov., descr., distr.

Hypochoeris Linn.

CMP 320 Kammathy, R. V. (1963) 1964

On the occurrence of two species of *Hypochoeris* Linn. in Nilgiris, South India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 5 : 247-249. Taxonomic discussion, comparison of *H. radiata* L. & *H. glabra* L.

CMP 321 Schultz, C. H. B. 1845

Hypochoerideae. *Nova Acta Acad. Leop. Cand.* 21 : 85-172.

Inula Linn.

CMP 322 Oliver, D. 1891

Inula racemosa Hook. f. *Hook. Icon. Pl.* 20 : pl. 1975. Native of Hupeh & W. Himalaya.

Jurinea Cass.

CMP 323 Iljin, M. M. 1925

[Revision of Turkistan species of the genus *Jurinea* Cass.] *Trans. Sci. Soc. Turkest.* 2 : 1-28, pl. 1-10. In Russian.

Lactuca Linn.

CMP 324 Helm, J. 1954

Lactuca sativa L. in morphologisch-systematischer Sicht. *Kulturpflanze* 2 : 72-129.

CMP 325 Kaul, V. & Singh, D. 1974

Cytological studies on three Indian species of *Lactuca*.
Sci. & Cult., 40(3) : 123-124. Chrom. nos. of *L. scariola*, *L. dissecta* & *L. longifolia*.

CMP 326 Kitamura, Siro 1937

Lactuca, *Ixeris*, *Crepidiastrum*. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.*
6 : 235-238. In Japanese, a discussion of synonymy.

CMP 327 Lindqvist, K. 1960

On the origin of the cultivated lettuce. *Hereditas* 46 :
319-350.

CMP 328 Merrill, E. D. 1937

On *Lactuca indica* Linnaeus. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 51 : 192-
196, pl. 3. Critical notes, synonymy.

CMP 329 Stebbins, G. L. 1937

Critical notes on *Lactuca* and related genera. *Journ.*
Bot. Brit. & For. 75 : 12-18. Transfers to the genera
Dubyaea and *Prenanthes*.

CMP 330 Stebbins, G. L. 1939

Notes on some Indian species of *Lactuca*. *Indian For.*
Rec. 1(6) : 237-245, fig. 1-3.

CMP 331 Whitaker, T. W. 1969

Salads for everyone—a look at the lettuce plant. *Econ.*
Bot. 23 : 261-264.

***Laggera* Sch.-Bip. ex Hochst.**

CMP 332 Nair, N. C. (1967) 1968

A note on the nomenclature of *Laggera flava* (DC.)
Benth. of Hooker's Flora of British India. *Bull. Bot.*
Surv. India 9 : 277-278. *Blumeopsis flava* (DC.) Gagnep =
Laggera flava (DC.) Benth.

Launaea Cass.**CMP 333** Amin, A. 1978

On the genus *Launaea* Cass. *Bot. Notiser.* 131(4) : 444.
Chrom. nos.

CMP 334 Rajagopal, T. & Ramayya, N. 1969

Two new combinations in Indian flowering plants. *Kew Bull.* 23 : 465-467. fig. 1. *Launaea procumbens* (Roxb.) Ramayya & Rajagopal = *L. nudicaulis* auct.

Leontopodium R. Br. ex Cass.**CMP 335** Beauverd, G. 1911

Sur la distribution geographique des genres *Leontopodium* Cass. et *Cicerbita* Walbr. emend. Beauv. *Bull. Marith. Soc. Valais Sci. Nat.* 36 : 77-120. Refer also *Bot. Jahrb. Engler* 46 : 59-60. 1912.

CMP 336 Franchet, H. 1892

Observations sur le groupe *Leontopodium*. *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 39 : 126-136.

CMP 337 Handel-Mazzetti, H. 1927

Systematische Monographie der Gattung *Leontopodium*. *Beih. Bot. Centralb.* 44 : 1-178, pl. 1-2. Monographic.

CMP 338 Handel-Mazzetti, H. 1927

Leontopodium R. Br. *Pflanzenar.* 1 : 63-65, maps 51a-54.
Geographical distr.

Ligularia Cass.(Considered under *Senecio* Linn.)**CMP 339** Handel-Mazzetti, H. 1938

Die chinesischen Arten der Gattung *Ligularia*. *Bot. Jahrb. Engler* 69 : 95-142. A systematic study.

Matricaria Linn.**CMP 340** Jeffrey, C. 1979

Note on the lectotypification of the names of *Cacalia* L.,

Matricaria L. and *Gnaphalium* L. *Taxon* 28(4) : 349-351.

CMP 341 Rauschert, S. 1974

Nomenklatorische probleme in der Gattung *Matricaria* L. *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 9(3) : 249-260.

Melampodium Linn.

CMP 342 Manilal, K. S. 1973

Morphology of the capitulum of *Melampodium divaricatum* (Rich.) DC. *Curr. Sci.* 42(16) : 578-580.

CMP 343 Stuessy, T. F. 1972

Revision of the genus *Melampodium* (Compositae : Heliantheae). *Rhodora* 74 : 1-70, 161-219.

Mikania Willd.

CMP 344 Bhaskaran Nair, V. K. 1967

Mikania cordata B. L. Robin, an alien new to South India. *Rubb. Board Bull.* 9 : 28-29, pl. 2. From Kerala.

CMP 345 Bhaskaran Nair, V. K. 1968

A note on the occurrence of *Mikania cordata* (Burm. f.) B. L. Robinson in South India *Sci. & Cult.* 34 : 254-255.

CMP 346 Barroso, G. M. 1958

Mikaniae do Brasil. Arg. Jard. Bot. Rio. de Jan. 16 : 239-333. Revision of 154 spp.

CMP 347 Chaudhuri, A. B. 1959

Mikania cordata, the latest pest. *Indian Forester* 85 : 562-563.

CMP 348 Choudhury, A. K. 1972

Controversial Mikania climber—a threat to the forests and agriculture. *Indian Forester* 98 : 178-186. Comparison of *M. cordata*, *M. scandens* & *M. micrantha*; discussion.

CMP 349 Holmes, W. C. 1982

Revision of the Old World *Mikania* (Compositae). *Bot. Jahrb.* 103(2) : 211-246.

CMP 350 Holmes, W. C. & Mc Daniel, S. 1975

Notes on *Mikania* (Compositae). *Phytologia* 31(3) : 273-278. Typification of *M. cordata*, which is accepted as the Indo-Malesian species.

CMP 351 Raizada, M. B. 1958

Distribution of *Mikania scandens* Willd. (Syn. *Eupatorium scandens* L.) in India, *Indian Forester* 84 : 648. Distr. & taxonomic notes.

CMP 352 Robinson, B. L. 1934

Mikania scandens and its near relatives. *Contr. Gray Herb.* 104 : 55-71.

CMP 353 Vaid, K. M. 1973

A preliminary note on the identity of the controversial *Mikania*. *Indian Forester* 99(1) : 19-22.

Moonia Arn.

CMP 354 Stuessy, T. F. 1975

A revision of *Moonia* (Compositae, Heliantheae, Coreopsidinae). *Brittonia* 27 : 97-102, 8 fig., 1 tab. Comparison with genera *Dahlia* & *Hidalgoa*; gen. & sp. descr., distr. notes. In India & Sri Lanka one common species *M. heterophylla*.

Notonia DC.

CMP 355 Fyson, P. F. 1932

Notes on four species of flowering plants from the South Indian Highlands. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 11 : 48-50. 2 new spp., *Osbeckia rosea* Fyson & *Notonia shevaroyensis* Fyson.

Parthenium Linn.

CMP 356 Hosmani, M. M. & Prabhakar Setty, T. K. 1973

Parthenium hysterophorus Linn., a new weed in Karnataka. *Curr. Res.* 2 : 93-95.

CMP 357 Jayachandra, A. 1971

Parthenium weed in Mysore State and its control. *Curr. Sci.* 40 : 568-569, 3 fig. Distr. in Karnataka.

CMP 358 Rao, R. S. 1956

Parthenium hysterophorus Linn., a new record for India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 54 : 218.

CMP 359 Stuessy, T. F. 1973

A systematic review of the subtribe Melampodiinae (Compositae, Heliantheae). *Contr. Gray Herb.* 203 : 65-80.

CMP 360 Towers, G. H. N. et al. 1977

Biology and chemistry of Parthenium Biology and chemistry of *Parthenium hysterophorus*. *Journ. Scient. Indust. Res.* 36(12) : 672-684. Deals with ethnobotany, taxonomy, geographical distr., natural product, chemistry and cytology.

CMP 361 Vartak, V. D. 1968

Weed that threatens crops and grasslands in Maharashtra. *Indian Fmg.* 18(1) : 23, 2 fig. *Parthenium hysterophorus* Linn.

Petasites Mill.

CMP 362 Deb, D. B. 1967

A new species of *Petasites* Gaertn. (Compositae) from India. *Indian Forester* 93 : 255-257. *Petasites kamengicus* Deb from Arunachal Pradesh.

CMP 363 Toman, J. 1972

A taxonomic survey of the genera *Petasites* and *Endocellion*. *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 7(4) : 381-406.

Pluchea Cass.

CMP 364 Gillis, W. J. 1977

Pluchea revisited. *Taxon* 26(5-6) : 587-591.

CMP 365 Robinson, H. & Cuatrecasas, J. 1973

The generic limits of *Pluchea* and *Tessaria* (Inuleae, Asteraceae). *Phytologia* 27(4) : 277-285. Key.**Psychrogeton Boiss.**

CMP 366 Grierson, A. J. C. 1967

The genus *Psychrogeton*. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 27 : 101-147, fig. 7, pl. 3-5. Monograph.**Rudbeckia Linn.**

CMP 367 Core, Earl L. 1962

The varieties of *Rudbeckia hirta*. *Castanea* 27 : 61, 62.

CMP 368 Perdue, Jr. R. E. 1957

Synopsis of *Rudbeckia* subgen. *Rudbeckia*. *Rhodora* 59 : 293-298.**Saussurea DC.**

CMP 369 Chen, Feng-huei 1935

The study of Chinese *Saussurea* I. Preliminary study on the phytogeographic condition of Chinese *Saussurea*. *Bull. Fan. Mem. Inst. Biol. Bot.* 6 : 71-78 ; *op. cit.* II. Notes on Leveille's species of *Saussurea*, *ibid.* 88-95 ; *op. cit.* III. *Saussurea sinensis*, *ibid.* 96-102.

CMP 370 Chen, Feng-huei 1938

The study of Chinese *Saussurea* IV. *Saussurea novae sinensis*. *Bull. Fan. Mem. Inst. Biol. Bot.* 8 : 119-128. 11 New spp., descr.

CMP 371 Hajra, P. K. 1983

A new species of *Saussurea* (Asteraceae) from Nanda-devi National Park, Chamoli district, Uttar Pradesh.

Indian Forester 109(2) : 77-79. *Saussurea sudhanshui* described, allied to *S. subulata*.

CMP 372 Lipschitz, S. 1968

Revisio critica specierum sectionis Taraxacifoliae Lipsch. generis *Saussurea* DC. *Nov. Syst. Pl. Vasc.* 194-229.

CMP 373 Lipschitz, S. 1979

Genus *Saussurea* DC. (Asteraceae) 1-281, 42 pl. Publication House "Nauka" Leningrad. Monograph, 400 taxa descr. in Latin.

CMP 374 Lipshits, S. Yu 1971

Saussurea abnormis species nova. *Bot. Zhurn.* 56(6) : 826-827.

CMP 375 Lipshits, S. Yu 1971

[Sectionis Pycnocephala Lipsch. generis *Saussurea* DC. revisio critica]. *Bull. Mosk. Obshchest. Ispyt. Prir. Biol.* 76(4) : 74-88. In Russian.

CMP 376 Lipshits, S. Yu 1971

Understanding the genus *Saussurea* DC. (3). *Nov. Syst. Plant. Vasc.* 8 : 266-271. Precursor to revision.

CMP 377 Ludlow, F. 1976

Saussurea. Reliquiae Botanicae Himalaicae. *Bull. Brit. Mus. Nat. Hist. (Bot.)* 5(5) : 269-289.

CMP 378 Maiti, G. G. 1982

On recollection of *Saussurea neglecta* Ludlow (Asteraceae) from north-west Himalaya. *Journ. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 3(2) : 669-671.

CMP 379 Sealy, J. R. 1949

Saussurea stella. *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 166 : pl. 85. Native of Sikkim, Tibet & W. China.

CMP 380 Sealy, J. R. 1958

Saussurea bodinieri. *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 172 : pl. 317. Native of Sikkim, Tibet & W. China.

Scorzonera Linn.

CMP 381 Lipschitz, S. J. 1932

[Systematic notes on Asian *Scorzonera*] 1-36. fig. 1-12.
In Russian ; taxonomic notes and data on distr.

CMP 382 Lipschitz, S. J. 1935

Fragmenta monografiae generis *Scorzonera* 1-164, 1-56
fig., 1-7 pl. In Russian with Latin descr. of new spp.

Senecio Linn.

CMP 383 Afzelius, K. 1924

Embryologische und Zytologische Studien in *Senecio*
und Verwandten Gattungen. *Acta Horti. Berg.* 8 : 123-
219.

CMP 384 Afzelius, K. 1949

On chromosome numbers in *Senecio* and allied genera.
Acta Horti. Berg. 15 : 65-77. Chrom. nos.

CMP 385 Balakrishnan, N. P. 1975

Senecio jowaiensis Balakr. (Asteraceae), a new species
from Meghalaya, India. *Indian Forester* 101 : 703-705.
Allied to *Senecio triligulatis* Ham.

CMP 386 Cufodontis, G. 1933

Kritische Revision von *Senecio* Sectio Tephroseris Re-
pert. Sp. Nov. *Fedde Beih.* 70 : 1-266, 1-5 pl. Mono-
graphic.

CMP 387 Drury, D. G. 1967

A taxonomic study of Compositae with special refer-
ence to *Senecio*. *Ph.D. thesis, Southampton University*.

CMP 388 Drury, D. G. & Watson, L. 1966

A bizarre pappus form in *Senecio*. *Taxon* 15 : 309-311,
2 fig.

CMP 389 Fitzherbert, S. W. 1910

Some handsome Senecios. *Gard. Chron. III*, 48 : 14-15.,
3 fig.

CMP 390 Grierson, A. J. C. 1958

Three new Sino-Himalayan Compositae. *Notes Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 22 : 431-434. 1 fig.

CMP 391 Jeffrey, C. 1979

Generic and sectional limits in *Senecio* (Compositae) : II. Evaluation of some recent studies. *Kew Bull.* 34 : 49-58. Species clusters of *Senecio* with their chromosome numbers.

CMP 392 Jeffrey, C., Halliday, P., Wilmot-Dear, M. & Jones, S. W. 1977

Generic and sectional limits in *Senecio* (Compositae) I : Progress report. *Kew Bull.* 32(1) : 47-67.

CMP 393 Koyama, M. 1969

Taxonomic studies on the tribe Senecioneae of Eastern Asia II. Enumeration of species of Eastern Asia. *Mem. Fac. Sci. Kyoto Univ. Ser. Biol.* 2 : 137-183.

CMP 394 Nordenstam, B. 1978

Taxonomic studies in the tribe Senecioneae (Compositae). *Op. Bot.* 44 : 1-84.

CMP 395 Shields, M. E. 1974

A garden under glass. Senecios : part 2. *Bull. Afr. Succ. Pl. Soc.* 9(2) : 46-49 ; part 3, *Ibid. op. cit.* 9(3) : 76-79 ; part 4, *op. cit.* 9(4) : 109-113 ; part 4, *op. cit.* 9(3) : 109-113 ; part 5, *op. cit.* 9(5) : 136-139.

Sigesbeckia Linn.

CMP 396 Humbles, Jack E. 1972

Observations on the genus *Sigesbeckia* L. *Ciencia Y Naturaleza* 13 : 1-19. Systematic treatment with chrom. nos.

CMP 397 Malik, C. 1961

Sigesbeckia orientalis L., A species complex in Western Himalaya. *UAR. Journ. Bot.* 4 : 167-170,

Silybum Vaill. ex Adans.**CMP 398** Naithani, H. B. & Raizada, M. B. 1976

New distributional records of eleven plants in India, Nepal and Burma. *Indian Forester* 102 : 675-691. *Silybum marianum* from Nilgiris ; synonymy, common names, med. uses, descr., distr.

Solidago Linn.**CMP 399** Friesner, R. C. 1933

The genus *Solidago* in north-eastern North America. *Butler Univ. Bot. Studies* 3 : 1-64.

Sonchus Linn.**CMP 400** Boulos, L. 1960

Cytotaxonomic studies in the genus *Sonchus* 2. The genus *Sonchus*, a general systematic treatment. *Bot. Notiser*, 113 : 400-420.

CMP 401 Boulos, L. 1962

Cytotaxonomic studies in the genus *Sonchus*. 4. The generic status of some species earlier treated as *Sonchus*. *Bot. Notiser* 115 : 58-60.

CMP 402 Boulos, L. 1972

Revision systematique du genre *Sonchus* L. s.l. I. Introduction et classification. *Bot. Notiser*, 125 : 287-305. Key to spp.; enumeration ; many new sections ; names enumerated.

CMP 403 Boulos, L. 1973

Revision systematique du genre *Sonchus* L. s.l. IV. Sous genre 1. *Sonchus*. *Bot. Notiser*, 126 : 155-196, fig. 35.

CMP 404 Pons, A. & Boulos, L. 1972

Revision systematique du genre *Sonchus* L. s.l. III. Etude Palynologique. *Bot. Notiser*, 125 : 310-319.

CMP 405 Rao, R. R. & Rao, M. K. V. 1978

The genus *Sonchus* L. (Asteraceae) in north-east India.
Acta Bot. Indica 6(1) : 94-97. Key. Chrom. nos.; key to
 7 spp.

CMP 406 Roux, J. & Boulos, L. 1972

Revision systematique *Sonchus* L. s.l. II. Etude Caryo-
 logique. *Bot. Notiser.* 125 : 306-309.

CMP 407 Saad, S. I. 1961

Pollen morphology in the genus *Sonchus*. *Pollen et Spores*
 3(2) : 247-260.

CMP 408 Walter, R. & Kuta, E. 1971

Cytological and embryological studies in *Sonchus* L. 1.
Sonchus asper (L.) Hill & *Sonchus oleraceus* L. *Acta
 Biol. Cracov. Bot.* 14(1) : 103-109. Chrom. nos.

Soroseris Stebbins

CMP 409 Stebbins, G. L. 1940

Studies in the Cichorieae: *Dubyaea* and *Soroseris*, en-
 demics of the Sino-Himalayan region. *Mem. Torrey
 Bot. Club* 19(3) : 1-76, 1-17 fig. Monographic.

Sphaeranthus Linn.

CMP 410 Robyns, W. 1924

Revision of the genus *Sphaeranthus*. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.*
 1924 : 177-199.

CMP 411 Ross-Craig, Stella 1954

A revision of the genus *Sphaeranthus*. *Hooker Ic. Pl.*
 36(V, 6, pt. 1) : 1-90. (index 1-2) pl. 3501-3525, fig. 1-4.

Spilanthes Jacq.

CMP 412 Koster, J. T. & Philipson, W. R. 1950

Nomenclatural changes in *Spilanthes* and *Blainvillea* with
 remarks and a key to the species of *Spilanthes* in the
 Malay Archipelago. *Blumea* 6 : 349-354.

CMP 413 Moore, A. H. 1907

Revision of the genus *Spilanthes*. *Proc. Amer Acad. Arts Sci.* 42 : 521-569.

CMP 414 Narkhede, M. N. & Phadnis, B. A. 1971

Tetraploid chromosome number in the genus *Spilanthes* Linn. *Curr. Sci.* 40(19) : 527. Chrom. nos.

CMP 415 Stuessy, T. F. 1977

Colobogyne, a taxonomic synonymy of *Spilanthes* (Compositae, Heliantheae). *Rhodora* 79(817) : 128-129.

Struchium P. Br.

CMP 416 Vasudevan, R. (1966) 1967

Struchium sparganophorum (L.) O. Kuntze—a new record for India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8 : 202-203.

Synedrella Gaertn.

CMP 417 Ahuja, K. K. & Pataskar, R. D. 1969

Synedrella vialis (Less.). A. Gray : a new record for India. *Indian Forester* 95 : 267, pl. 1. From Maharashtra, India.

Tagetes Linn.

CMP 418 Banerjee, A. K. 1974

Chromosome studies in the cultivated *Tagetes* Linn. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 28(1-2) : 41-46. Chrom. nos.

CMP 419 Jalil, R., Khoshoo, T. N. & Pal, M. 1974

Origin, nature and limit of polyploidy in marigolds. *Curr. Sci.* 43(24) : 777-779. Chrom. nos.

CMP 420 Neher, R. T. 1963

Monograph of the genus *Tagetes* (Compositae). *Ph. D. thesis, Indiana University.*

CMP 421 Srivastava, V. (1976) 1977

Pollen morphology of *Tagetes* Linn. *Journ. Palynol.* 12 (1-2) : 143-147.

Taraxacum Weber

CMP 422 Abbott, R. J. 1979

Janzen's dandelions : a criticism. *Amer. Nat.* 114(1) : 152-156. See Janzen, D. H., *Amer. Nat.* 114(1) : 156-157. 1979.

CMP 423 Chopra, S. 1964

Illustrations of Indian plants : *Taraxacum I. Bull. Natn. Bot. Gardens, Lucknow* 91 : 1-3.

CMP 424 Chopra, S. 1965

Illustrations of Indian plants : *Taraxacum II. Bull. Natn. Bot. Gardens, Lucknow* 114.

CMP 425 Chopra, S. & Nair, P. K. K. 1965

Palynological studies on Indian *Taraxacum I.* *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. B.* 61(4) : 214-221.

CMP 426 Doll, R. (1972) 1973

Revision der sect. *Erythrosperma* Dahlst. emend. Lindl. f. der Gattung *Taraxacum* Zinn. *Feddes Repert* 83(9-10) : 673-740. Chrom. nos.

CMP 427 Gill, L. S. (1969) 1971

A note on the cytomorphology of *Taraxacum officinale* complex from N-W Himalayas. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11(1-2) : 205-206. Chrom. nos.

CMP 428 Handel-Mazzetti, H. 1907

Monographie der Gattung Taraxacum i-xii, 1-175, pl. 1-7. Includes 41 Asiatic spp. See also review in *Bot. Jahrb. Engler* 40 : 61-63. 1908.

CMP 429 Handel-Mazzetti, H. 1923

Nachtrage Zur Monographie der Gattung Taraxacum. *Oesterr. Bot. Zeitscher* 72 : 254-275.

CMP 430 Janzen, D. H. 1979

Janzen's reply. *Amer. Nat.* 114(1) : 156-157. See Abbott, R. J. in *Amer. Nat.* 114(1) : 152-156. 1979.

CMP 431 Richards, A. J. 1968

The biosystematics of *Taraxacum*. *Ph. D. Thesis, Univ. Durham, England.*

CMP 432 Richards, A. J. 1972

Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on *Taraxacum* (Compositae). *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 65 : 37-45.

CMP 433 Richards, A. J. 1973

The origin of *Taraxacum* agamospecies. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 66(3) : 189-211. Map & chrom. nos.; considered that the genus arose in the West Himalayas during the Cretaceous and that apomixis arose by means of polyploidy, precocious embryony and asynapsis in the meiosis.

CMP 434 Richards, A. J. 1973

Dandelions. In : Green, P. S. ed. *Plants : Wild and cultivated* 172-178.

CMP 435 Singh, D., Kaul, V. & Dathan, A. S. R. 1974

Cytological studies in the genus *Taraxacum* Weber. *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. B* 80(2) : 82-91.

CMP 436 Soest, J. L. van 1958

The phytogeography of *Taraxacum* with special reference to Europe. *Blumea Suppl.* 4 : 60-67, fig. 1-8.

CMP 437 Soest, J. L. van 1963

Taraxacum species from India, Pakistan and neighbouring countries. *Wentia* 10 : 1-91, 31 pl.

CMP 438 Soest, J. L. van 1970

New species of *Taraxacum* from Asia. *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 19 : 24-35.

CMP 439 Ueno, J. 1969

The fine structure of pollen surface-I. *Taraxacum* and *Ambrosia*. *Reports of Fac. Sci. Shizuoka Univ.*, 4 : 67-74.

Tithonia Desf. ex Juss.

CMP 440 Blake, S. F. 1921

Revision of the genus *Tithonia*. *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.*, 20 : 423-436.

CMP 441 La Duke, J. C. 1982

Revision of *Tithonia*. *Rhodora* 84(840) : 453-522. Key.

Tridax Linn.

CMP 442 Powell, A. M. 1965

Taxonomy of *Tridax* (Compositae). *Brittonia* 17 : 47-98, 33 fig. Key to genera *Galinsoga*, *Tridax* & *Calea*; synonymy, distr.

CMP 443 Rogers, S. 1969

Some observations on the reproduction of *Tridax procumbens* L. I. Pollen mother cells and pollen development. *Cytologia, Tokyo* 34(2) : 188-195.

Vernonia Schreb.

CMP 444 Burnett, W. C. Jr., Jones, S. B. Jr., Mabry, T. J. 1977

Evolutionary implications of herbivory on *Vernonia* (Compositae). *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 128(3-4) : 277-286.

CMP 445 Calder, C. C. 1919

A new Indian *Vernonia*. *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 6 : 343-345. *Vernonia fysonii* allied to *V. wightiana*.

CMP 446 Dakshini, K. M. M. & Dadlani, N. P. (1976) 1977

Variation in *Vernonia cinerea*. *Phytomorphology* 26(4) : 415-421.

CMP 447 Gleason, H. A. 1922

Evolution and geographical distribution of the genus

- Vernonia in North America. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 10 : 187-202.
- CMP 448 Gupta, D. & Dutta, A. K. (1977) 1978
Studies of the variations in *Vernonia cinerea* (Linn.) Less. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 31(1-2) : 98-103.
- CMP 449 Jain, N. K. 1974
Studies in two ecotypes of *Vernonia patula* (Dryand.) Merr. I. Morphology and physiology. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 53 : 88-96.
- CMP 450 Jain, N. K. 1975
Studies in two ecotypes of *Vernonia patula* (Dryand.) Merr. II. Reproduction. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 54 : 78-84.
- CMP 451 Jones, S. B. 1970
Scanning electron microscopy of pollen as an aid to the systematics of *Vernonia* (Compositae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 97 : 325-335.
- CMP 452 Jones, S. B. 1972
Systematic studies in the genus *Vernonia* (Compositae). *Brittonia* 24(2) : 121. Basic Chrom. number discussed.
- CMP 453 Jones, S. B. 1981
Synoptic classification and pollen morphology. *Vernonia* (Compositae—Vernonieae) in the Old World II. *Rhodora* 83 : 59-75, 1 fig. Sections & subsections.
- CMP 454 Mabry, T. J., Abdel-Baset, Z., Padolina, W. G. & Jones, S. B. 1975
Systematic implications of flavonoids and sesquiterpene lactones in species of *Vernonia*. *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 2(3-4) : 185-192.
- CMP 455 Mathew, A. & Mathew, P. M. 1976
Studies on South Indian Compositae. 2. Cytology of the genus *Vernonia* Schreb. *Cytologia* 41(2) : 401-406.

CMP 456 Mitra, S. N. 1973

Some new combinations in Indian plants. *Indian Forester* 99 : 100-101.

CMP 457 Shetty, B. V. & Vivekananthan, K. (1970) 1972

New and little known taxa from Anaimudi and surrounding regions, Devicolam, Kerala-3 : *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 12 : 266-268. A new species of *V. anaimudica* sp. nov., descr., notes.

Wedelia Jacq.

CMP 458 Ghosh, R. B. 1962

A contribution to the life-history of *Wedelia calendulacea* Less. *Journ. Indian Bot. Soc.* 41 : 196-206. Morphology and embryology.

CMP 459 Rao, A. N. & Ong, E. T. 1971

Pollen dimorphism in *Wedelia biflora* DC. *Curr. Sci.* 40(2) : 44-45.

Xanthium Linn.

CMP 460 Hicks, A. J. 1975

Apomixis in *Xanthium*? *Watsonia* 10(4) : 414-415.

CMP 461 Maheshwari, J. K. 1973

Noogoora burr (*Xanthium pungens*) in India. *Curr. Sci.* 42 : 327-328. From Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat ; descr., synonymy, distr., notes.

CMP 462 Mc Millan, C. 1975

The *Xanthium strumarium* complex in Australia. *Austr. Journ. Bot.* 23 : 173-192, 14 fig., 2 map. New classification of 4 spp. proposed.

CMP 463 Widder, F. J. 1923

Die Arten der Gattung *Xanthium*. Beitrage Zu einer Monographie. *Repert. Sp. Nov. Fedde Beih.* 20 : 1-221, pl. 1-4. maps 1-4.

CMP 464 Widder, F. J. 1972

Das nordamerikanisch *Xanthium pungens* Wallroth als Adventivpflanze anderer Kultimente. *Bot. Notiser* 125(4) : 389-392.

CMP 465 Thellung, A. 1908

Zur Namenklatur und synonymie von *Xanthium orientale* L. und *X. echinatum* Murray, sowie von *Brassica juncea* (L.) Cossom. *Verh. Bot. Ver. Brand* 50 : 127-159. *X. chinense* Mill. is reduced to *X. echinatum*.

Ximenesia Cav.

(Reduced to *Verbesina* Linn.)

CMP 466 Nair, N. C. (1961) 1962

A note on *Ximenesia encelioides* Cav. (Compositae) in India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3(1) : 43.

Youngia Cass.

CMP 467 Babcock, E. B. & Stebbins, G. L. Jr. 1937

The genus *Youngia*. *Carnegie Inst. Washington Publ.* 484 : 1-106, pl. 1-5, fig. 1-31.

CMP 468 Razi, B. A. 1962

Observations on the genus *Youngia* in India and Pakistan. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Coll. Sci.—Nagpur* 3 : 33-41. Taxonomic & nomenclature discussion.

Zinnia Linn.

CMP 469 Gupta, R. C., Gill, B. S. & Iqbal, M. 1983

Karyotypic studies in some cultivars of *Zinnia*. *Acta Bot. Indica* 11 : 61-64.

CMP 470 Ramalingam, R. S., Sree Rangasamy, S. R. & Raman, V. S. 1971

The cytology of an interspecific hybrid in *Zinnia*. *Cytologia* 36(3) : 522-528. Chrom. nos.

CMP 471 Torres, A. M. 1962

Cytotaxonomy of cespitose Zinnias. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 49 : 1033-1037.

CMP 472 Torres, A. M. 1963

Taxonomy of *Zinnia*. *Brittonia* 15 : 1-25, 27 fig. Monograph, 17 spp.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

CMP 473 Arano, H. 1957

The karyotype analysis and its taxonomic considerations in some genera of the subtribe Carduinae. *Jap. Journ. Genet.* 32 : 323-332.

CMP 474 Bhattacharya G. N. & Sharma, A. K. 1970

Cytological study of some members of Compositae. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 24 : 31-36.

CMP 475 Bohlmann, F., Burkhardt, T. & Zdero, C. 1973

Naturally occurring acetylenes. Academic, London.

CMP 476 Coleman, R. 1968

Chromosome number in some Brazilian Compositae. *Rhodora* 70 : 228-240.

CMP 477 Cronquist, A. 1981

An integrated system of classification of flowering plants. Columbia Univ. Press, New York.

CMP 478 Dahlgren, R. 1980

A revised system of classification of the angiosperms. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 80 : 91-124.

CMP 479 Gupta, P. K. 1969

Cytological investigations in some Indian Compositae. *Cytologia* 34 : 429-438.

CMP 480 Hegnauer, R. 1977

The chemistry of the Compositae. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds, *The Biology and*

Chemistry of the Compositae Vol. 1. Academic, London
283-335.

CMP 481 Hooker, J. D. 1881

Compositae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 3 :
219-419.

CMP 482 Koul, M. L. H. 1964

Chromosome numbers in some medicinal Composites.
Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. 59B : 72-76.

CMP 483 Mabry, T. J. & Bohlmann, F. 1977

Summary of the chemistry of the Compositae. In : Heywood, V. H., Harborne, J. B. & Turner, B. L. eds. *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae* Vol. 2. Academic, London 1097-1104.

CMP 484 Sarkar, A. K. & Hazra, D. (1982) 1983

Cytological studies on the tribe Helianthoideae (Asteraceae). *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 24 : 91-96.

CMP 485 Thorne, R. F. 1983

Proposed new realignments in the angiosperms. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 85-117.

CMP 486 Turner, B. L., Ellison, W. L. & King, R. M. 1961

Chromosome numbers in the Compositae IV. North American species with phyletic interpretation. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 48 : 216-223.

CMP 487 Turner, B. L. & Flyr, D. 1966

Chromosome numbers in the Compositae X. North American species. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 53 : 24-33.

CMP 488 Turner, B. L., Powell, A. M. & Watson, T. J. 1973

Chromosome numbers in Asteraceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 60 : 592-596.

Aster Linn.

CMP 489 Chatterji, A. K. 1962

Structure and behaviour of chromosomes in different

varieties of *Aster amellus* L. and their mode of origin.
Cytologia 15 : 515-524.

CMP 490 Jones, A. G. & Smoger, R. A. 1983

Chromosome counts and notes on some Old World asters
(Asteraceae). *Phytologia* 53(6) : 429-431.

Carthamus Linn.

CMP 491 Ashri, A. & Knowles, P. F. 1960

Cytogenetics of safflower (*Carthamus*) species and their
hybrids. *Agron. Journ.* 52 : 11-17.

CMP 492 Beech, D. F. 1969

Safflower. *Field Crops Abstr.* 22 : 107-119.

CMP 493 Chatterji, A. K. & Rathore, O. S. 1973

Cytological studies in different cultivated varieties of
safflower, *Carthamus tinctorius* L. *Journ. Cytol. Genet.*
7, 8 : 7-23.

CMP 494 Claassen, C. E. 1949

Safflower. *Econ. Bot.* 3 : 143-149.

CMP 495 Knowles, P. F. 1958

Safflower. *Adv. Agron.* 10 : 289-323.

CMP 496 Knowles, P. F. 1969

Centres of plant diversity and conservation of crop germ-
plasm : safflower. *Econ. Bot.* 23 : 324-329.

CMP 497 Knowles, P. F. 1971

Safflower introductions. *Plant Genet. Resource. Newslett.*
25 : 19-21.

Centaurea Linn.

CMP 498 Dey, D. & Shaima, A. K. 1967

Chromosome studies in the genus *Centaurea*, *Folia Biol.*
Poloque 15, 2 : 191-207.

CMP 499 Guinochet, M. 1957

Contribution à l'étude du genre *Centaurea* L. sensu lato. *Bull. Soc. Sci. Nat. Afrique Nord.* 48 : 282-300.

CMP 500 Roy, B. 1938

Chromosome numbers in some species and hybrids of *Centaurea*. *Journ. Genet.* 35 : 89-95.

Guizotia Cass

CMP 501 Patel, O. P., Singh, C. B., Mishra, R. K. & Gour, U. K. 1983

Karyological studies in *Guizotia abyssinica* Cass. *Cytologia* (Japan) 48(2) : 221-230.

Helianthus Linn.

CMP 502 Banerjee, A. K. 1971

Cytological investigations on some Indian members of the tribe Helianthoideae—(family Compositae). *Journ. Cytol. Genet.* 6 : 90-109.

CMP 503 Bogatova, M. G. 1958

Plant resources in the sunflower and their importance for use as fodder. *Trudy Prikl. Bot. Genet. Selek.* 31 : 254-262.

CMP 504 Das Gupta, A. 1975

Chromosome studies on certain ornamental varieties of *Helianthus annuus* L. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 29 : 13-19.

CMP 505 El Baradi, T. A. 1973

Sunflower. *Trop. Abstr.* 28 : 309-316.

CMP 506 Gaines, M. S. et al. 1974

Reproductive strategies and growth patterns in sunflowers (*Helianthus*). *Amer. Nat.* 108 : 889-894.

CMP 507 Hurt, E. F. 1948

Sunflower. London, Faber & Faber.

CMP 508 Jensma, J. R. 1973

Sunflower—alive and well in the tropics. *World Farming* 15 : 8-10.

Hypochoeris Linn.

CMP 509 Cabrera, A. L. 1963

Estudios sobre el genero *Hypochoeris*. *Bol. Soc. Bot.* 10 : 166-195.

CMP 510 Lack, H. W. 1979

The subtribe Hypochoeridinae (Asteraceae—Lactuceae) in the Tropics and the southern hemisphere. In : Larsen, K. & Holm-Nielsen, L. B., eds., *Tropical Botany*, Academic Press, 265-275.

Parthenium Linn.

CMP 511 Bennet, S. S. R., Naithani, H. B. & Raizada, M. B. 1978

Parthenium L. in India—A review and history. *Indian Forester* 1(2) : 42-45.

Xanthium Linn.

CMP 512 Love, D. & Dansereau, P. 1959

Biosystematic studies on *Xanthium*. Taxonomic appraisal and ecological status. *Canad. Journ. Bot.* 37 : 173-208.

Zinnia Linn.

CMP 513 Bose, S. & Panigrahi, U. C. 1969

Studies on induced polyploidy in *Zinnia linearis*. *Cytologia* 34 : 103-111.

CMP 514 Sarkar, Dilip de, Chatterjee, T., Pramanik, A. & Biswas, Sati 1983

Chromosomes in cultivars of *Zinnia*. *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1(2) : 115-118.

CMP 515 Torres, A. M. 1964

Chromosome races of *Zinnia juniperifolia*, Amer. Journ. Bot. 51 : 567-573.

CONNARACEAE

The Connaraceae is a family of about 25 genera and 200 species, mostly twining shrubs with alternate exstipulate leaves, occurring in the understorey of tropical forests.

The family Connaraceae is included in the order Rosales by Bentham & Hooker, Engler and Thorne, in the order Dilleniales by Hutchinson, in the order Sapindales by Cronquist and Dahlgren, in the order Connarales by Takhtajan.

The Connaraceae is characterised by the alternate exstipulate leaves, inflorescence in panicles, superior ovary with 1 to 5 carpels, each locule having two erect ovules and follicular fruit with usually arillate seeds.

The family Connaraceae is allied to Leguminosae and Averrhoaceae. Cronquist has placed the family Connaraceae in the order Sapindales instead of Rosales as some of them have secretory cells often seen in the Sapindales. Besides they have arillate seeds commonly found in many members of Sapindaceae.

Corner (1976) suggested the relationship of the seeds of Connaraceae with those of Meliaceae and Sapindaceae.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Connarus*, *Elliptanthus*, *Rourea*.

For recent taxonomic revision refer Leenhouts (1958, 1972).

GENERAL

CNN 1 Corner, E. J. H. 1976

The seeds of dicotyledons, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

CNN 2 Dickison, W. C. 1971

Anatomical studies in the Connaraceae I. Carpels. Journ. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 87 : 77-86.

- CNN 3 Dickison, W. C. 1972
Anatomical studies in the Connaraceae II. Wood anatomy. *Journ. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 88 : 120-136.
- CNN 4 Dickison, W. C. 1973
Anatomical studies in the Connaraceae III. Leaf anatomy. *Journ. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 89 : 121-138 ; ibid. IV. The bark and young stem. *Journ. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 89 : 166-171.
- CNN 5 Dickison, W. C. 1979
A survey of pollen morphology of the Connaraceae. *Pollen et Spores* 21 : 31-79.
- CNN 6 Hooker, J. D. 1876
Connaraceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 46-56.
- CNN 7 Hutchinson, J. 1964
Connaraceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 161-169.
- CNN 8 Leenhouts, P. W. 1958
Florae Malesianae precursores XVIII. Some new taxa in *Connarus*. *Blumea Suppl.* 4 : 106.
- CNN 9 Leenhouts, P. W. 1958
Connaraceac. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 5 : 495-541, 15 fig.
- CNN 10 Leenhouts, P. W. 1972
Connaraceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 6 : 933-936. Add. & Corr.
- CNN 11 Planchon, J. E. 1850
Prodromus monographiae ordinis Connaracearum. *Linnæa* 23 : 409-442.
- CNN 12 Schellenberg, G. 1910
Beiträge zur vergleichenden Anatomie und Zur System-

matik der Connaraceen. *Mitt. Bot. Mus. Univ. Zurich* 50 : 1-158.

CNN 13 Schellenberg, G. 1911

Connaraceae novae. *Repert. Sp. Nov. Fedde* 10 : 243-248.

CNN 14 Schellenberg, G. 1928

Connaraceae, R. Brown. *Pflanzenar.* 2 : 5-7. Geographical distr.

CNN 15 Schellenberg, G. 1938

Connaraceae. In: Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 103 (IV. 127) : 1-326, fig. 1-48. Monograph.

CNN 16 Tirvengadum, D. D. 1980

Connaraceae. In: Revised Handb. Fl. Ceylon ed. New Delhi 1 : 279-287.

CNN 17 Vidal, J. E. 1972

Connaraceae. *Fl. Thailand* 2 : (2) : 117-130

Ellipanthus Hook. f.

CNN 18 Prain, D. 1890

Noviciae Indicae 2. An additional species of *Ellipanthus*. *Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal* n.s. II, 59 : 208-210, tab. 8. Key to Indian spp.

CONVOLVULACEAE

(Refer also Cuscutaceae)

The Convolvulaceae comprises about 55 genera and 1650 species which are mainly tropical and subtropical climbers, herbs and shrubs.

The family Convolvulaceae is included in the order Polemoniales by Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist and Takhtajan. While Hutchinson, Thorne and Dahlgren assigned the Convolvulaceae to the order Solanales, Engler considered it under the order Tubiflorae.

The Convolvulaceae is distinguished by the often presence of latex, bicollateral vascular bundles in most cases, large showy flowers, plaited corolla, superior bilocular ovary with 2 erect ovules in each locule. Often the seeds have folded cotyledons.

The family is divided into the following tribes : Dichondreae, Dicranostyleae, Hildebrandtieae, Convolvuleae, Poraneae, Ipomoeae, Argyreieae and Erycibeae. The genus *Cuscuta* is treated as a separate family Cuscutaceae by Cronquist, Takhtajan and Hutchinson. The genera *Dichondra* and *Humbertia* are sometimes considered by botanists as belonging to separate families, Dichondraceae and Humbertiaceae.

The presence of tropane alkaloids in the Solanaceae and the Convolvulaceae indicate their close association (Romeike, 1978). Besides this the two families have same flavonoid profiles, caffeic acid esters and coumarins (Gornall *et al.* 1979 ; Harborne & Swain, 1979 ; Wagner, 1973).

Well-known ornamental plants are cypress-vine (*Ipomoea quamoclit*), Cardinal creeper (*Ipomoea horsfalliae*), Midnapore creeper (*Rivea hypocrateriformis*), Christmas-vine (*Porana paniculata*), Wood-rose (*Operculina tuberosa*), Miniature Morning Glory (*Jacquemontia pentantha*), Morning Glory (*Ipomoea violacea*), Indian Morning Glory (*Ipomoea indica*). The tubers of *Ipomoea batatas* are a source of edible starch. The leaves of *Ipomoea aquatica* are used as vegetable. The seeds of several species of *Rivea corymbosa*, *Ipomoea violacea* have hallucinogenic principles.

In India the following genera constitute its convolvulaceous flora : *Aniseia*, *Argyreia*, *Bonamia*, *Calystegia*, *Convolvulus*, *Cressa*, *Erycibe*, *Evolvulus*, *Hewittia*, *Ipomoea*, *Jacquemontia*, *Lettsomia*, *Merremia*, *Neuropeltis*, *Operculina*, *Porana*, *Rivea*, *Seddera*, *Stictocardia*.

Some of the species representing the following genera are cultivated in gardens : *Dichondra*, *Mina*, *Turbina*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Austin (1974, 1978, 1980), Ooststroom (1972) ; for cytology refer Sampathkumar (1979) ; for palynology refer Sen Gupta (1972).

GENERAL

CNV 1 Allard, H. A. 1947

The direction of twist of the corolla in the bud and twin-

ing of the stems on Convolvulaceae and Dioscoreaceae.
Castanea 12 : 88-94.

CNV 2 Austin, D. F. 1975

Convolvulaceae. In : Woodson & Schery, Flora of Panama. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62 : 157-224.

CNV 3 Austin, D. F. 1979

Convolvulaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 126 : 1-64, 8 fig.
 12 genera & 53 spp.

CNV 4 Austin, D. F. 1980

Convolvulaceae. *Revised Handb. Fl. Ceylon* ed. New Delhi 1 : 288-363.

CNV 5 Choisy, J. D. 1833

Convolvulaceae orientales nempe indicae, Napaulenses, Birmaniae, Chinenses, Japonicae necnon et quaedam Australasicae pleraque in ditissimis Britann. Societatis Indiae Orientalis herbariis observatae et descriptae, celeberrimi Wallichii Catalogo comparatae, et gallica praefatione de generibus intra Convolvulaceae admittendis comitatae. *Mem. Soc. Phys. Hist. Nat. Geneve* 6 : 283-502. t. 1-6. [Published separately in 1834 with new pagination, but without change of text.]

CNV 6 Choisy, J. D. 1838

De Convolvulaceis dissertatio secunda, complectens recentiones generum *Batatas*, *Exogonium*, *Jacquemontia*, *Evolvulus*, necnon et paucas spectabiles species intra genera *Ipomoea*, *Aniseia* et *Breweria* excerptas. *Mem. Soc. Phys. Hist. Nat. Geneve* 8 : 43-86. t. 1-4.

CNV 7 Choisy, J. D. 1845

Convolvulaceae. In : DC., *Prodri.* 9 : 323-462.

CNV 8 Govil, C. M. 1975

Phylogeny of floral nectary in Convolvulaceae. *Curr. Sci.* 44(14) : 518-519.

CNV 9 Hallier, H. 1893

Versuch einer natürlichen Gliederung der Convolvulaceen auf morphologischer und anatomischer Grundlage. *Bot. Jahrb. Engler* 16 : 453-591. Morphology, keys, a conspectus of tribes and genera.

CNV 10 Hallier, H. 1897-1899

Bausteine Zu einer Monographie der Convolvulaceen. *Bull. Herb. Boiss.*, 5 : 366-387, 736-754, 804-820, 996-1013, 1021-1052, pl. 12-18. 1897 ; *op. cit.* 6 : 714-724. 1898 ; *op. cit.* 7 : 408-418. 1899. Without keys.

CNV 11 King, J. R. & Bamford, R. 1937

The chromosome number in *Ipomoea* and related genera. *Journ. Heredity* 28 : 279-282.

CNV 12 Manitz, H. 1968

Beiträge Zur pollent morphologie der Convolvulaceae s. l. *Wissench. Z. Friedrich Schiller Univ. Jena, Math.-Naturwissench.* 17(3) : 387-390.

CNV 13 Manitz, H. 1974

Zur Lectotypisierung der Namen einiger Convolvulaceen Gattungen. *Feddes Rep.* 85 : 629-640. 22 genera, lectotypes discussed.

CNV 14 Onwueme, I. C. 1978

The tropical tuber crops : Yams, Cassava, Sweet Potato and Cocoyams. Chichester etc., i-xiv, 1-234. *Ipomoea batatas* pp. 167-195 ; chrom. nos.

CNV 15 O' Donell, C. A. 1959

Convolvulacees argentinas. *Lilloa* 29 : 87-348.

CNV 16 Ooststroom, S. J. van 1938-1952

The Convolvulaceae of Malaysia I. *Blumea* 3 : 62-94. 1938 ; *op. cit.* II, *ibid.* 3 : 267-371, fig. 1-3. 1939 ; *op. cit.* III, *ibid.* 3 : 481-582. 1940 ; *op. cit.* IV, *ibid.* 5 : 339-411. 1943 ; *op. cit.* V, *ibid.* 5 : 689-691. 1945 ; *ibid.* 6 : 337-348. 1950 ; *ibid.* 7 : 171-178. 1952.

- CNV 17 Ooststroom, S. J. van 1972
Convolvulaceae. In : van Steenis, Fl. Males. 1, 6 : 936-941.
 Add. & Corr.
- CNV 18 Ooststroom, S. J. van & Hoogland, R. D. 1953
Convolvulaceae. In : van Steenis, Fl. Males. 1, 4 : 388-512.
- CNV 19 Parveen, F. & Bhandari, M. M. 1982
 Pollen morphology of plants of Indian desert : Convolvulaceae. *Journ. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 3(2) : 327-334.
- CNV 20 Prain, D. 1894
Noviciae Indicae 8. Some additional species of Convolvulaceae. Journ. Asiat. Soc. Beng. n.s. II, 63 : 83-115.
- CNV 21 Prain, D. 1896
Noviciae Indicae 13. Further notes on Indian Convolvulaceae with descriptions of three additional species. Journ. Asiat. Soc. Beng. n.s. II, 65 : 536-539.
- CNV 22 Roberty, G. 1953
 Genera Convolvulacearum. *Candollea* 14 : 11-60. Key and systematic treatment.
- CNV 23 Sampathkumar, R. 1979
 Karyomorphological studies in some South Indian Convolvulaceae. *Cytologia* 44 : 275-286. Chrom. nos.
- CNV 24 Santapau, H. 1947
 Notes on the Convolvulaceae of Bombay. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 47 : 337-354.
- CNV 25 Santapau, H. & Patel, V. 1958
 The Convolvulaceae of Bombay : additions and corrections. *Trans. Bose Res. Inst. Calcutta* 22 : 33-42, t. 4. *Operculina tansaensis*, *Ipomoea salsetensis* & *Argyreia boseana* spp. nov. ; *Ipomoea perlonga* Robinson ex Pringle —new record for India.
- CNV 26 Santapau, H. & Patel, V. 1961
 Critical notes on some Convolvulaceae of Bombay. *Prof.*

S. P. Agharkar Comm. Vol. 13-22, fig. 4. Identity & nomencl., discussions on 10 spp., 1 comb. nov.

CNV 27 Sen Gupta, S. 1972

On the pollen morphology of Convolvulaceae with special reference to taxonomy. *Rev. Palaeobot. Palynol.* 13(3-4) : 157-212.

CNV 28 Verdcourt, B. 1961

Notes on African Convolvulaceae V. *Kew Bull.* 15 : 1-18.

CNV 29 Verdcourt, B. 1963

Convolvulaceae. In : Hubbard, C. E. & Milne-Redhead, E. eds., *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 1-161. London.

CNV 30 Wagner, H. 1973

The Chemistry of resin glycosides of the Convolvulaceae family. In : Bendz, G. and Sandesson, J. eds., *Chemistry in Botanical Classification* : 235-240.

CNV 31 Wilson, Kenneth A. 1960

The genera of Convolvulaceae in the south-eastern United States. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 41 : 298-317.

CNV 32 Wolcott, G. B. 1937

Chromosome numbers in the Convolvulaceae. *Amer. Nat.* 71 : 190-192.

Argyreia Lour.

CNV 33 Balakrishnan, N. P. (1961) 1962

A new species of *Argyreia* from South India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3 : 163-165, fig. 12, *A. arakuensis* from Visakhapatnam Dist., descr., Key to *A. arakuensis*, *A. sericea* & *A. choisyana*.

CNV 34 Chao, J. -M. & Der Marderosian, A. H. 1973

Identification of ergoline alkaloids in the genus *Argyreia* and related genera and their chemotaxonomic implications in the Convolvulaceae. *Phytochemistry* 12(10) : 2435-2440.

Bonamia Thouars

CNV 35 Lewis, W. H. 1971

Pollen differences between *Stylisma* and *Bonamia*. *Brittenia* 23 : 331-334.

CNV 36 Myint, T. & Ward, D. B. 1968

A taxonomic revision of the genus *Bonamia*. *Phytologia* 17 : 121-239. 6 fig., 14 maps.

Calonyction Choisy
(Reduced to *Ipomoea*)

CNV 37 House, H. D. 1904

The nomenclature of *Calonyction bona-nox*. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 31 : 589-592.

Convolvulus Linn.

CNV 38 Bole, P. V. & Shah, V. 1961

Convolvulus pluricaulis Choisy, a synonym of *Convolvulus microphyllus* Sieb. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 58(3) : 838-839.

CNV 39 Merrill, E. D. 1936

The identity of *Convolvulus reptans* Linnaeus. *Philippine Journ. Sci.* 59 : 451-453, pl. 1. A taxonomic study ; *Ipomoea aquatica*.

Dichondra J. R. & G. Forst.

CNV 40 Forde, M. B. 1978

The cultivated *Dichondra*. *New Zeal. Journ. Bot.* 16 : 283-285, fig. 2. *D. repens*, *D. micrantha* from America.

Erycibe Roxb.

CNV 41 Hoogland, R. D. 1953

A review of the genus *Erycibe* Roxb. *Blumea* 7 : 342-361. Synonymy of the genus & 1 sp., distr., notes ; *E. wightiana* Gr. merged with *E. paniculata* Roxb.

CNV 42 How, Foon Chew 1946

Notes on *Erycibe* and *Neuropeltis* in China. *Sungatsenia* 6 : 221-231. A systematic study recognizing 9 and 1 spp. respectively.

CNV 43 Nair, N. G. (1976) 1979

Erycibe griffithii (Convolvulaceae)—a new record for India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 18(1-4): 232-233.

Evolvulus Linn.

CNV 44 Ooststroom, S. J. van 1934

A monograph of the genus *Evolvulus*. *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks. Univ. Utrecht* 14 : 1-267.

CNV 45 Sivarajan, V. V. & Manilal, K. S. (1970) 1972

Note on the occurrence of *Evolvulus nummularius* Linn. in Kerala State. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 12 : 279.

CNV 46 Stearn, W. T. 1972

Typification of *Evolvulus nummularius*, *E. convolvuloides* and *E. alsinoides* (Convolvulaceae). *Taxon* 21 (5/6) : 647-650.

Ipomoea Linn.

CNV 47 Austin, D. F. 1973

The Sweet Potato allies: a taxonomic review. *Quart. Journ. Fl. Acad. Sci.* 36 (Suppl. 1) : 7.

CNV 48 Austin, D. F. 1975

Typification of the New World subdivisions of *Ipomoea* L. *Taxon* 24 : 107-110.

CNV 49 Austin, D. F. 1977

Ipomoea carnea Jacq. vs. *Ipomoea fistulosa* Mart. ex Choisy. *Taxon* 26(2-3) : 235-238. Taxonomic discussion; 2 subsp. are recognised, viz. *I. carnea* ssp. *carnea* Jacq. & *I. carnea* ssp. *fistulosa* (Mart. & Choisy) D. Austin.

CNV 50 Austin, D. F. 1978

The *Ipomoea batatas* complex. I. Taxonomy. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 105(2) : 114-129. Maps ; key to 13 spp.

CNV 51 Austin, D. F. 1979

An infrageneric classification for *Ipomoea* (Convolvulaceae). *Taxon* 28(4) : 359-361.

CNV 52 Bhattacharyya, P. K. (1976) 1977

A note on two species of *Ipomoea*, namely *I. carnea* Jacq. and *I. fistulosa* Mart. ex Choisy in eastern Asia. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 73(2) : 317-320.

CNV 53 Cooley, J. S. 1951

The Sweet Potato—its origin and primitive storage practices. *Econ. Bot.* 5 : 378-386.

CNV 54 Der Marderosian, A. H. 1965

Nomenclatural history of the morning glory ; *Ipomoea violacea* L. *Taxon* 14(7) : 234-240. The older name *Ipomoea violacea* L. Sp. Pl. 161. 1753, has priority over its synonym *Ipomoea tricolor* Car., *IC. Pl. Rar.* 3, 5. t. 208. 1794.

CNV 55 Der Marderosian, A. H., Hawke, R. & Youngken, H. W. Jr. 1964

Preliminary studies of the comparative morphology and certain indoles of *Ipomoea* seeds. *Econ. Bot.* 18 : 67-76.

CNV 56 Fosberg, F. R. 1976

Ipomoea indica taxonomy : a tangle of morning glories. *Bot. Notiser* 129(1) : 35-38. Nomenclatural notes on *I. acuminata* ; The correct name is determined to be *I. indica* (Burm.) Merr. based on *Convolvulus coeruleus* Rumphius.

CNV 57 Gunn, Ch. R. 1972

Moon flowers, *Ipomoea* section *Calonyction*, in temperate North America. *Brittonia* 24 : 150-168. Revision ; Key.

CNV 58 Hagiwara, Tokio 1938

On *Ipomoea indica* Merr. *Bot. & Zool. (Tokyo)* 6 : 1237-1238. In Japanese ; considered as *Pharbitis indica* comb. nov.

CNV 59 Hofmann, A. 1963

The active principles of the seeds of *Rivea corymbosa* and *Ipomoea violacea*. *Bot. Mus. Leafl. Harvard University* 20 : 194-212.

CNV 60 Hornell, J. 1946

How did the sweet potato reach Oceania ? *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 53 : 41-62.

CNV 61 House, H. D. 1908

The North American species of the genus *Ipomoea*. *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 18 : 181-263.

CNV 62 Jones, A. 1968

Chromosome numbers in *Ipomoea* and related genera. *Journ. Hered.* 59 : 99-102.

CNV 63 Mac Dougall, T. 1960

Ipomoea tricolor, a hallucinogenic plant of the Zapotecs. *Bol. Centr. Invest. Anthropol. Mex.* No. 6, p. 6. *Ipomoea tricolor* is synonymous with *Ipomoea violacea*.

CNV 64 Magoon, M. L., Krishnan, R. & Vijaya Bai, K. 1970

Cytological evidences on the origin of Sweet Potato. *Theoretical & Applied Genetics* 40 : 360-366.

CNV 65 Magoon, M. L., Krishnan, R. & Vijaya Bai, K. 1971

Pachytene analysis as an aid to phylogenetical studies in *Ipomoea*. *Tropical Root Crops and Tuber Crops Newsletter* 3 : 20-21. Chrom. nos.

CNV 66 Magoon, M. L., Krishnan, R. & Vijaya Bai, K. 1972

Pachytene karyology of *Ipomoea biloba*. *Cytologia* 37(2) : 335-343.

- CNV 67 Manitz, H. 1976
Vorschlag Zur Konservierung des Gattungsnamens 7003.
Ipomoea L. mit dem Typus *I. pes-tigridis* L. *Taxon* 25(1) : 193-194.
- CNV 68 Manitz, H. 1977
Was ist *Ipomoea violacea* L.? *Feddes Report.* 88(4) : 265-271.
- CNV 69 Martin, F. W. 1971
The origin of the sweet potato. *Tropical Root and Tuber Crops Newsletter* 4 : 10-13.
- CNV 70 Martin, F. W. & Jones, A. 1972
The species of *Ipomoea* closely related to the sweet potato. *Econ. Bot.* 26 : 201-215.
- CNV 71 Martin, F. W., Jones, A. & Ruberte, R. M. 1974
A wild *Ipomoea* species closely related to the sweet potato. *Econ. Bot.* 28 : 287-292.
- CNV 72 Mitra, D. & Roy, B. 1977
Ipomoea leari Paxt.—a naturalised plant of India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 74 : 211-212, tab. 1. Descr., diskr., comparison of *I. congesta* R. Br., *I. rubro-coerulea* Hook. & *I. leari* Paxt.
- CNV 73 Nishiyama, I. 1963
The origin of the sweet potato plant. In : Barrau, J., ed., *Plants and the migration of Pacific peoples*. Honolulu, Bishop Museum Press, 136 p.
- CNV 74 Nishiyama, I. et al. 1961
Studies of sweet potato and its related species. I. Comparative investigations on the chromosome numbers and the main characters of *Ipomoea* species in section Batatas. *Jap. Journ. Breed.* 11 : 37-43.
- CNV 75 Nishiyama, I. & Teramura, T. 1962
Mexican wild forms of sweet potato. *Econ. Bot.* 16 : 305-314.

CNV 76 Ooststroom, S. J. van 1940

The Convolvulaceae of Malaysia III. The genus *Ipomoea*.
Blumea 3 : 481-582.

CNV 77 Oza, G. M. 1975

What is the correct name for *Ipomoea muricata* Jacq.?
Ann. Arid Zone 14(1) : 53-56. *I. turbinata* Lag., from
 Gujarat.

CNV 78 Pierce, W. D. 1941

A few remarks on the possible origin of the sweet potato.
Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci. 39 : 229-230.

CNV 79 Powell, D. A., Nicolson, D. H. & Austin, D. F. 1978

Convolvulus grandiflorus Jacq. (Convolvulaceae) re-examined. *Brittonia* 30 (2) : 199-202.

CNV 80 Raizada, M. B. 1967

A critical note on the correct identity of *Ipomoea gracilima* Prain, *Indian Forester* 93 : 225-227, pl. 1., Descr., synonymy, notes ; from Gujarat.

CNV 81 Randall, R. E. 1972

The origin and dissemination of the sweet potato [*Ipomoea batatas* (L.) Lam.]. *Bull. Int. Soc. Trop. Ecol.* 13 : 52-64.

CNV 82 Ravi, N. (1975) 1978

On the identity of the subspecies *Ipomoea pes-caprae* (Linn.) Sw. in India. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 17 : 197-198.

CNV 83 Santapau, H. & Patil, V. 1957

Ipomoea tropica, new name for a common Bombay plant.
Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 54 : 798-799.

CNV 84 Sen Gupta, S.

A contribution to the pollen morphology of *Ipomoea* with special reference to the exine stratification, *Trans. Bose Res. Inst.* 29(4) : 123-129.

CNV 85 Sharma, A. K. & Datta, P. C. 1958

Cytological investigations on the genus *Ipomoea* and its importance in the study of phylogeny. *Nucleus* 1 : 89-122. Chrom. nos.

CNV 86 Stearn, W. T. 1961

Tuckey's "Narrative of an expedition to explore the river Zaire and the nomenclature of *Ipomoea pescaprae*. *Taxon* 10 : 237-238. Authority for *Ipomoea pescaprae* must be "(L.) R. Br."

CNV 87 Stone, B. C. (1973) 1974

A white flowered variant of the beach morning glory, *Ipomoea pes-caprae*. *Malayan Nat. Journ.* 27(1-2) : 17-19, *forma albiflora* B. C. Stone from Malaya.

CNV 88 St. John, Harold 1970

Classification and distribution of the *Ipomoea pes-caprae* group (Convolvulaceae). *Bot. Jahrb.* 89 : 563-583.

CNV 89 Taber, W. A., Vining, L. C. & Heacock, R. A. 1963

Clavine and lysergic acid alkaloids in varieties of Morning Glory. *Phytochemistry* 2 : 65-70.

CNV 90 Ting, Y. C., Kehr, A. E. & Miller, J. C. 1957

A cytological study of the sweet potato plant *Ipomoea batatas* (L.) Lam. and its related species. *Amer. Nat.* 91 : 197-203.

CNV 91 Verdcourt, B. 1957

Typification of the subdivisions of *Ipomoea* L. (Convolvulaceae) with particular regard to the East African species. *Taxon* 6 : 150-152.

CNV 92 Verdcourt, B. 1957

The names of the Morning Glories cultivated and naturalized in East Africa. *Taxon* 6 : 231-233.

CNV 93 Verdcourt, B. 1958

Notes on *Ipomoea* L. *Taxon* 7 : 84-85.

CNV 94 Verdcourt, B. 1970

Ipomoea. In : Menninger, E. A. *Flowering Vines of the World* pp. 145-152. New York.

CNV 95 Wilson, D. E. 1977

Ecological observations on the tropical strand plants *Ipomoea pescaprae* (L.) R. Br. (Convolvulaceae), *Canavalia maritima* (Aubl.) Thou. (Fabaceae). *Brenesia* 10-11 : 31-42.

CNV 96 Yashiroda, K. 1929

Japanese Morning Glories. *Gard. Chron.* III, 86 : 282-283, fig. 135-138. General and hort. notes on *Ipomoea hederacea*.

CNV 97 Yen, D. E. 1961

Evolution of the Sweet Potato. *Nature* 191 : 93-94. It is an allopolyploid, n=90.

CNV 98 Yen, D. E. 1963

Sweet potato variation and its relation to human migration in the Pacific. In : Barrau, J. ed. *Plants and the migrations of the Pacific Peoples*. Honolulu, Bishop Museum Press p. 93-117.

CNV 99 Yen, D. E. 1963

The New Zealand Kumara or Sweet potato. *Econ. Bot.* 17 : 31-45.

CNV 100 Yen, D. E. 1970

Sweet potato. In : Frankel, O. H. & Bennett, E., eds. *Genetic resources in plants*. Oxford, Blackwell p. 341-350.

CNV 101 Vij, S. P., Singh, S. & Sachdeva, V. P. 1977

Cytomorphological studies in Convolvulaceae 2. *Ipomoea* and allied genera. *Cytologia (Japan)* 42(3-4) : 451-464. Chrom. nos.

***Merremia* Dennst. emend, Hall. f.**

CNV 102 Ferguson, I. K., Verdcourt, B. & Poole, M. M. 1977

Pollen morphology in the genera *Merremia* and *Operculina* (Convolvulaceae) and its taxonomic significance. *Kew Bull.* 31 (4) : 763-770. No close co-relation has been found between these pollen types.

CNV 103 Fosberg, F. R. 1975

Typification and author citation of *Merremia tridentata* subsp. *hastata* van Ooststroom. *Taxon* 24(4) : 541.

CNV 104 O'Donell, C. A. 1941

Revision de las especies americanas de *Merremia* (Convolvulaceae). *Lilloa* 6 : 467-554.

***Operculina* S. Manso**

CNV 105 Austin, D. F. 1982

Operculina turpethum (Convolvulaceae) as a medicinal plant in Asia. *Econ. Bot.* 36(3) : 265-269.

***Stictocardia* Hallier f.**

CNV 106 Austin, D. F., Powell, D. A. & Nicolson, D. H. 1978

Stictocardia tiliifolia (Convolvulaceae) re-evaluated. *Brittonia* 30(2) : 195-198. Key; *Ipomoea illustris* may give way to the earlier *I. campanulata* 1953 based on *Adamboe* Rheede.

CNV 107 Gunn, Ch. R. 1972

Notes on *Stictocardia campanulata* (L.) Merr. and *S. jucunda* (Thw.) C. R. Gunn. *Brittonia* 24 : 169-176, 3 fig. One new comb. for Ceylon plant.

***Xenostegia* Austin & Staples**

CNV 108 Austin, D. F. & Staples, G. W. 1980

Xenostegia, a new genus of Convolvulaceae. *Brittonia* 32 : 533-536, fig. 1-10. On the basis of pollen structure

the common *Merremia tridentata* is assigned to a new genus.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

CNV 109 Clarke, C. B. 1883

Convolvulaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 4 : 179-228.

CNV 110 Gornall, R. J., Bohm, B. A. & Dahlgren, R. 1979

The distribution of flavonoids in the angiosperms. *Bot. Notiser* 132 : 1-30.

CNV 111 Harborne, J. B. & Swain, T. 1979

Flavonoids of the Solanaceae. In : Hawkes, J. G., Lester, R. N. & Skelding, A. D. eds., *The biology and taxonomy of the Solanaceae*. Academic Press, London 257-268.

CNV 112 Romeike, A. 1978

Tropane alkaloids—occurrence and systematic importance in angiosperms. *Bot. Notiser* 131 : 85-96.

CORIARIACEAE

Coriariaceae is an ancient disjunct monogeneric family with about 15 species occurring in Eurasia, Central & S. America and New Zealand. The species are shrubby with parallel veined exstipulate leaves.

The family *Coriariaceae* is included in the order *Coriariales* by Hutchinson, in the order *Ranunculales* by Cronquist, in the order *Rosales* by Thorne, in the order *Sapindales* by Dahlgren and Engler. Bentham & Hooker included it in the group of families whose systematic position is not well-established "Anomalous families". Takhtajan provisionally assigned the *Coriariaceae* in the order *Rutales*.

The *Coriariaceae*, a unigeneric family (*Coriaria*) is characteristic in having keeled petals which become fleshy after fertilization. The fleshy petals enclose the capsules forming a pseudo-drupe. The presence of ten stamens with large anthers and superior ovary with 5 to 10 locules, each having a pendulous ovule are important characters of the family.

The systematic position of the family is not certain and it may represent a relic of an ancient stock. Hence Hutchinson treated it as a distinct order Coriariales, allied to his Dilleniales and Pittosporales.

Sesquiterpene lactones known as picrotoxins are found in members of the Coriariaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Menispermaceae and Orchidaceae (Seigler, 1981). Cronquist (1981) placed the family Coriariaceae in the order Ranunculales next to Menispermaceae.

Palynologically the genus *Coriaria* (Garg, 1981) is allied to Sapindaceae. The flavonoid chemistry of the genus *Coriaria* (Bohm & Ornduff, 1981) indicates its distant relationships with the Rutaceae—Anacardiaceae—Meliaceae group. According to Thorne (1983) it is better to treat this relict family in a separate suborder Coriariinae.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Coriaria*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Cheng (1980), Rau (1978); for phytogeography refer Good (1930), Maekawa (1960).

GENERAL

- CRR 1 Cheng, Mien & Ming, Tien-lu 1980
Coriariaceae. Flora Reipubl. Pop. Sinicae 45(1) : 62-66,
 1 pl. In Chinese ; key to 3 spp.
- CRR 2 Engler, A. 1890
Coriariaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, Pflanzenf. III (5) :
 128-129.
- CRR 3 Rau, M. A. 1978
Coriariaceae. Fasc. Fl. India 1 : 1-4. Keys and descr. of
 2 spp.
- CRR 4 Rehder, A. & Wilson, E. H. 1914
Coriariaceae. In : Sarg. Pl. Wils. 2 : 170-171.

Coriaria Linn.

- CRR 5 Anonymous, 1905
*Coriaria : with a plate of *Coriaria terminalis*. Flora &*
Sylva 3 : 106-108.

- CRR 6 Bean, W. J. 1903
Coriarias, *Gard. Chron.*, III, 34 : 282-283. Includes *C. terminalis* and *C. japonica* of China.
- CRR 7 Good, R. O'. D. 1930
The geography of the genus *Coriaria*. *New Phytologist* 29 : 170-198.
- CRR 8 Maekawa, F. 1960
The palaeoequator and its relation to the recent distributional area of *Coriaria*. *Quart Res.* 6 : 212-218, 4 fig.
- CRR 9 Maekawa, F. 1964
Fossil *Coriaria* from Western Siberia. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 39 : 255-256.
- CRR 10 Maximowicz, K. J. 1881
De *Coriaria*, *Ilice* et *Monochasmate* hujus-que generibus proxime affinibus *Bungea* et *Cymbaria*. *Mem. Acad. Sci. St. Petersb.* VII, 29(3) : 1-70. pl. 1-4. A revision of *Coriaria*, *Ilex* and *Monochasma*; reviewed in *Engl. Bot. Jahrb.* 3 : 186-187. 1882.
- CRR 11 Mottet, S. 1907
Coriaria terminalis. *Rev. Hort. (Paris)* 1907 : 160-161.
1 pl.
- CRR 12 Skog, L. E. 1972
The genus *Coriaria* in the western hemisphere. *Rhodora* 74 : 242-253.
- CRR 13 Sprague, T. A. 1913
Coriaria terminalis. *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 139 : pl. 8525.
Native of Sikkim, Tibet & China.
- CRR 14 Thomas, G. S. 1931
Coriarias, *Gard. Chron.*, III, 89 : 107-108. Notes on Asiatic spp.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

- CRR 15 Bohm, B. A. & Ornduff, R. 1981
Leaf flavonoids and ordinal affinities of Coriariaceae.
Syst. Bot. 6 : 15-26.
- CRR 16 Cronquist, A. 1981
An integrated system of classification of flowering plants.
Columbia Univ. Press, New York.
- CRR 17 Hooker, J. D. 1876
Coriarieae. In : Hooker, J. D., ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 44-45.
- CRR 18 Garg, M. 1981
Pollen morphology and systematic position of *Coriaria*.
Phytomorphology 30 : 5-10.
- CRR 19 Seigler, D. S. 1981
Terpenes and plant phylogeny. In : Young, D. A. & Seigler, D. S. eds., *Phytochemistry and angiosperm phylogeny*. Praeger, New York 117-148.

CORNACEAE

(Refer also Alangiaceae)

The Cornaceae is mainly a family of trees and shrubs, rarely herbs, occurring in the tropical and temperate regions of both hemispheres.

The family Cornaceae is included in the order Cornales by Cronquist, Dahlgren, Takhtajan and Thorne. It is assigned to the order Umbelliflorae by Engler. Hutchinson considered the family in the order Araliales and Bentham & Hooker in the order Umbellales.

The Cornaceae is distinguished by its woody habit, 4-5 merous flowers, inferior 1-4 loculed ovary with one pendulous ovule in each locule and fleshy indehiscent drupe or berry. On the basis of its woody habit and stem anatomy, Hutchinson transferred it from the order Umbellales to the order Araliales.

The family is divided into two subfamilies Curtisioideae and Coronoidae based on the position of raphe in the ovules and number of locules in the ovary. The family is related to Caprifoliaceae and Escalloniaceae.

Ferguson's (1977) palynological study indicated that the Cornaceae may be restricted to the genera *Mastixia*, *Cornus*, *Curtisia* and *Afrocrania*. The genus *Aucuba* is treated under the family Aucubaceae near the Alangiaceae, while the genus *Helwingia* is treated under the family Helwingiaceae and the genus *Toricellia* under the Toricelliaceae, monogeneric families within the order Araliales.

The occurrence of iridoids, proanthocyanidins, ellagitannins in the family Cornaceae and the absence of polyacetylenes and coumarins clearly indicate that the Cornaceae is not allied to Araliales (Bate-Smith *et al.*, 1975; Hegnauer, 1969). However Hutchinson treated the Cornaceae under the order Araliales.

The family Cornaceae is represented in India by the following genera : *Aucuba*, *Bothrocaryum*, *Dendrobenthamia* (reduced to the genus *Cornus* by Ferguson, 1966), *Mastixia*, *Svida*, *Toricellia*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Danser (1934), Hutchinson (1942); for phylogeny refer Eyde (1967), Horne (1911, 1914), Maekawa (1965); for cytology refer Goldblatt (1979); for palynology refer Chao (1954), Eramian (1971), Radulescu (1974).

GENERAL

COR 1 Adams, J. E. 1949

Studies in the comparative anatomy of the Cornaceae.
Journ. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 65 : 218-244.

COR 2 Bate-Smith, E. C., Ferguson, I. K., Hulson, K., Jensen, S. R., Nielson, B. J. & Swain, T. 1975

Phytochemical interrelationships in the Cornaceae. *Bio-chem. Syst. Ecol.* 3(2) : 79-89.

COR 3 Candolle, A. P. de 1830

Corneae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 4 : 271-276.

COR 4 Chao, C. Y. 1954

Comparative pollen morphology of the Cornaceae and

- allies. *Taiwania* 5 : 93-106, pls. 1-4. Alangiaceae, Garryaceae, Helwingiaceae, Nyssaceae & Toricelliaceae.
- COR 5 Danser, B. H. 1934
The Cornaceae sensu stricto of the Netherlands Indies. *Blumea* 1 : 46-74. Key to *Mastixia* & *Mastixiodendron*; synonymy of the genus & sp., descr., distr., key.
- COR 6 Eramian, E. N. 1971
The palynological datas on systematics and phylogeny of the Cornaceae Dumort and related families (in Russian). In : Kuprianova, L. A. & Jakovlev, M. S. ed., *Pollen Morphology*, Acad. Sci. USSR. Komarov Bot. Inst. Leningrad. 235-273.
- COR 7 Eyde, R. H. 1967
The peculiar gynoecial vasculature of Cornaceae and its systematic significance. *Phytomorphology* 17 : 172-182.
- COR 8 Fairbrothers, D. E. & Johnson, M. A. 1964
Comparative serological studies within the families Cornaceae (dogwood) and Nyssaceae (sourgum). In : Leone, C. A. ed., *Taxonomic biochemistry and serology*, New York, pp. 305-318.
- COR 9 Ferguson, I. K. 1977
World pollen and spore flora: Angiospermae, Cornaceae Dum. Stockholm. 1-34.
- COR 10 Ghazanfar, S. 1975
Cornaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 88 : 1-4, fig. 1.
- COR 11 Goldblatt, P. (1978) 1979
A contribution to cytology in Cornales. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(2) : 650-655. Chrom. nos. of genera *Mastixia*, *Cornus*, *Nyssa* etc.
- COR 12 Harms, H. 1897
Die Gattungen der Cornaceen. *Bericht. Deutsch Bot. Ges.* 15 : 21-29. General notes.

COR 13 Harms, H. 1898

Cornaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* III, 8 : 250-270. Includes *Alangium*, *Davida*, *Garrya* and *Nyssa*.

COR 14 Hegnauer, R. 1965

Chemismus und systematische Stellung der Cornaceae pp. 235-246. In : *Beitrage Zur Biochemie und physiologie von Naturstoffen. Festschrift Kurt Mothes Zum 65. Geburtstag*, G. Fischer, Jena. The discovery of the alkaloids emetine, cephaeline and psychotrine in *Alangium salviifolium* indicates its affinity with Rubiaceae.

COR 15 Hohn, M. E. & Meinschein, W. G. 1976

Seed oil fatty acids : evolutionary significance in the Nyssaceae and Cornaceae. *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 4(3) : 193-199.

COR 16 Horne, A. S. 1911

The polyphyletic origin of the Cornaceae. *Proc. Brit. Assoc. Sci.* 1911 : 585.

COR 17 Horne, A. S. 1914

A contribution to the study of the evolution of the flower with special reference to the Hamamelidaceae, Caprifoliaceae and Cornaceae. *Trans. Linn. Soc.* II, 8 : 239-309.

COR 18 Hutchinson, J. 1942

Neglected generic characters in the family Cornaceae. *Ann. Bot.* 6 : 83-93.

COR 19 Johnson, M. A. & Fairbrothers, D. E. 1961

Serological correspondence between the Cornaceae and Nyssaceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 48 : 534.

COR 20 Kirschheimer, F. 1938

Umbelliflorae : Cornaceae. In : Jongmans, W. ed., *Fossilium Catalogus* II, 23 : i-xxii, 1-188. Fossil records ; includes Nyssaceae.

COR 21 Li, Hui-lin & Chao, Chiuan-Ying 1954

Comparative anatomy of the woods of the Cornaceae and

- allies. *Quart. Journ. Taiwan Mus.*, 7 : 119-136, pl. 1-8.
Taxonomic and phylogenetic ; Alangiaceae, Garryaceae,
Helwingiaceae, Nyssaceae, Toricelliaceae.
- COR 22 Maekawa, F. 1965
Aucuba and its allies, the phylogenetic consideration
on the Cornaceae. *Journ. Jap. Bot.*, 40 : 41-47. In
Japanese.
- COR 23 Mai, D. H. 1964
 Die Mastixioideen—Floren im Tertiär der Oberlausitz.
Palaontol. Abhdlg. Dtsch., t. 2(1).
- COR 24 Matthew, K. M. 1977
 Cornaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 8 : 85-97. 10 spp.
recognised in *Mastixia*.
- COR 25 Miki, Shigeru 1956
 Endocarp remains of Alangiaceae, Cornaceae and Nyssa-
ceae in Japan. *Journ. Inst. Polytech. Osaka City Univ.*
 Ser. D. 7 : 275-295, pl. 1, f. 1-7. Includes data on living
and fossil plants.
- COR 26 Radulescu, D. 1974
 Contribution à l'étude de la morphologie du pollen des
familles Cornaceae et Araliaceae. *Lucr. Grad. Bot. Bucu-
resti*, 125-131.
- COR 27 Tardieu-Blot, M. L. 1968
 Cornaceae. *Fl. Camb. Laos & Vietn.* fasc. 8 : 11-33, pl. 2.
- COR 28 Wangerin, W. 1906
 Die Umgrenzung und Gliederung der Familie der Corna-
ceae. *Bot. Jahrb.*, 38(Beibl. 86) : 1-88.
- COR 29 Wangerin, W. 1910
 Cornaceae. In : Engler, *Pflanzent.* 41(IV. 229) : 1-110.
- Aucuba Thunb.**
- COR 30 Andre', E. 1866
 Fruetification des *Aucuba*. *Rev. Hort. (Paris)* 1866 : 289,
1 pl.

COR 31 Carriere, E. A. 1866

Les aucubas. *Rev. Hort. (Paris)* 1866 : 88-89. A synopsis of the horticultural varieties of *Aucuba japonica*.

COR 32 Clark, J. 1902

Aucubas. *Garden* 61 : 304-305. General notes on horticultural varieties.

COR 33 Maekawa, F. 1965

Aucuba and its allies—the phylogenetic consideration on the Cornaceae. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 40 : 41-47, 1 fig.

***Cornus* Linn.**

(Refer also *Dendrobenthamia*)

COR 34 Bugala, W. 1953

A new system of the extent (sic) genus *Cornus* L. *Ann. Sect. Dendrol. Soc. Bot. Pologne* 9 : 205-210. Discussion of system proposed by Pojarkova, A. in *Not. Syst. Lenigrad* 12 : 164-180. 1950.

COR 35 Dallimore, W. 1915

The uses of *Cornus* wood. *Bull. Misc. Inf. Kew* 1915 : 179-181.

COR 36 Clay, S. N. & Nath, J. 1971

Cytogenetics of some species of *Cornus*. *Cytologia* 36(4) : 716-730. Chrom. nos.

COR 37 Dermen, H. 1932

Cytological studies of *Cornus*. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 13 : 410-416, pl. 53. Chrom. counts of 23 spp.

COR 38 Eramjan, E. N. 1967

Heterogeneite palynologique du genre *Cornus* L. s.l. en rapport avec sa taxonomie (en russe). *Biol. Zh. Armenii* 20(7) : 78-85.

COR 39 Ferguson, I. K. 1966

Notes on the nomenclature of *Cornus*. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 47 : 100-105. Subgenera defined and typified.

COR 40 Hara, H. 1948

The nomenclature of flowering dogwood and its allies.
Journ. Arn. Arb. 29 : 111-115. Considers *Benthamidia* as a genus.

COR 41 Hemsley, W. B. 1909

Cornus macrophylla, *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 135 : pl. 8261.

COR 42 Hemsley, W. B. 1909

Cornus macrophylla and some Asiatic congeners. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1909 : 329-335.

COR 43 Howard, R. A. 1961

Registration lists of cultivar names in *Cornus* L. *Arnoldia* 21 : 9-18. Horticultural notes.

COR 44 Jensen, S. R., Kjaer, A. & Nielsen, B. J. 1975

The genus *Cornus*, non-flavonoid glucosides as taxonomic markers. *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 3(2) : 75-78.

COR 45 Koehne, E. 1896

Ueber einige *Cornus*-Arten, besonders *C. macrophylla* Wall. und *C. corynostylis* n. sp. *Gartenflora* 45 : 236-239, 284-288, fig. 51.

COR 46 Koehne, E. 1903

Die Sektion Microcarpium der Gattung *Cornus*. *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.* 12 : 27-49.

COR 47 Koehne, E. 1909

Was ist *Cornus macrophylla*? *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendr. Ges.* 18 : 182-185.

COR 48 Pojarkova, A. 1950

De systemate generis Linneani *Cornus* L. [In Russian & Latin]. *Not. Syst. Leningrad* 12 : 164-180. The genus *Cornus* is segregated into 6 genera.

COR 49 Purkayastha, S. K. & Bahadur, K. N. 1977

A note on the taxonomy and wood anatomy of the Indian

Cornaceae with special reference to the genus *Cornus*.
Indian Forester 103(4) : 240-250.

COR 50 Rickett, H. W. 1950

Cornus in Mexico, with notes on the evolution of the genus. *Anal. Inst. Biol. Mexico* 21 : 83-94.

COR 51 Stapf, O. 1912

Cornus controversa. *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 138 : pl. 8464.
 Occurs in Himalaya and E. Tibet.

COR 52 Wilson, E. H. 1925

The flowering dogwoods. *Garden* 89 : 286-288.

Dendrobenthamia Hutch.

(In Indian floras this genus is included in
Cornus Linn. *sensu lato*)

COR 53 Fang, Wen-p'ei 1953

Notes on *Dendrobenthamia*. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 2 : 89-114. pl. 11-16. Accepts *Dendrobenthamia* for *Cornus* ; in Chinese.

Mastixia Bl.

COR 54 Matthew, K. M. 1976

A revision of the genus *Mastixia* (Cornaceae). *Blumea* 23(1) : 51-93. Revision, 13 spp. recognised, 4 new spp.; two subgenera *Pentamastixia* and *Tetramastixia* of Wangerin (1910) are shown to be artificial.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

COR 55 Clarke, C. B. 1879

Cornaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 740-748.

COR 56 Hegnauer, R. 1969

Chemical evidence for the classification of some plant taxa. In : Harborne, J. B. & Swain, T. eds., *Perspectives in phytochemistry*. Academic, London, 121-138.

COR 57 Hutchinson, J. 1967

Cornaceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 132-134.

CORYLACEAE

(Refer also Betulaceae)

The family Corylaceae is included in the order Fagales by Hutchinson and Dahlgren. While Bentham & Hooker, Cronquist, Engler, Takhtajan and Thorne did not consider Corylaceae as a separate family and hence included Corylaceae in the family Betulaceae.

A monogeneric family (*Corylus*) the Corylaceae is characterised by the presence of flowers in catkins, male flowers devoid of perianth, male flowers solitary in the axil of each bract and female flowers possessing perianth two in the axil of each bract, 2 locular inferior ovary having a single pendulous ovule in each locule.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Corylus*.

For taxonomic revisions refer Bobrov (1936).

GENERAL

CRL 1 Candolle, A. de 1864

Corylaceae. In : DC. *Prodri.* 16(2) : 124-133.

CRL 2 Hutchinson, J. 1967

Corylaceae. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2 : 132-134.

Corylus Linn.

CRL 3 Bobrov, E. G. 1936

Histoire et systematique du genre *Corylus*. Sovetsk. Bot. 1936 : 11-39, fig. 1-7. In Russian ; see review in *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 5 : 271. 1936.

CRL 4 Kasapligil, B. 1972

A bibliography in *Corylus* (Betulaceae) with annotations. *Ann. Rep. North Nut Growers Ass.* 63 : 107-162.

CRL 5 Osborn, A. 1930

The tree Coryluses. *Gard. Chron.* III, 87 : 106, fig. 42, 43.

CRL 6 Smolianinova, L. A. 1929

[Survey of the literature on the genus *Corylus* L.]. *Bull. Appl. Bot. & Pl. Breed.* 21(5) : 379-450, fig. 1-21. In Russian ; bibliography of 147 references.

CRL 7 Vilmorin, [A. L.] M. L. de 1910

Corylus tibetica. *Rev. Hort. (Paris)* 1910 : 203-205, 1 pl., fig. 82, 83.

CRL 8 Winkler, H. 1904

Corylus. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 19(IV. 61) : 44-56.

COSTACEAE

(Refer also Zingiberaceae)

The family Costaceae, a family segregated from the Zingiberaceae *sensu lato* is included in the order Zingiberales by Cronquist, Takhtajan and Dahlgren. Engler, Hutchinson and Thorne did not consider it as a separate family and hence the Costaceae is considered in the family Zingiberaceae. Bentham & Hooker included it in the Scitamineae under the order Epigynae.

The family Costaceae differs from Zingiberaceae in having spirally arranged leaves and bracts, closed sheath and without oil cells. Whereas in the Zingiberaceae the leaves and bracts are distichously arranged, sheath is open and plants having abundant oil cells.

The family is represented in India by the genus *Costus* (i.e.) *C. speciosus* (Koen. ex Retz.) Sm., growing throughout India.

COT 1 Banerji, I. 1940

A contribution to the life history of *Costus speciosus* Smith. *Journ. Ind. Bot. Soc.* 19 : 181-196.

COT 2 Nam, T. V. 1975

Costaceae et Zingiberaceae : leurs appariels ligulaires. *Adansonia* ser. 2, 14 : 561-570.

COT 3 Ray Chaudhuri, E. & Chakraverty, R. K. 1977

Costus speciosus (Koenig) Sm. : a promising source of steroid sapogenin. *Journ. Sci. Club, Calcutta* 31 : 27-37.

COT 4 Sharma, A. K. & Chattopadhyay, 1983

Relative amounts of nuclear DNA in populations of *Costus speciosus* (Koen.) Sm. *Curr. Sci.* 52 : 653-658.
Chrom. nos.; studies on tetraploid, triploid and diploid populations.

CRASSULACEAE

The family Crassulaceae comprising about 35 genera and 1500 species and exhibiting xerophytic habit (development of succulent stem and leaves without spines) is distributed mainly in Southern Africa with representations in the subtropical or temperate regions of Asia, Europe and America.

The family Crassulaceae is included in the order Rosales by Cronquist, Engler, Thorne and Bentham & Hooker. While Dahlgren, Hutchinson and Takhtajan considered it in the order Saxifragales.

The Crassulaceae is characterised by its succulent stem and foliage, exstipulate leaves tightly crowded to form rosettes, presence of bulbils and adventive buds, superior ovary, carpels as many as petals joined at the base, fruit usually a group of follicles with small seeds.

Following subfamilies are recognised by Engler: Sedoideae, Sempervivoideae, Echeverioideae, Cotyledonoideae, Kalanchoideae and Crassuloideae.

The Crassulaceae is closely related to the Saxifragaceae which are non-succulent. In the Saxifragaceae carpels are seldom the same number as the petals.

While considering the family Crassulaceae in the order Saxifragales, Dahlgren (1983) mentioned that the order Saxifragales is a heterogenous assemblage. It is seen that the family Crassulaceae has isomerous free carpels with characteristic honey secreting scale at the base. In the Crassulaceae the embryogenesis is of caryophylloid type, whereas in the Saxifragaceae the embryogenesis is of helobial type.

Some of the well-known house or green house ornamental plants are *Aeonium tabuliforme*, *Crassula argentea*, *Echeveria secunda*, *Kalanchoe blossfeldiana*, *K. pinnata*, *Sedum spectabile*, *S. telephium*, *Sempervivum tectorum*.

The family is represented in India by the following genera : *Cotyledon*, *Kalanchoe*, *Rhodiola*, *Rosularia*, *Sedum*, *Sempervivella*, *Sinocrassula*, *Tillaea*.

Some species of the following genera are cultivated in gardens in India : *Aeonium*, *Echeveria*.

For recent taxonomic revisions refer Backer (1951), Ohba (1975, 1977, 1978) ; for cytotaxonomic studies refer Uhl (1948), Merxmuller *et al.* (1972), Baldwin (1938).

GENERAL

CRS 1 Backer, C. A. 1951

Crassulaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.*, I, 4 : 197-202, 2 fig.

CRS 2 Berger, A. 1930

Crassulaceae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2, 18a : 352-483, fig. 183-212.

CRS 3 Borissova, A. G. 1939

Crassulaceae. In : Komarov. ed., *Fl. USSR* 9 : 8-134, 471-486.

CRS 4 Candolle, A. P. de 1828

Memoire sur la famille des Crassulacees 2 : 1-47, pl. 1-13.

CRS 5 Candolle, A. P. de 1828

Crassulaceae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 3 : 381-414.

CRS 6 Fu, Shu-hsia 1965

Species et Combinations Novae Crassulacearum Sini-carum. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* Additions, 1 : 111-128.

CRS 7 Ohba, H. 1977

New or critical species of Asiatic Sedoideae. II. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 52(10) : 305-308.

CRS 8 Ohba, H. 1978

Generic and infrageneric classification of the Old World

Sedoideae (Crassulaceae). *Journ. Fasc. Sci. Univ. Tokyo Bot.* 12(4) : 139-198. Chrom. nos. Keys.

CRS 9 Subramanyam, K. & Nair, N. C. 1975

Trends of specialization in the Crassulaceae as revealed by floral anatomy. In : Mohan Ram, H. Y., Shah, J. J. & Shah, C. K. eds., *Form, structure and function in plants* 401-408.

CRS 10 Uhl, C. H. 1948

Cytotaxonomic studies in the sub-families Crassuloideae, Kalanchoideae and Cotyledonoideae of the Crassulaceae. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 35 : 695-706.

Crassula Linn.

CRS 11 Friedrich, H. C. 1973

Zur cytotaxonomique der Gattung *Crassula*. *Garcia de Orta, Ser. Bot.* 1(1-2) : 49-65. Chrom. nos.

CRS 12 Merxmuller, H., Friedrich, H. C. & Grau, J. (1971) 1972

Cytotaxonomische Untersuchungen Zur Gattungstruktur Von *Crassula*. *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien.* 75 : 111-119. Chrom. nos.

Echeveria DC.

CRS 13 Bleck, J. 1973

Echeveria De Candolle. *Cact. Succ. Journ. (USA)* 45 (4) : 190-193.

CRS 14 Carruthers, L. & Ginns, R. 1973

Echeverias : a guide to cultivation and identification. Edinburgh, Bartholomew 1-110. illust. & map.

CRS 15 Poellnitz, K. von 1936

Zur Kenntnis der Gattung *Echeveria* DC. *Fedde Repert. Spec. Nov.* 39 : 193-270.

Kalanchoe Adans.

(Species of *Bryophyllum* Salisb. is included in
Kalanchoe Adans.)

- CRS 16** Baldwin, J. T. Jr. 1938

Kalanchoe, the genus and its chromosomes. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 25 : 572-579.

- CRS 17** Bleck, J. 1973

Kalanchoe Adans. *Cact. Succ. Journ. (USA)* 45(2) : 58-62.

- CRS 18** Hamet, R. 1907-1908

Monographie du genre *Kalanchoe*. *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 7 (ser. 2) : 869-900. 1907 ; *ibid.* 8 : 17-48. 1908.

- CRS 19** Subba Rao, G. V. & Kumari, G. R. (1975) 1978

A new species of *Kalanchoe* (Crassulaceae) from Andhra Pradesh. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 17 : 177-179. *Kalanchoe cherukondensis*.

Rhodiola Linn.

- CRS 20** Ohba, H. 1975

A revision of the Eastern Himalayan species of the subgenus *Rhodiola* of the genus *Sedum* (Crassulaceae). In : *Fl. E. Himalaya* 3rd Report 283-362.

- CRS 21** Ohba, H. 1977

New or critical species of Asiatic Sedoideae. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 52(9) : 263-267. New spp. *R. ludlowii* H. Ohba from Bhutan and *R. serrata* H. Ohba from Tibet.

- CRS 22** Ohba, H. 1978

New or critical species of Asiatic Sedoideae 4. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 53(11) : 328-331.

- CRS 23** Singh, N. B. 1982

A note on *Rhodiola imbricata* Edgew. (Crassulaceae). *Journ. Econ. Tax. Bot.* 8(2) : 625-626,

- CRS 24 Singh, N. B. & Bhattacharyya, U. C. 1982
 Nomenclature notes on *Rhodiola* (Crassulaceae). *Journ. Econ. Tax. Bot.* 3(2) : 631-632.

Rosularia (DC.) Stapf

- CRS 25 Ohba, H. 1977
 On the Himalayan species of the genus *Rosularia* (Crassulaceae). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 52(1) : 1-13.

Sedum Linn.

- CRS 26 Bouvet, G. 1883
 Revision des *Sedum* (Groupe reflexum) de l'Herbier Boreale. *Rev. Bot.* 1 : 156-160.
- CRS 27 Bhattacharyya, U. C. & Singh, N. B. & Goel, A. K. 1982
 Ecological adaptations of *Sedum sinuatum* Royle ex Edgew. (Crassulaceae) in N-W Himalaya. *Indian Journ. For.* 4(4) : 256.
- CRS 28 Froderstrom, H. 1930, 1931, 1932 & 1936
 The genus *Sedum* L., a systematic essay. *Acta Hort. Gothob.* 5 : Append.: 1-75, pl. 1-28, fig. 1-304, 1930 ; (II) 6 : Append. 1 : 1-111, pl. 1-65, fig. 1-828, 1931 ; (III) 7 : Append. : 1-126, pl. 1-68, fig. 1-985, 1932 ; (IV) 10 : Append. : 1-262, pl. 1-115, fig. 1-1360, 1936.

- CRS 29 Froderstrom, H. (1942) 1943
 Enumeration of a *Sedum* collection from Himalaya. *Arkiv. For. Bot.* 30A (Art. 9) : 1-8.

- CRS 30 Fu, K. T. 1974
 Revision of the section Oreades in Chinese *Sedum*. *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12 : 51-77.

- CRS 31 Hamet, R. 1909
Sedum prainii, *S. levii*, *S. liciae* sp. novae. *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 56 : 566-567.

CRS 32 Hamet, R. 1913

New species of *Sedum* preserved in the herbaria of Kew and the British Museum. *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1913 : 153-158.

CRS 33 Hamet, R. 1927

Crassulacees asiatiques critiques. Bull. Soc. Bot. France 74 : 264-271. Notes on *Sedum indicum*.

CRS 34 Hamet, R. 1929

Contribution à l'étude phytographique du genre *Sedum*. *Candollea* 4 : 1-52.

CRS 35 Hamet, R. 1930

Sur le *Sedum indicum* (Decaisne). *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 76 : 1099-1110.

CRS 36 Hebert, L.-P. 1975

Contribution à la cytotaxonomie du genre *Sedum* L. *Bull. Soc. Neuchatel Sci. Nat.* 98 : 59-70. Chrom. nos.

CRS 37 Huber, J. A. 1930

Zur Systematik der Gattung Sedum 1-118, 1 map. Reviewed in *Engl. Bot. Jahrb.* 63 : Lit. 100, 1930.

CRS 38 K., D. 1885

Some cultivated stone crops. *Garden* 27 : 314-316, pl. 487, 12 fig.

CRS 39 Masters, M. T. 1878

Hardy stone crops : Sedums. *Gard. Chron.* n. ser. 10 : 266-268, 302, 303, 336-337, fig. 61, 62, 376, fig. 68, 463, 590-591, 626, 658, 684-685, 716-717, fig. 120.

CRS 40 Ohba, H. 1973

Notes on Himalayan *Sedum* (1). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 48 : 327-331, 2 fig.

CRS 41 Ohba, H. 1974

Notes on Himalayan *Sedum* (2). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 49 : 257-263, 2 fig.

CRS 42 Ohba, H. 1974

Notes on Himalayan *Sedum* (3). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 49 : 321-328, 1 fig.

CRS 43 Ohba, H. 1975

On the genus *Sedum* in Burma. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 50 (12) : 353-361.

CRS 44 Ohba, H. 1976

Notes on Himalayan *Sedum* (5). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 51 (12) : 385-387.

CRS 45 Ohba, H. 1978

New or critical species of Asiatic Sedoideae : 4. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 53(11) : 328-331.

CRS 46 Praeger, R. L. 1916

A preliminary list of the species of *Sedum* in cultivation. *Gard. Chron.* III, 60 : 92-93.

CRS 47 Praeger, R. L. 1917

On the affinities of *Sedum praegerianum* W. W. Sm. with a tentative classification of the section Rhodiola. *Trans. Bot. Soc. (Edinburgh)* 27 : 107-119, pl. 2-4.

CRS 48 Praeger, R. L. 1921

An account of the genus *Sedum* as found in cultivation. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc. (London)* 46 : 1-314, fig. 1-185. A monograph of the cultivated forms.

CRS 49 Praeger, R. L. 1921

Some Asiatic *Sedums* in the Edinburgh herbarium ; with supplementary notes from Kew and the British Museum. *Notes Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 13 : 67-101, pl. 170-179.

***Sempervivella* Stapf**
(includes *Sempervivum* Linn.)

CRS 50 Correvon, H. 1924

Les Joubrbes (Semperviva) 1-134. Bruxellers.

CRS 51 Praeger, R. L. 1932

*An account of the *Sempervivum* group.* 1-265. London.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

CRS 52 Clarke, C. B. 1878

Crassulaceae. In : Hooker, J. D. ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 2 : 411-423.

CRS 53 Dahlgren, R. 1983

General aspects of angiosperm evolution and macro-systematics. *Nord. Journ. Bot.* 3 : 119-149.

CRS 54 Singh, N. B. & Bhattacharyya, U. C. 1983

A note on the taxonomic treatment of the genera *Sedum* L. and *Rhodiola* L. *Indian Journ. Forest.* 6(1) : 88-89.

CROOMIACEAE-refer STEMONACEAE

CRUCIFERAE

(*nom. altern.* Brassicaceae)

The Cruciferae is a large cosmopolitan family of herbs comprising about 350 genera and 3200 species.

The family Cruciferae is placed under the order Capparales by Cronquist, Dahlgren, Takhtajan and Thorne. Engler assigned it to the order Papaverales, Hutchinson to the order Cruciales and Bentham & Hooker to the order Parietales.

The Cruciferae is a very natural family with characteristic floral parts consisting of a calyx of four free sepals in two whorls and corolla of four free petals alternate with the sepals in the form of a cross (cruciform) and often clawed, six stamens, outer 2 short and an inner of 4 long (tetradyamous stamens) and an ovary with two parietal placentas. The fruit is a bilocular capsule with a false septum called "replum". The dehiscence takes place by the opening of valves from below upwards leaving the replum with seeds pressed against it.

Schulz (1936) classified the family into the following tribes : Pringleeae, Stanleyae, Romanschulzieae, Streptanthiae, Cremolobiae, Chamireae, Brassiceae, Heliophileae, Schizopetaleae, Lepidieae, Euclideae, Stenopetaleae, Lunarieae, Alyssae, Drabae, Arabideae, Matthioleae, Hesperideae, Sisymbrieae.

The families Cruciferae and Capparidaceae are closely allied in the nature of androecium and gynoecium and it is considered that the families Cruciferae and Capparidaceae might have originated from a common ancestor. The genus *Cleome* in Capparidaceae (which is considered as a separate family Cleomaceae by Hutchinson) shows alliance with Cruciferae.

The family Cruciferae belongs to the core families of the Capparales (i.e.) Capparidaceae, Cruciferae, Tovariaceae and Resedaceae. It is seen that the floral parts vary widely in members of Capparales. In the Capparidaceae and Cruciferae the flowers are tetramerous while their ancestors might have pentamerous flowers. The universal characteristic of the families belonging to Capparales is the presence of myrosin cells and the synthesis of glucosinolates. Corner (1976) indicated the differences in the nature of seed coat structures among the closely allied families of Capparales. In the Capparidaceae the seeds have fibrous tegmen, whereas in the Cruciferae the seeds are endotesta and lack fibrous tegmen. The nature of glucosinolates present in the core families of the Capparales are also biosynthetically quite different. The glucosinolate sinigrin is quite characteristic of the family Cruciferae (Ettlinger & Kjaer, 1968). While methylglucosinolate is the main characteristic glucosinolate of the family Capparidaceae.

The family Cruciferae is a source of some of the important vegetable and salad yielding plants : Cauliflower (*Brassica oleracea* var. *botrytis*) ; Cabbage (*Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata*) ; Brussels sprouts (*Brassica oleracea* var. *gemmifera*) ; Italian broccoli (*Brassica oleracea* var. *italica*) ; Turnip (*Brassica rapa*) ; Black mustard (*Brassica nigra*) ; Leaf mustard (*Brassica juncea*) ; Chinese mustard (*Brassica chinensis*) ; Kohlrabi (*Brassica caulorapa*) ; Wild mustard (*Brassica campestris*) ; Radish (*Raphanus sativus*).

Some of the well-known ornamental plants are as follows : Candytuft (*Iberis amara*) ; Dame's violet (*Hesperis matronalis*) ; Gilliflower (*Matthiola incana*, *M. bicornis*) ; (*Pulmonaria longifolia*) ;

Sweet Alyssum (*Lobularia maritima*) ; Wall flower (*Cheiranthus cheiri*).

The cruciferous flora of India is represented by the following genera : *Alyssum*, *Aphragmus*, *Arabidopsis*, *Arabis*, *Alliaria*, *Arcyosperma*, *Atelanthera*, *Barbarea*, *Brassica*, *Braya*, *Cardamine*, *Cardaria*, *Chorispora*, *Christolea*, *Chrysobraya*, *Cochlearia*, *Coronopus*, *Crambe*, *Descurainia*, *Diplotaxis*, *Draba*, *Erophila*, *Ermaniopsis*, *Eruca*, *Erysimum*, *Euclidium*, *Eutrema*, *Farsetia*, *Goldbachia*, *Hedinia*, *Iberidella*, *Isatis*, *Lepidium*, *Lepidostemon*, *Lignariella*, *Loxostemon*, *Malcolmia*, *Megacarpaea*, *Microsismymbrium*, *Moricandia*, *Neslia*, *Notoceras*, *Oreoblastus*, *Parrya*, *Parryodes*, *Pegaeophyton*, *Phaeonychium*, *Pycnoplinthopsis*, *Physorrhynchus*, *Rorippa*, *Schouwia*, *Staintoniella*, *Sisymbrium*, *Solms-Laubachia*, *Tauscheria*, *Trochiscus*, *Uranodactylus*, *Vvedenskyella*.

Following ornamental genera are cultivated in gardens : *Armoria*, *Capsella*, *Cheiranthus*, *Hesperis*, *Iberis*, *Lobularia*, *Matthiola*, *Nasturtium*, *Thlaspi*.

Raphanus (*R. sativus*) is cultivated in greater part of India.

For recent taxonomic revisions, refer Hedge (1976), Jafri (1973), Janchen (1942), Schulz (1936), Vaughan & Whitehouse (1975) ; for chemotaxonomy refer Curtis & Meade (1971), Das & Rao (1975), Vaughan *et al.* (1976) ; for cytology refer Mukherjee (1975), Mulligan (1964), Rollins (1966), Sikka & Sharma (1979).

GENERAL

CRU 1 Botschantzev, B. 1955

De Cruciferis notae criticae. *Nat. Syst. Herb. Inst. Bot. Komarov Acad. Sci. URSS* 17 : 160-178, 1 fig.

CRU 2 Caius, J. F. 1939

The medicinal and poisonous crucifers of India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 40 : 693-712. Keys to genera and species.

CRU 3 Candolle, A. P. de 1824

Cruciferae. In : DC., *Prodr.* 1 : 131-236.

CRU 4 Chou, T. -Y. 1949

Studies on the Cruciferae of Eastern China I. *Bot. Bull.*

Acad. Sin. 3 : 16-28, 109-126. Keys, descr. & citations of specimens.

- CRU 5 Curtis, P. J. & Meade, P. M. 1971
Cucurbitacins from the Cruciferae. *Phytochemistry* 10(2) : 3081-3083.
- CRU 6 Das, V. S. R. & Rao, K. N. 1975
Phytochemical phylogeny of the Brassicaceae (Cruciferae) from the Capparidaceae. *Naturwissenschaften* 62(12) : 577-578.
- CRU 7 Dvorak, F. 1971
On the evolutionary relationship in the family Brassicaceae. *Feddes Report* 82(5) : 357-372.
- CRU 8 Eames, A. J. & Wilson, C. L. 1930
Crucifer carpels. *Amer. Journ. Bot.* 17 : 638-656.
- CRU 9 Feeny, P. (1977) 1978
Defensive ecology of the Cruciferae. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 64(2) : 221-234.
- CRU 10 Gomez-Campo, C. & Tortosa, M. E. (1974) 1975
The taxonomic and evolutionary significance of some juvenile characters in the Brassicaceae. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 69(2) : 105-124.
- CRU 11 Hedge, I. C. 1976
A systematic and geographical survey of the Old World Cruciferae. In : Vaughan, J. G. et al., eds., *The Biology and Chemistry of the Cruciferae*. 1-45.
- CRU 12 Hedge, I. C. & Rechinger, K. H. 1968
Cruciferae. In : Rechinger, K. H. ed., *Flora Iranica* Lfg. 57 : 372 pp.
- CRU 13 Jafri, S. M. H. 1973
Brassicaceae. *Fl. W. Pakistan* No. 55 : 1-308.

CRU 14 Janchen, E. 1942

Das System der Cruciferen. *Oesterr. Bot. Zeits.* 91 : 1-28.

CRU 15 Mukherjee, P. 1975

Chromosome study as an aid in tracing the evolution in Cruciferae. *Cytologia* 40(3-4) : 727-734. Chrom. nos.

CRU 16 Mulligan, G. A. 1984

Chromosome numbers of the family Cruciferae I. *Canad. Journ. Bot.* 42 : 1509-1519.

CRU 17 Murley, M. R. 1951

Seeds of the Cruciferae. *Amer. Mid. Nat.* 46 : 1-81.

CRU 18 Rollins, R. C. 1966

Chromosome numbers of Cruciferae. *Contr. Gray Herb.* 197 : 43-65.

CRU 19 Rollins, R. C. & Rudenberg, L. 1971

Chromosome numbers of Cruciferae II. *Contr. Gray Herb.* 201 : 117-133.

CRU 20 Sarkar, A. K. & Mitra, J. N. 1969

The order Rhoedales in Eastern India I. *Cruciferae*. *Bull. Bot. Soc. Beng.* 23 : 93-107. Keys to genera & species.

CRU 21 Schulz, O. E. 1919

Cruciferae, Brassiceae I. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 70(IV. 105) : 1-290, fig. 1-35. The genera *Brassica*, *Rapistrum*, *Sinapsis*.

CRU 22 Schulz, O. E. 1923

Cruciferae, Brassiceae II. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 84(IV. 105) : 1-100, fig. 1-26.

CRU 23 Schulz, O. E. 1924

Cruciferae : *Draba* & *Europhila*. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 105) : 1-388, fig. 1-74.

- CRU 24 Schulz, O. E. 1927
Cruciferae, Draba & Europhila. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.*
 89(IV. 105) : 375-396, fig. 1-35.
- CRU 25 Schulz, O. E. 1936
Cruciferae. In : Engler & Prantl, *Pflanzenf.* ed. 2, 17b :
 227-658, fig. 121-426.
- CRU 26 Sikka, K. & Sharma, A. K. 1979
 Chromosome evolution in certain genera of Brassicaceae.
Cytologia 44(2) : 467-477. Chrom. nos.
- CRU 27 Sinskaja, E. N. 1928
 [The oleiferous plants and root crops of the family Cruciferae]. *Bull. Appl. Bot. & Pl. Breed.* 19(3) : 1-648, pl. 14,
 15, fig. 1-108. In Russian.
- CRU 28 Vaughan, J. G., Macleod, A. J. & Jones, B. M. G. 1976
 eds., *The Biology and Chemistry of Cruciferae*. London.
 Academic Press. i-xvi, 1-355. Maps, illust., Chrom. nos.
- CRU 29 Vaughan, J. G. & Whitehouse, J. M. (1974) 1975
 Seed structure and the taxonomy of the Cruciferae. *Bot. Journ. Linn. Soc.* 64(4) : 383-409.

Alliaria Scop.

- CRU 30 Schulz, O. E. 1924
Alliaria. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 86 (IV. 105) 2 : 20-26.

Alyssum Linn.

- CRU 31 Baumgartner, J. 1907-1911
 Die ausdauernden Arten der sectio Eulyssum aus der
 Gattung Alyssum. *Jahresb. Landes-Lehresem. Wiener—Neustadt.* 34 : i-xvi, 1-35, 1907 ; *loc. cit.* 35 : 3-57, 1908 ;
loc. cit. 36 : 3-32, 1909 ; *Verh. Kaiser Franz Josef Landes-Gymnasium Baden bei Wien* 48 : 3-18. 1911.
- CRU 32 Dudley, T. R. 1964
 Synopsis of the genus *Alyssum*. *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 45 :

358-373. A synoptic account of the infrageneric groups and accepted species in alphabetical order.

CRU 33 Dudley, T. R. 1965

Studies in *Alyssum*: Near Eastern representatives and their allies II. Section Meniocus and Section Psilonema. *Journ. Arn. Arb.*, 46 : 181-217, 4 pl.

CRU 34 Dudley, T. R. 1965

Alyssum. In : Davis, P. H., et., *Flora of Turkey* 1 : 362-409.

CRU 35 Dudley, T. R. 1966

Ornamental madworts (*Alyssum*) and the correct name of the golden tuft *Alyssum*. *Arnoldia* 26 : 33-48.

CRU 36 Dudley, T. R. & Cullen, J. 1965

Studies in the Old World Alyssae Hayek. *Feddes Report* 71 : 218-228.

CRU 37 Nyarady, E. I. 1927-1929

Studiu preliminar asupra unor specii de *Alyssum* din sectia Odontarrhena. *Bul. Grad. Bot. Cluj.* 7 : 1-51, 65-160. 1927 ; loc. cit. 8 : 152-156. 1928 ; loc. cit. 9 : 1-68. 1929.

CRU 38 Nyarady, E. I. 1949

Synopsis specierum variationum et formarum Sectionis Odontarrhenae generis *Alyssum*. *An. Acad. Rep. Pop. Romane Ser A* 1(3) : 67-200.

Arabidopsis Heynh.

CRU 39 Dhar, U. & Mistri, B. 1974

Aberrant *Arabidopsis himalaica* (Edgew.) C. E. Schulz. *Geobios* (Jodhpur) 1(6) : 185.

CRU 40 Schulz, O. E. 1924

Arabidopsis. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 86 : [IV. 105(2)] : 268-285.

Arabis Linn.

CRU 41 Hara, H. 1972

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya (9) : *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 47 : 107-115. *Arabis venusta* Hara sp. nov. & *Arabis axilliflora* (Jafri) Hara var. *brevistyla* Hara from Bhutan.

Atelanthera Hook. f. & Thoms.

CRU 42 Jafri, S. M. E. 1960

Revision of the genus *Atelanthera* Hook. f. et Thoms. *Biologia Lahore* 6 : 163-168, 2 fig.

Brassica Linn.

CRU 43 Alam, Z. 1945

Nomenclature of oleiferous Brassicas cultivated in the Punjab. *Journ. Agric. Sci.* 15 : 173-181.

CRU 44 Bailey, L. H. 1922

The cultivated Brassicas. *Gentes Herb.*, 1 : 53-108.

CRU 45 Bailey, L. H. 1930

The cultivated Brassicas-2. *Gentes Herb.*, 2 : 209-267.

CRU 46 Bailey, L. H. 1940

Certain noteworthy Brassicas. *Gentes Herb.*, 4 : 319-330.

CRU 47 Buck, P. A. 1956

Origin and taxonomy of broccoli. *Econ. Bot.* 10 : 250-253.

CRU 48 Candolle, A. de 1824

Memoir on the different species, races and varieties of the genus *Brassica* (Cabbage) and of the genera allied to it, which are cultivated in Europe. *Trans. Hort. Soc.*, 5 : 1-43.

CRU 49 Curran, P. L. 1962

The nature of our *Brassica* crops : 1. Nomenclature and cytology. *Sci. Proc. Roy. Dublin Soc. Ser. A.*, 1 : 319-335.

CRU 50 Dass, H. & Nybom, N. 1967

The relationships between *Brassica nigra*, *B. campestris*, *B. oleracea* and their amphidiploid hybrids studied by means of numerical chemotaxonomy. *Can. Journ. Genet. Cytol.* 9 : 880-890.

CRU 51 Durkee, A. B. & Harborne, J. B. 1973

Flavonol glycosides in *Brassica* and *Sinapis*. *Phytochemistry* 12(5) : 1085-1089.

CRU 52 Fosberg, F. R. 1965 & 1966

Nomenclature of the horse-radish (Cruciferae). *Baileya* 13 : 1-4. 1965 ; The correct name of the horse-radish (Cruciferae). *Baileya* 14 : 60. 1966.

CRU 53 Fukushima, E. & Maruyama, Y. 1929

Preliminary report of the serological examination of *Brassica*. *Proc. Imp. Acad. Japan* 5 : 473-476.

CRU 54 Gates, R. R. 1950

Genetics and taxonomy of the cultivated brassicas and their wild relatives. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 77 : 19-28.

CRU 55 Gates, R. R. 1953

Wild cabbages and the effects of cultivation. *Journ. Genet.* 51 : 363-372.

CRU 56 Giles, W. F. 1941

Cauliflower and broccoli. What they are and where they come from. *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc.* 66 : 265-277.

CRU 57 Harberd, D. J. 1972

A contribution to the cytotaxonomy of *Brassica* (Cruciferae) and its allies. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 65(1) : 1-23. Chrom. nos.

CRU 58 Helm, J. 1963

Morphologisch-taxonomische Gliederung der Kultursippen von *Brassica oleracea* L. *Kulturpflanze* 11 : 92-210.

- CRU 59 Gray, A. R. 1982
Taxonomy and evolution of Broccoli (*Brassica oleracea* var. *italica*) *Econ. Bot.* 36(4) : 392-410.
- CRU 60 Gray, A. R. & Crisp, P. 1977
Breeding system, taxonomy and breeding strategy in cauliflower (*Brassica oleracea* var. *botrytis* L.) *Euphytica* 26 : 369-375.
- CRU 61 Haga, T. 1937
Relationship of genome to secondary pairing in *Brassica*. *Jap. Journ. Genet.* 8 : 277-283.
- CRU 62 Howard, H. W. 1938
The chromosome number of the swede, *Brassica napus* L. *Journ. Genet.* 35 : 383-386.
- CRU 63 Howard, H. W. 1939
The cytology of autotetraploid Kale, *Brassica oleracea*. *Cytologia* 10 : 77-87.
- CRU 64 Howard, H. W. 1940
The nomenclature of *Brassica* species. *Curr. Sci.* 9 : 494-495.
- CRU 65 Hu, C. C. 1962
Taxonomic study of vegetable crops in China : genus *Brassica*. *China Hort.*, 8 : 1-19.
- CRU 66 IBPGR, 1980
Status report on the genetic resources of Cruciferous Crops in the Indian subcontinent : AGP : IBPGR/80/76. Report by Anand, I. J.
- CRU 67 IBPGR, 1980
Report of the IBPGR expert consultation on the genetic resources of *Brassica* spp. ; AGP : IBPGR/80/29.
- CRU 68 IBPGR, 1980
A survey of genetic resources of Cruciferous crops in south-east Asia ; AGP : IBPGR/80/65. Report by Opena, R. T.

CRU 69 IBPGR, 1980

Genetic resources of cruciferous crops in Korea : AGP : IBPGR/80/78. Report by Williams, P. H.

CRU 70 IBPGR, 1980

Crucifer germplasm resources in the People's Republic of China : AGP : IBPGR 80/93. Report by Williams, P. H.

CRU 71 Kitamura, S. 1950

The cultivated *Brassicaceae* of China and Japan. *Mem. Coll. Sci., Kyoto Univ. Ser. B.* 19(3) : art. 16 : 75-80. New classification.

CRU 72 Mehra, K. L. 1966

History and ethnobotany of mustard in India. In *Adv. Frontier Pl. Sci.* 19 : 51-59.

CRU 73 Mukherjee, P. 1974

Interstrain differences in karyotype of *Brassica oleracea* L. *Curr. Sci.* 43(18) : 593-594.

CRU 74 Musil, A. F. 1948

Distinguishing the species of *Brassica* by their seed. *US. Dept. Agric. Misc. Publ.* 64 B : 1-35, fig. 1-11.

CRU 75 Nagai, K. & Sasaoko, T. 1930

The number of chromosomes in the cultivated *Brassica*. *Jap. Journ. Genet.* 5 : 151-158.

CRU 76 Narain, A. 1974

Rape & Mustard. In : Hutchinson, J. B., ed. Evolutionary studies in World crops : *Diversity and change in the Indian subcontinent*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press p 67-70.

CRU 77 Pearson, O. H. 1929

A suggested classification of the genus *Brassica*. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 25 : 105-110.

- CRU 78 Phatak, M. G. & Sabnis, T. S. 1935
A preliminary note on the classification of cultivated Indian mustards. *Indian Journ. Agric. Sci.* 559-579.
- CRU 79 Phelan, J. R. & Vaughan, J. G. 1976
A chemotaxonomic study of *Brassica oleracea* with particular reference to its relationships to *Brassica alboglabra*. *Biochem. Syst. Evol.* 4(3) : 173-178.
- CRU 80 Prakash, S. 1973
Haploidy in *Brassica nigra* Koch. *Euphytica* 22(3) : 613-614.
- CRU 81 Prakash, S. 1974
Haploid meiosis and origin of *Brassica tournefortii* Gouan. *Euphytica* 23(3) : 591-595. Chrom. nos.
- CRU 82 Rao, A. N. & Ling, Leong Fong 1974
Pollen morphology of certain tropical plants. *Reinwardtia* 9 : 153-176. *Brassica oleracea* L. p. 160.
- CRU 83 Robbelin, G. 1960
Beitrage Zur Analyse des Brassica-Genoms. *Chromosoma* 11 : 205-228.
- CRU 84 Schulz, O. E. 1919
Brassica. In : *Engler, Pflanzenr.* 70(IV. 105) : 21-84.
- CRU 85 Sikka, S. M. 1940
Cytogenetics of *Brassica* hybrids and species. *Journ. Genet.* 40 : 440-509.
- CRU 86 Singh, D. 1958
Rape and mustard. Indian Central Oilseeds Committee, Hyderabad 1-105.
- CRU 87 Sinskaja, E. N. 1927
[Geno-systematical investigations of cultivated *Brassica*]. *Trudy prikl. Bot. Genet. Selek.* 17 : 3-166. In Russian.

- CRU 88 Sinskaja, E. N. 1928
[The oleiferous plants and root-crops of the family Cruciferae]. *Trudy prikl. Bot. Genet. Selek.* 19 : 1-648. In Russian.
- CRU 89 Sun, V. -G. 1946
The evaluation of taxonomic characters of cultivated *Brassica* with a key to species and varieties. 1. The characters. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 73 : 244-281.
- CRU 90 Swarup, V. & Chatterjee, S. S. 1972
Origin and genetic improvement of Indian cauliflower. *Econ. Bot.* 26 : 381-393.
- CRU 91 Thomas, P. T. & Crane, B. M. 1942
Genetic Classification of *Brassica* crops. *Nature, Lond.*, 150 : 431.
- CRU 92 Tsen, M. & Lee, S. H. 1942
A preliminary study of Chinese cultivated brassicas. *Hortus Sinicus Bull.* 2 : 1-32.
- CRU 93 Vaughan, J. G., et al. 1963
Contributions to a study of variations in *Brassica juncea* Coss. & Czern. *Journ. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 58 : 435-447.
- CRU 94 Vaughan, J. G. 1966
Comparative studies of the seed proteins of *Brassica campestris*, *B. oleracea* and *B. nigra*. *Journ. Exp. Bot.* 17 : 332-343.
- CRU 95 Vaughan, J. G. 1973
Studies of *Brassica* taxonomy using serological and protein separation methods. *Serology Mus. Bull.* No. 49 : 1-2.
- CRU 96 Vaughan, J. G. 1977
A multidisciplinary study of the taxonomy and origin of *Brassica* crops. *Bioscience* 27(1) : 35-40.
- CRU 97 Vaughan, J. G. & Gordon, E. I. 1973
A taxonomic study of *Brassica juncea* using the tech-

niques of electrophoresis, gas-liquid chromatography and serology. *Ann. Bot. (UK)* : 36(148) : 167-183.

- CRU 98 Vaughan, J. G. & Hemingway, J. S. 1959
The utilization of mustards. *Econ. Bot.* 13 : 196-204.
- CRU 99 Wellington, P. S. & Quartley, C. E. 1972
A practical system for classifying, naming and identifying some cultivated Brassicas. *Journ. Natn. Inst. Agric. Bot.* 12(3) : 413-432. Chrom. nos.
- CRU 100 Yarnell, S. H. 1956
Cytogenetics of the vegetable crops : 2. Crucifers. *Bot. Rev.* 22 : 81-166.

Capsella Medik.

- CRU 101 Almquist, E. 1907-1923
Studies über die *Capsella bursa-pastoris* (L.). *Acta Hort. Berg.* 4(6) : 3-91. 1907 ; loc. cit. 7(2) : 41-95. 1923.
- CRU 102 Rollins, R. C. 1941
Some generic relatives of *Capsella*. *Contrib. Dudley Herb.* 3 : 185-198.

Cardamine Linn.

- CRU 103 Ellis, R. P. & Jones, B. M. G. 1970
Cardamine pollen. *Watsonia* 8(1) : 45.
- CRU 104 Hussein, F. 1955
Chromosome races in *Cardamine pratensis* in the British Isles. *Watsonia* 3 : 170-174.
- CRU 105 Lovkist, B. 1956
The cardamine pratensis complex—outlines of its cytogenetics and taxonomy. *Symb. Bot. Upsal* 14(2) : 1-131.
- CRU 106 Schulz, O. E. 1903
Monographie der Gattung *Cardamine*. Engler, *Bot. Jahrb.* 32 : 280-623, pl. 7-10.

Cheiranthus Linn.

CRU 107 Koul, A. K. & Wakhlu, A. K. 1974

A new base number for the genus *Cheiranthus* L. *Curr. Sci.* 43(22) : 7. Chrom. nos.

Christolea Cambess. ex Jacquem.

CRU 108 Jafri, S. M. H. 1955

Christolea : with special reference to the species in NW Himalayas, W. Pakistan and Afghanistan. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 22 : 49-59, 2 fig.

Chrysobraya Hara

CRU 109 Hara, H. 1974

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya 15. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 49(7) : 193-205. New genus *Chrysobraya* descr., *C. glaricola* from Bhutan & Nepal.

Cochlearia Linn.

CRU 110 Schulz, O. E. 1923

Eine neue Sektion der Gattung *Cochlearia* L. *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 8 : 544-546. Key.

CRU 111 Thaker, D. N. & Sabnis, S. D. 1972

Occurrence of *Cochlearia cochlearioides* (Roth.) Sant. & Mah. and *Campanula benthamii* Wall. ex Kitamura in Gujarat State, India. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 69 : 227-229.

Coronopus Linn.

CRU 112 Muschler, R. 1908

Die Gattung *Coronopus* L. In : *Engler Bot. Jahrb.* 41 : 111-147.

Crambe Linn.

CRU 113 Schulz, O. E. 1919

Crambe. In : *Engler, Pflanzenr.* 70(IV. 105) : 228-249.

Descurainia Webb. & Berth.**CRU 114** Schulz, O. E. 1924

Descurainia. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 86 [IV. 105. (2)] : 305-346.

Diplotaxis DC.**CRU 115** Hara, H. 1974

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya (14). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 49 : 129-136. *Diplotaxis nepalensis* Hara from Nepal, allied to *D. crassifolia*.

CRU 116 Lubbert, G. 1951

Vergleichende cytologische morphologische und physiologische Untersuchungen innerhalb der Gattung *Diplotaxis*. *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzenr.* 28 : 254-293.

CRU 117 Schulz, O. E. 1919

Diplotaxis. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 70 (IV. 105) : 149-180.

Draba Linn.**CRU 118** Baldacci, A. 1894

Monografia della sezione "Aizopsis DC." del genere *Draba* L. *Nuov. Giorn. Bot. Ital. nuov. ser.* 1 : 103-121.

CRU 119 Hara, H. 1974

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya 14. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 49 : 129-136. *Draba bhutanica* Hara from Bhutan, allied to *D. jucunda* W. W. Smith.

CRU 120 Pohle, R. 1925

Drabae Asiaticae. Systematik und Geographie nordund mittelasiatischer Draben. *Report. Sp. Nov. Fedde Beih.* 32 : 1-225. Monograph.

CRU 121 Schulz, O. E. 1927

Draba. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 89 (IV. 105) : 16-343.

CRU 122 Weingerl, H. 1923

Beitrage Zu einer Monographie der europaisch-asiatischen Arten aus der Gattung *Draba* sect. *Leucodraba*. *Bot. Arch.* 4 : 9-109.

Eramaniopsis Hara

CRU 123 Hara, H. 1974

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya (15). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 49 : 193-205. New genus *Eramaniopsis* and species *E. pumila* Hara from W. Nepal.

Erophila DC.

CRU 124 Maranne, I. 1913

Les *Erophila* DC. *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 60 : 276-281, 345-353, 379-389, 422-425. 1913.

CRU 125 Matuszkiewicz, W. 1948

Taxonomic researches on *Erophila verna* DC. *Ann. Univ. Mariae-Curie* 3 : 19-47.

CRU 126 Schulz, O. E. 1927

Erophila. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 89 [IV. 105(3)] : 343-374.

CRU 127 Winge, O. E. 1940

Taxonomic and evolutionary studies in *Erophila*, based on cytogenetic investigations. *Compt. Rend. Trav. Lab. Carlsb.* (Ser. Physiol.) 25 : 41-74.

Eruca Mill.

CRU 128 Schulz, O. E. 1919

Eruca. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 70 (IV. 105) : 180-190.

Erysimum Linn.

CRU 129 Gay, J. E. 1842

Erysimum quorundum novorum Diagnoses simulque

Erysimi muralis Descriptionem praemittit, Monographiam Generis editurus J. Gay. Parisiis. 1842.

CRU 130 Monnet, P. L. 1912

Revision des *Erysimum* de l'Asie orientale du Museum d' Histoire naturelle de Paris, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 59 : 592-598, 648-654. Recognises 10 spp., descr. & synonymy.

Farsetia Turra.

CRU 131 Bhandari, M. M. 1975

Neotype of *Farsetia macrantha* Blatt. & Hallb. *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 72 (2) : 604-606.

Glaribraya Hara

CRU 132 Hara, H. 1978

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya 21. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 53(5) : 134-140. New genus *Glaribraya* & new species, *G. lowndesii* from Nepal.

Hesperis Linn.

CRU 133 Fournier, E. 1866

Monographie du genre *Hesperis*. *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 13 : 326-362.

CRU 134 Tzvelev, N. 1959

Genus *Hesperis* L. In : URSS. *Not. Syst.* (Leningrad) 19 : 114-155.

Iberis Linn.

CRU 135 Datta, K. B. 1974

Chromosome studies in *Iberis* L. with a view to find out the mechanism of speciation of the genus. *Cytologia* 39 (3) : 543-551. Chrom. nos.

CRU 136 Ene, L. S. O. 1973

Polyploids in the genus *Iberis*. *Cytologia* 38 (4) : 699-706.

CRU 137 Mukherjee, P. 1973

Chromosome studies in *Iberis*. *Indian Agriculturist* 17(3) : 279-284.

Lepidium Linn.

CRU 138 Anon, 1976

Lepidium. *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 23 : 113-114. illust.

CRU 139 Babu, C. R. & Biswas, M. C. 1970

Lepidium ruderale Linn. (Brassicaceae) in India. *Curr. Sci.* 39 : 288. Descr., key to *L. apetalum*, *L. virginicum*.

CRU 140 Hitchcock, C. L. 1936

The genus *Lepidium* in the United States. *Madrono* 3 : 265-320.

CRU 141 Jonsell, B. 1975

Lepidium L. (Cruciferae) in tropical Africa : a morphological, taxonomical and phytogeographical study. *Bot. Notiser* 128(1) : 20-46.

CRU 142 Mulligan, G. 1961

The genus *Lepidium* in Canada. *Madrono* 16 : 77-90.

CRU 143 Stchenkova, M. 1932

[Geographical variation and centres of origin of the garden Cress, (*Lepidium sativum*)]. *Bull. Appl. Bot. & Pl. Breed* IX Ser. 1 : 183-253, 1 pl., fig. 1-51. In Russian.

CRU 144 Thellung, A. 1906

Die Gattung *Lepidium* (L.). R. Br. *Nouv. Mem. Soc. Helv. Sci. Nat.* 41(1) : 1-340. fig. 1-12. Monographic.

Malcolmia R. Br.

CRU 145 Ball, P. W. 1963

A review of *Malcolmia maritima* and allied species.
Fedde Rep. 68 : 179-186.

CRU 146 Dvorak, F. 1973

Study of the characters of the genus *Malcolmia* R. Br.
in Aiton. *Fedde Rep.* 84 : 315-325. Chrom. nos.

Matthiola R. Br.

CRU 147 Conti, P. 1900

Les especes du genre *Matthiola*. *Mem. Herb. Boiss.* 1
(18) : 1-86.

Myagrum Linn.

CRU 148 Naithani, H. B., Dayal, R. & Bennet, S. S. R. 1978

Occurrence of the genus *Myagrum* Linn. (Cruciferae)
in Northern India. *Indian Forester* 104 : 171-173, occurrence
of *M. perfoliatum* L.

Nasturtium R. Br.

CRU 149 Green, P. S. 1955

Pollen grain size in *Nasturtium* and *Cakile*. *Trans. Bot. Soc. Edinb.* 34 : 289-304.

CRU 150 Schulz, O. E. 1933-1934

Beitrage Zur Kenntnis der Gattung *Nasturtium* R. Br.
I. *Repert. Sp. Nov. Fedde* 33 : 273-285. 1933 ; *ibid*, II,
34 : 131-136. 1934.

Oreoblastus Suslova

CRU 151 Suslova, T. A. 1972

[New genus from the family Cruciferae Juss.]. *Bot. Zhurn.* 57 (6) : 647-653. New genus *Oreoblastus* Suslova
descr. & new spp. *O. himalayensis* and *O. stewarti*.

Parrya R. Br.

CRU 152 Bochantsev, V. P. 1972

[On *Parrya* R. Br., *Neuroloma* Andr., and some other genera (*Cruciferae*)]. *Bot. Zhurn.* 57(6) : 664-673. *Neuroloma griffithii* Bochantsev.

Parryodes Jafri

CRU 153 Jafri, S. M. H. 1957

Two new crucifers from Tibet. *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 22 : 207-208. *Parryodes* gen. nov. & *P. axilliflora* from S. Tibet and Bhutan.

Pagaeophyton Hayek & Hand.-Mazz.

CRU 154 Hara, H. 1968

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya (6). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 43 : 44-48. *Pagaeophyton bhutanicum* Hara allied to *P. sinense* (Hemsl.) Hayek et Hand.-Mazz.

Pycnoplinthopsis Jafri

CRU 155 Jafri, S. M. H. 1972

Pycnoplinthopsis Jafri, a new genus of Cruciferae with two new species from Bhutan. *Pakistan Journ. Bot.* 4 (1) : 73-78. *P. bhutanica* Jafri & *P. minor* Jafri.

Raphanus Linn.

CRU 156 Premnath & Mehta, S. S. 1970

Some studies on pollen morphology and phenology in radish (*Raphanus sativus* L.). *Journ. Palynol.* 6 : 78-81.

CRU 157 Schulz, O. E. 1919

Raphanus. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 70 : (IV. 105) : 194-210.

CRU 158 Sinskaya, E. N. 1931

[To the genesis of cultivated forms of the genus *Raphanus*]. *Trudy po prikl. bot. genet. selekci Ser. 9, 1* : 1-20.

CRU 159 Thellung, A. 1918

Raphanus. In : Hegi, G., III. Fl. Mitteleur. 4 : (1), 272-286.

Rorippa Scop.

CRU 160 Hara, H. 1974

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya (14). *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 49 : 129-136. *Rorippa benghalensis* (DC.) Hara based on *Nasturtium benghalense* DC.

CRU 161 Jonsell, B. 1973

Taxonomy and distribution of *Rorippa* (Cruciferae) in the southern USSR. *Sevensk Bot. Tidskr.* 67(3) : 281-302. Key.

CRU 162 Stuckey, Ronald, L. 1972

Taxonomy and distribution of the genus *Rorippa* (Cruciferae) in North America. *Sida* 4 : 279-430.

Sisymbrium Linn.

CRU 163 Fournier, P. N. E. 1865

Theses...Recherches anatomiques et taxonomiques sur la famille des Crucifères et sur le genre *Sisymbrium* en particulier 154 pp. Paris.

CRU 164 Khoshoo, T. N. 1967

Biosystematics of *Sisymbrium irio* complex XIII. Taxonomic considerations. *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 9 : 49-55, 1 fig.

CRU 165 Nair, P. K. K. 1968

Cytopalynological observations on the *Sisymbrium irio* complex. *Journ. Palynol. Lucknow* 2-3 (1966-1967) : 33-40.

CRU 166 Schulz, O. E. 1924

Sisymbrium. In : Engler, *Pflanzenr.* 86(IV. 105) : 46-157.

Staintoniella Hara

CRU 167 Hara, H. 1974

New or noteworthy flowering plants from Eastern Himalaya-15. *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 49 : 193-205. *Staintoniella* gen. nov. & *C. nepalensis* Hara from W. Nepal.

Thlaspi Linn.

CRU 168 Thellung, A. 1914

Thlaspi. In : Hegi, G., *Illusts. Fl. Mitteleur.* 4(1) : 116-134.

ADDITIONS : GENERAL

CRU 169 Corner, E. J. H. 1976

The seeds of dicotyledons—Cambridge Univ. Press. Cambridge.

CRU 170 Ettlinger, M. G. & Kjair, A. 1968

Sulfur compounds in plants. In : Mabry, T. J., Alston, R. E. & Runeckles, V. C. eds., *Recent advances in phytochemistry* 1. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York, pp. 59-144.

CRU 171 Hooker, J. D. & Anderson, T. 1872

Cruciferae. In : Hooker, J. D., ed., *Fl. Brit. India* 1 : 128-167.

CRU 172 Medve, R. J. 1983

The mycorrhizal status of the Cruciferae. *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 109(2) : 406-408.

Matthiola R. Br.

CRU 173 Leonard, J. 1983

Une combinaison nouvelle dans une espece asiatique du

genre *Matthiola* R. Br. (Cruciferae). *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natn. Belg.* 55(1-2) : 293.

CRYPTERONIACEAE

The family Crypteroniaceae is assigned to the order Myrales by Cronquist, Thorne and to the order Myrtiflorae by Engler, to the order Cunoniales by Hutchinson and to the order Saxifragales by Takhtajan. Earlier Bentham & Hooker included this family under the Lythraceae.

Beusekom-Osinga & Beusekom (1975) in a monograph delimited the family by including genera *Dactylocladus* and *Axinandra*, formerly included under the family Melastomataceae and the American genera *Alzatea* and *Rhynchocalyx* formerly included under the Lythraceae. According to Vliet & Baas (1975) anatomical evidence supports the myrtalean affinity.

The genus *Crypteronia* represents the family *Crypteroniaceae* in India.

For studies on pollen refer Muller (1975).

CPT 1 Beusekom-Osinga, R. J. van & Beusekom, C. F. van 1975
 Delimitation and subdivision of the Crypteroniaceae (Myrales). *Blumea* 22 : 255-266, 1 map. The following genera are included : *Dactylocladus*, *Axinandra* (previously included under the Melastomataceae, the American *Alzatea* and the African *Rhynchocalyx*, formerly included under the Lythraceae).

CPT 2 Beusekom-Osinga, R. J. van 1977
Crypteroniaceae. In : van Steenis, *Fl. Males.* I, 8 : 187-207.
 Included genera, *Crypteronia*, *Dactylocladus* and *Axinandra*, formerly referred to Melastomataceae.

CPT 3 Muller, Jan 1975
 Note on the pollen morphology of Crypteroniaceae.
Blumea 22 : 275-294.

CPT 4 Vliet, G. J. C. M. van & Baas, P. 1975

Comparative anatomy of the Crypteroniaceae sensu lato.
Blumea 22 : 175-195. Anatomical evidence only supports
the Myrtalean character of all genera and a close affinity
of *Axinandra* and *Crypteronia*.

Crypteronia Bl.

CPT 5 Niedenzu, F. 1892

Zu kenntnis der Gattung *Crypteronia* Blume. *Engl. Bot. Jahrb.* 15 : 161-179.

INDEX TO FAMILIES

A

- Acanthaceae 5
- Aceraceae 23
- Acoraceae 27
- Actinidiaceae 27
- Adoxaceae 29
- Aegicerataceae 30
- Aesculaceae 30
- Agapanthaceae 30
- Agavaceae 30
- Aizoaceae 33
- Alangiaceae 39
- Alismataceae 36
- Alliaceae 42
- Altingiaceae 46
- Amaranthaceae 47
- Amaryllidaceae 54
- Ampelidaceae 59
- Anacardiaceae 59
- Ancistrocladaceae 66
- Annonaceae 67
- Apiaceae 73
- Apocynaceae 73
- Aponogetonaceae 86
- Apostasiaceae 87
- Aquifoliaceae 89
- Araceae 92
- Araliaceae 105
- Arecaceae 114
- Aristolochiaceae 114
- Asclepiadaceae 117
- Asparagaceae 127
- Asteraceae 127
- Averrhoaceae 127
- Avicenniaceae 128

B

- Balanitaceae 130
- Balanophoraceae 131
- Balsaminaceae 133
- Barclayaceae 138
- Barringtoniaceae 139
- Basellaceae 140
- Begoniaceae 141
- Berberidaceae 145
- Betulaceae 153
- Biebersteiniaceae 158
- Bignoniaceae 159
- Bischofiaceae 166
- Bixaceae 167
- Bombacaceae 168
- Boraginaceae 176
- Brassicaceae 187
- Bromeliaceae 187
- Buddlejaceae 191
- Burmanniaceae 193
- Burseraceae 195
- Eutomaceae 198
- Buxaceae 201
- Byttneriaceae 203

C

- Cabombaceae 203
- Cactaceae 205
- Caesalpiniaceae 210
- Callitrichaceae 220
- Campanulaceae 223
- Cannabidaceae 230
- Cannaceae 238
- Capparidaceae 240

Caprifoliaceae 247	Cleomaceae 301
Cardiopteridaceae 255	Clethraceae 301
Cardiopterygaceae 255	Clusiaceae 302
Caricaceae 256	Cochlospermaceae 302
Carlemanniaceae 258	Combretaceae 304
Carpinaceae 259	Commelinaceae 309
Caryophyllaceae 261	Compositae 319
Cassythaceae 275	Connaraceae 385
Casuarinaceae 275	Convolvulaceae 387
Cecropiaceae 278	Coriariaceae 402
Celastraceae 280	Cornaceae 405
Cratophyllaceae 286	Corylaceae 413
Chailletiaceae 288	Costaceae 414
Chenopodiaceae 288	Crassulaceae 415
Chloranthaceae 296	Croomiaceae 422
Chrysobalanaceae 299	Cruciferae 422
Circaeasteraceae 300	Crypteroniaceae 445

INDEX TO GENERA

A

- Abelia* R. Br. 248, 250
- Acanthopale* Clarke 5, 11
- Acanthopanax* (Decne. & Planch) Miq. 106, 110
- Acanthophyllum* C. A. Mey 262, 265
- Acanthospermum* Schrank. 321, 339
- Acanthus* Linn. 5, 11
- Acer* Linn. 23, 25
- Achillea* Linn. 321, 339
- Achyranthes* Linn. 47, 49
- Acokanthera* G. Don 74
- Acorus* Linn. 92, 97
- Acroblastum* Soland. ex Setchell 132
- Acrocarpus* Wt. & Arn. 211
- Acroglochin* Schrad. 289
- Actinidia* Lindl. 28
- Actinocarya* Benth. 176, 179
- Adactylus* Rolfe 88
- Adansonia* Linn. 169, 171
- Adelocaryum* Brand 176, 180
- Adenium* Roem. & Schult. 74, 77
- Adenocalymma* Mart. ex Meissn. 159
- Adenocaulon* Hook. f. 321
- Adenoon* Dalz. 321
- Adenostemma* J. R. G. Forst. 321, 339
- Adhatoda* Nees 5, 11
- Adoxa* Linn. 29
- Aechmanthera* Nees 5
- Aerva* Forsk. 47
- Aganosma* G. Don 74
- Agapanthus* L'Herit. 42

- Agave* Linn. 30, 31
- Ageratum* Linn. 321, 340
- Aglaonema* Schott 92, 98
- Ainsliaea* DC. 321
- Alangium* Lamk. 40, 41
- Alisma* Linn. 36, 37
- Allemanda* Linn. 74, 77
- Alliaria* Scop. 424
- Allium* Linn. 42, 43
- Allmania* R. Br. ex Wt. 47
- Alnus* Mill. 153, 155
- Alocasia* G. Don 92, 99
- Alphonsea* Hook. f. & Thoms. 68
- Alstonia* R. Br. 74, 77
- Alternanthera* Forsk. 47, 50
- Altingia* Noron. 46
- Alyssum* Linn. 424, 427
- Alyxia* Banks ex R. Br. 74
- Amaranthus* Linn. 47, 50
- Amaryllis* Linn. 54, 56
- Amberboa* (Pers.) Less. 322, 340
- Amherstia* Wall. 210
- Amischophacelus* Rao & Kamm. 310, 314
- Amischotolype* Hassk. 310, 314
- Amorphophallus* Bl. ex Decne. 92, 99
- Anabasis* Linn. 289
- Anacardium* Linn. 60, 61
- Ananas* Mill. 188, 190
- Anaphalis* DC. 321, 340
- Anaphyllum* Schott 92
- Anaxagorea* St.-Hil. 68
- Anchusa* Linn. 176
- Ancistrocladus* Wall. 67
- Andrographis* Wall. ex Nees 5, 12

- Aneilema* R. Br. 310, 314
Aniseia Choisy 388
Annona Linn. 68, 71
Anodendron A. DC. 74
Anogeissus Wall. ex Guillemin. &
 Perr. 305, 307
Anoplocaryum Ledeb. 176, 180
Antennaria Gaertn. 321
Anthemis Linn. 321, 340
Anthurium Schott 100
Apama Lamk. 115
Aphelandra R. Br. 5, 12
Aphragmus Andrzej. 424
Aponogeton Linn. f. 86
Apostasia Bl. 88
Arabidopsis Heynh. 424, 428
Arabis Linn. 424, 429
Aralia Linn. 106, 110
Arctium Linn. 321, 341
Arcyosperma Schulz 424
Arenaria Linn. 262, 265
Argyreia Lour. 388, 392
Ariopsis J. Grah. 92, 100
Arisaema Mart. 92, 100
Aristolochia Linn. 115, 116
Armoracia Gilib. 424
Arnebia Forsk. 176, 180
Artabotrys R. Br. 68, 71
Artemisia Linn. 321, 341
Arthroc nemum Moq. 289
Arthrophyllum Bl. 106
Arum Linn. 92, 101
Asarum Linn. 115, 116
Asclepias Linn. 118, 119
Asperugo Linn. 176, 180
Aster Linn. 321, 342, 381
Astrophytum Lemaire. 206
Asystasia Bl. 5, 12
Asystasiella Lindau 5
Atelanthera Hook. f. & Thoms.
 424, 429
Athroisma DC. 321
Atriplex Linn. 289, 292
Atuna Rafin. 300
Aucuba Thunb. 406, 409
Averrhoa Linn. 128
Avicennia Linn. 128, 129
Axyris Linn. 289
- B
- Balanites* Del. 130
Balanophora J. R. & G. Forst.
 131, 132
Baphicacanthus Bremek. 5
Barbarea R. Br. 424
Barclaya Wall. 138
Barleria Linn. 5, 13
Barringtonia J. R. & G. Forst.
 139
Basella Linn. 140
Bauhinia Linn. 210, 213
Beaumontia Wall. 74, 78
Begonia Linn. 141, 143
Belosynapsis Hassk. 310
Berberis Linn. 146, 148
Beta Linn. 289, 292, 296
Betula Linn. 153, 156
Bhesa Buch.-Ham. ex Arn.
 280, 282
Bidens Linn. 321, 343
Biebersteinia Steph. ex Fisch.
 158
Bignonia Linn. 159, 163
Billbergia Thunb. 188, 190
Bischofia Bl. 167
Bixa Linn. 167
Blainvillea Cass. 321
Blepharis Juss. 5, 13

- Blepharispermum* Wt. ex DC. 321
Blumea DC. 321, 343
Blumeopsis Gagnep. 321, 345
Bombax Linn. 169, 173
Bonamia Thouars 388, 393
Borago Linn. 177, 180
Bosea Linn. 47, 52
Boswellia Roxb. ex Colebr. 195, 197
Bothriospermum Bunge 176, 180
Bothrocaryum (Kochne)
 Pojark 406
Bouea Meissn. 60
Boussingaultia HBK. 140
Brachyactis Ledeb. 321
Brachycome Cass. 321
Brachystelma R. Br. 117, 119
Brasenia Schreb. 204
Brassaia Endl. 106, 110
Brassaiopsis Decne. & Planch. 106, 110
Brassica Linn. 424, 429
Braya Sternb. & Hoppe 424
Bremekampia Sreem. 13
Brownea Jacq. 210
Buchanania Spreng. 60, 62
Buddleja Linn. 191, 192
Burmannia Linn. 193, 195
Bursera Linn. 195, 197
Butomus Linn. 199, 201
Huxus Linn. 201, 202
- C
- Cabomba* Aubl. 204
Cactus Linn. 208
Cadaba Forsk. 241
Caesalpinia Linn. 210, 214
Caesulia Roxb. 321
Calacanthus T. And. ex Benth. & Hook. f. 5
Caladium Vent. 93, 101
Caldesia Parl. 36, 38
Calendula Linn. 321, 345
Callistephus Cass. 322, 345
Callitricha Linn. 221, 222
Calophanoides Ridley 5
Calotropis R. Br. 117, 120
Calycopteris Lamk. 305, 307
Calystegia R. Br. 388
Campanula Linn. 224, 226
Campsis Lour. 159, 166
Cananga (DC.) Hook. f. & Thoms. 68
Canarium Stickm. 195, 197
Canna Linn. 238, 239
Cannabis Linn. 231, 232
Capparis Linn. 241, 242
Capsella Medik. 424, 435
Caralluma R. Br. 117, 120
Cardamine Linn. 424, 435
Cardanthera Ness 13
Cardaria Desv. 424
Carduus Linn. 321
Careya Linn. 139
Carica Linn. 256
Carissa Linn. 74, 78
Carlemannia Benth. 258, 259
Carpesium Linn. 321
Carpinus Linn. 259, 260
Carthamus Linn. 321, 345
Carvia Bremek. 5, 14
Cassia Linn. 210, 215, 220
Cassine Linn. 280, 283
Casuarina Adans. 275, 277
Catamixis Thoms. 321
Catha Forsk. ex Scop. 280, 283
Catharanthus G. Don 74, 78

- Cavea* W. W. Smith & Small
321, 345
- Ceiba* Mill. 169, 174
- Celastrus* Linn. 280, 283
- Celosia* Linn. 47, 52
- Centaurea* Linn. 321, 346, 382
- Centipeda* Lour. 321
- Centratherum* Cass. 321
- Cerastium* Linn. 262, 266
- Ceratonia* Linn. 211
- Ceratophyllum* Linn. 287
- Cerbera* Linn. 74, 80
- Cereus* Mill. 206
- Ceropegia* Linn. 117, 121
- Charieis* Cass. 322
- Cheiranthus* Linn. 424, 436
- Chenopodium* Linn. 289, 293, 296
- Chilocarpus* Bl. 74, 80
- Chionocharis* Johnston 176
- Chlamydites* Drumm. 321, 346
- Chloranthus* Sw. 297
- Choerospondias* Burtt. & Hill. 60, 62
- Chonemorpha* G. Don 74, 80
- Chorispora* R. Br. ex DC. 424
- Christolea* Cambess. ex Jacq. 424, 436
- Chrysanthellum* Rich. 321
- Chrysanthemum* Linn. 321, 346
- Chrysobalanus* Linn. 300
- Chrysobraya* Hara 424, 436
- Chydenanthus* Miers 139
- Cicerbita* Wallr. 321
- Cichorium* Linn. 322, 348
- Circaeaster* Maxim. 300, 301
- Cirsium* Mill. 321, 348
- Cleome* Linn. 241, 245
- Clethra* Gronov. ex Linn. 301, 302
- Clivia* Lindl. 54
- Clytostoma* Miers 159
- Cochlearia* Linn. 424, 436
- Cochlospermum* Kunth 303, 304
- Codonacanthus* Ness 5
- Codonopsis* Wall. 224, 226
- Colea* Boj. ex Meissn. 159
- Colocasia* Vent. 92, 101
- Colvillea* Bog. ex Hook. 211
- Combretum* Loefl. 305, 307
- Commelina* Linn. 310, 315, 318
- Commiphora* Jacq. 195, 198
- Connarus* Linn. 385
- Convolvulus* Linn. 388, 393
- Conzya* Less. 321, 349
- Copaifera* Linn. 211
- Corbicichonia* Scop. 33
- Cordyline* Comm. ex Juss. 30
- Coreopsis* Linn. 322, 349
- Coriaria* Linn. 402, 403
- Cornus* Linn. 410
- Coronopus* Linn. 424
- Corylus* Linn. 413
- Cosmos* Cav. 322, 350
- Cosmostigma* Wt. 117
- Costus* Linn. 414
- Cotinus* Mill. 60
- Cotula* Linn. 321, 350
- Cotyledon* Linn. 416
- Cousinia* Cass. 321, 350
- Crambe* Linn. 424, 436
- Crassocephalum* Moench. 321, 350
- Crassula* Linn. 417
- Crateva* Linn. 241, 245
- Cremanthodium* Benth. 321, 351
- Crepis* Linn. 321, 352
- Crescentia* Linn. 159, 164
- Cressa* Linn. 388
- Crinum* Linn. 54, 56

Crossandra Salisb. 5, 14
Grupina (Pers.) Cass. 352
Cryophytum N. E. Br. 33
Crypteronia Bl. 446
Cryptocoryne Fisch. ex Wydl.
 92, 102
Cucubalus Linn. 262
Cullenia Wt. 169, 174
Cyananthus Wall. ex Benth. 224,
 228
Cyanotis D. Don 310, 316, 318
Cyathocalyx Champ. ex Hook. f.
 & Thoms. 68
Cyathocline Cass. 321, 353
Cyathostemma Griff. 68
Cyathula Bl. 47, 53
Cynanchum Linn. 117
Cynara Linn. 322
Cynoglossum Linn. 176, 181
Cynometra Linn. 211, 217

D

Dahlia Cav. 322, 353
Deeringia R. Br. 47
Delonix Rafin. 210
Dendrobenthamia Hutch. 406,
 412
Dendropanax Decne. & Planch.
 106
Descurainia Webb. & Berth.
 424, 437
Desmos Lour. 68, 71
Dialium Linn. 211
Dianthus Linn. 262, 267
Dichondra J. R. & G. Forst. 388,
 393
Dichrocephala DC. 321, 353
Dicliptera Juss. 5, 14

Dicoma Cass. 321
Didyplosandra Bremek. 5
Dieffenbachia Schott 93, 103
Digera Forsk. 47
Diotacanthus Benth. 5
Diplotaxis DC. 424, 437
Dipteracanthus Nees emend.
 Bremek. 5, 15
Dipterygium Decne. 241, 246
Dischidia R. Br. 118, 123
Ditrichospermum Bremek. 5
Dittoceras Hook. f. 118
Dolichandrone (Fenzl.) Seem.
 159, 164
Dolomiaeae DC. 321
Doronicum Linn. 321
Dossifluga Bremek. 15
Doxantha Miers 159
Draba Linn. 424, 437
Dracaena Vand. ex Linn. 30, 31
Dracontium Linn. 93
Dracontomelon Bl. 60, 62
Dregea E. Mey. 118
Drimycearpus Hook. f. 60
Drymaria Willd. ex Roem. &
 Schult. 262, 268
Dubyaea DC. 321, 353
Durio Adans. 169, 175
Dyera Hook. f. 74
Dyschoriste Nees 5, 15
Dyssodia Cav. 321

E

Ebolium Kurz 5
Echeveria DC. 416, 417
Ecdysanthera Hook. f. & Arn.
 74, 80
Echinacanthus Nees 5
Echinops Linn. 321, 354

- Echinopsis* Zucc. 206
Eclipta Linn. 321, 354
Elephantopus Linn. 321, 354
Eleutheranthera Poit. ex Bosc.
 321, 354
Ellertonia Wt. 74
Ellianthus Hook. f. 385, 387
Ellipeiopsis Fries 68
Elytraria Michx. 15
Emilia Cass. 321, 354
Enydra Lour. 321
Epaltes Cass. 321
Epilasia Benth. & Hook. f. 321
Epimedium Linn. 146, 151
Epiphyllum Haw 298
Epipremnum Schott 92
Eranthemum Linn. 5, 15
Erechtites Rafin 355
Erigeron Linn. 321, 355
Eritrichium Schrad. 176, 181
Ermaniopsis Hara 424, 438
Erophila DC. 424, 438
Eruca Mill. 424, 438
Erycihe Roxb. 388, 393
Erysimum Linn. 424, 439
Ethulia Linn. f. 321
Euaraliopsis 106
Eucharis Planch. & Linden 54
Euclidium R. Br. 424
Euonymus Linn. 280, 283
Eupatorium Linn. 321, 356
Eurycales Salisb. 54
Eutrema R. Br. 424
Evolvulus Linn. 388, 394

F

- Farsetia* Turra 424, 439
Fernandoa Welw. ex Seem. 159,
 164

- Ferocactus* Britton & Rose 206
Filago Linn. 321, 357
Fissistigma Griff. 68, 72
Fittonia Coem. 5
Flaveria Juss. 322, 357
Floscopia Lour. 310, 316
Forsteronia G. F. W. Mey. 74
Frarea Dalz. 118, 124
Friesodielsia van Steenis 68, 72
Funtumia Stapf 74
Furcraea Vent. 30

G

- Gaillardia* Fouger 322
Galinsoga Ruiz. & Pav. 322, 357
Gamblea Clarke 106
Gantebua Bremek. 5
Garuga Roxb. 195, 198
Gastrocotyle Bunge 176
Genianthus Hook. f. 118
Gerbera Linn. ex Cass. 321
Getonia Roxb. 305
Gisekia Linn. 33
Glaribraya Hara 439
Gleditsia Linn. 211
Glinus Linn. 33, 35
Glossocardia Cass. 321
Glossogyne Cass. 321
Glossonema Decne. 118
Gluta Linn. 60, 62
Glyptopetalum Thw. 280, 285
Gnaphalium Linn. 321, 358
Goldbachia DC. 424
Goldfussia Nees 5, 15
Gomphrena Linn. 47, 53
Gonathanthus Klotzsch 92, 103
Gongronema (Endl.) Decne. 118,
 124
Goniocaulon Cass. 321

Goniothalamus Hook. f. &
Thoms. 68, 72

Grangea Adans. 321, 358
Guizotia Cass. 321, 359, 383
Gymnema R. Br. 118
Gymnocladus Lamk. 211
Gymnostachyum Nees 5
Gynura Cass. 321, 359
Gypsophila Linn. 262, 268

H

Hackelia Opiz 176, 181
Hacanthus Linn. 54
Halocharis Moq. 289
Halostachys C. A. Mey. 289
Haloxylon Bunge 289
Hammada Iljin 289, 294
Haplanthodes Kuntze 5
Haplorthismia Airy Shaw 193,
195
Hardwickia Roxb. 211, 217
Harpephyllum Bernh. ex
Krauss. 60
Hedera Linn. 106, 111
Hedinia Ostenf. 424
Helianthus Linn. 322, 360, 383
Helichrysum Mill. 321, 360
Heliotropium Linn. 176, 181
Helipterus DC. 322
Hemiadelphus Nees 16
Hemigraphis Nees 5, 16
Herniaria Linn. 269
Hesperis Linn. 424, 439
Heteropanax Seem. 106
Heterophragma DC. 159
Heterostemma Wt. & Arn. 118
Hewittia Wt. & Arn. 388
Hieracium Linn. 321
Holarrhena R. Br. 74, 81

Holigarna Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.
60, 62

Holostemma R. Br. 118
Holosteum Linn. 262, 269
Homalomena Schott 92
Hoya R. Br. 118, 124
Humboldtia Vahl 211
Humulus Linn. 230, 237
Hunteria Roxb. 74
Hydrocera Bl. 134
Hygrophila R. Br. 5, 16
Hymenocallis Salisb. 57
Hypochoeris Linn. 321, 361, 384
Hypoestes R. Br. 5, 16

I

Iberidella Boiss. 424
Iberis Linn. 424, 439
Ichnocarpus R. Br. 74, 81
Ifloga Cass. 321
Ilex Linn. 89, 90
Impatiens Linn. 134
Incarvillea A. Juss. 159, 164
Indobanalia Henry & Roy 47,
53
Indoneesiella Sreem. 5, 17, 18
Intsia Thouars 211
Inula Linn. 321
Ipomoea Linn. 388, 394
Iresine P. Br. 47
Isatis Linn. 424
Isotrema Rafin 115
Ivanjohnstonia Kazmi 176, 182

J

Jacaranda Juss. 159
Jacobinia Nees ex Moric. 5
Jacquemontia Choisy 388

Jurinea Cass. 321, 361
Justicia Linn. 5, 17

K

Kalanchoe Adans. 416, 418
Kanjarum Ramam. 5, 18
Kigelia DC. 159
Kingiodendron Harms 211, 218
Kochia Roth 289, 294
Koelpinia Pall. 321
Kokoona Thw. 280
Kopsia Bl. 74

L

Lacaitaea Brand. 176
Lactuca Linn. 321, 361
Lagascea Cav. 322
Lagenandra Dalz. 92, 103
Lagenifera Cass. 321
Laggera Sch.-Bip. ex Hochst. 321, 362
Lamprachaenium Benth. 321
Landolphia Beauv. 74
Lannea A. Rich. 60
Lappula U. Wolf 176, 182
Lapsana Linn. 321
Lasia Lour. 92
Lasiobema (Korth.) Miq. 211
Lasiocaryum Johnston 176, 182
Lasiopogon Cass. 321
Launaea Cass. 321, 363
Laurentia Michx. ex Adans. 224, 228
Leibnitzia Cass. 321
Leontopodium R. Br. ex Cass. 321, 363
Lepidagathis Willd. 5, 18
Lepidium Linn. 424, 440

Lepidostemon Hook. f. & Thoms. 424

Leptacanthus Nees 5
Leptadenia R. Br. 118
Leptocodon Lem. 224
Leucomeris D. Don 321
Leycesteria Wall. 248, 251
Lignariella Baehni 424
Limeum Linn. 33
Limnocharis HBK. 38
Limnophyton Miq. 36, 38
Lindelofia Lehm. 176
Liquidambar Linn. 46
Listrobanthes Bremek. 5
Lithospermum Linn. 176
Lobivia Britton & Rose 206
Lobularia Desv. 424
Lonicera Linn. 248, 251, 255
Lophopetalum Wt. ex Arn. 280, 285

Lophophora Coult 208
Loxostemon Hook. f. & Thoms. 424
Lumnitzera Willd. 305, 307
Lychnis Linn. 262, 269
Lycopsis Linn. 177, 183
Lycoris Herb. 54, 58
Lysidice Hance 211
Lysiphyllum (Benth.) de Wit 211

M

Mackenziea Nees emend.
 Bremek. 5
Macropanax Miq. 106
Maerua Forsk. 241, 246
Maharanga DC. 177, 183
Mahonia Nutt. 146, 152
Malcolmia R. Br. 424, 441

Malouetia A. DC. 74
Mammillaria Haw. 206, 208
Mangifera Linn. 60, 63
Maniltoa Scheff. 211
Marsdenia R. Br. 118, 125
Mascarenhasia A. DC. 74
Mastixia Bl. 406, 412
Matricaria Linn. 321, 363
Matthiola R. Br. 424, 441, 444
Maltiastrum Brand 177, 184
Maytenus Molina 280, 285
Megacarpaea DC. 424
Meiogyne Miq. 68
Melampodium Linn. 322, 364
Melodinus J. R. & G. Forst. 74,
81
Merremia Dennst. emend. Hall.
f. 388, 401
Merrillioanax Li 106
Messerschmidia Linn. ex
Hebenstr. 177
Mezoneuron Desf. 211
Micholitzia N. E. Br. 118
Micrechites Miq. 74
Microcaryum Johnston 117
Microgynoecium Hook. f. 289
Microsymbrium O. E.
Schulz. 424
Microtropis Wall. ex Meissn.
280, 285
Microula Benth. 177, 184
Mikania Willd. 321, 364
Miliusa Leschen ex A. DC. 68
Millingtonia Linn. f. 159
Milula Prain 42, 46
Mina Cerv. 388
Minuartia Linn. 262, 270
Mitrephora (Bl.) Hook. f. &
Thoms. 68
Moltkia Lehm. 177

Monechma Hochst. 5
Monothecium Hochst. 5
Monstera Schott 93
Moonia Arn. 321, 365
Moricandia DC. 424
Moullava Adans. 211, 218
Murdannia Royle 310, 316, 319
Myagrum Linn. 441
Myosotis Linn. 177, 184
Myriactis Less. 321

N

Nanothamnus Thoms. 321
Narcissus Linn. 54, 58
Nasturtium R. Br. 424, 441
Neesiella Sreem. 18
Nerine Herb. 54
Nerium Linn. 74
Neslia Desv. 424
Neuracanthus Nees 5, 18
Neuropeltis Wall. 388
Nilgirianthus Bremek. 5
Nolina Michx. 30
Nonea Medik. 177
Nothopegia Bl. 60, 65
Nothosaerva Wt. 47
Notocactus 206
Notoceras R. Br. 424
Notonia DC. 321, 365
Nyctocalos Teijsm. & Binn. 159

O

Ochroma Sw. 169
Ochrosia Juss. 74, 81
Odontonema Nees 5
Oianthus Benth. 118
Oligochaeta Koch 321
Onosma Linn. 177, 185

Operculina S. Manso 388, 401
Opuntia (Tourn.) Mill. 206, 208
Oreoblastus Suslova 424, 441
Orophea Bl. 68, 72
Oroxylum Vent. 159
Orthanthera Wt. 118
Oxystelma R. Br. 118

P

Pachystachys Nees 5
Pajanelia DC. 159
Panax Linn. 106, 112
Pancratium Linn. 54, 58
Pandorea Spach 159, 166
Parabarium Pierre 74
Paracaryum Boiss. 177
Parameria Benth. 74
Parapentapanax Hutch. 106
Parinari Aubl. 300
Parishia Hook. f. 60
Parkinsonia Linn. 211
Parmentiera DC. 159
Parrya R. Br. 424, 442
Parryodes Jafri 424, 442
Parsonia R. Br. 74, 82
Parthenium Linn. 321, 366, 384
Pauella Raman. & Sebast. 92,
 104
Pedinogyne Brand. 177
Pegaeophyton Hayek. & Hand-
 Mazz. 424, 442
Pegia Colebr. 60
Pegolettia Cass. 321
Peltophorum (Vogel) Walp. 211
Pentabothra Hook. f. 118, 125
Pentanura Bl. 125
Pentapanax Seem. 106
Pentasacme Wall. ex Wt. 118
Pentatropis R. Br. 118

Peracarpa Hook. f. & Thoms.
 224
Pereskia (Plum.) Mill. 206, 209
Pergularia Linn. 118, 126
Perilepta Bremek. 5
Peripterygium Hassk. 255
Peristrophe Nees 5
Petalidium Nees 5
Petasites Mill. 366
Fhaeanthus Hook. f. & Thoms.
 68
Phagnalon Cass. 321
Phanera Lour. 210, 218
Phaulopsis Willd. emend.
 Spreng. 5
Phialacanthus Benth. 5
Philodendron Schott 93
Phlebophyllum Nees 5
Phlogacanthus Nees 5
Phyllarthron DC. 159
Physorrhynchus Hook. 424
Phyteuma Linn. 224
Pieris Linn. 321
Piliostigma Hochst. 211, 218
Pistacia Linn. 60, 65
Pistia Linn. 92, 104
Planchonia Bl. 139, 140
Pleioneura Reching 262
Pleocaulus Bremek. 5
Pleomcle Salisb. 30
Plesmonium Schott 92
Pleurostylia Wt. & Arn. 280,
 285
Pluchea Cass. 321, 367
Plumeria Linn. 74, 82
Poikilospermum Zipp. ex Miq.
 279
Polianthes Linn. 30, 32
Pollia Thunb. 310
Polyalthia Bl. 68

Polycarpa Lamk. 262, 270
Polycarpon Linn. 262
Polyscias J. R. & G. Forst. 106,
 113
Popowia Endl. 68
Porana Burm. f. 388
Pothos Linn. 92
Pottia Hook. & Arn. 74
Prenanthes Linn. 321
Protium Burm. f. 195
Pseudaechmanthera Bremek. 5
Pseudobrassaiopsis R. N. Ban.
 106, 113
Pseuderanthemum Radlk. 5, 18
Pseudomertensia Riedl. 177, 186
Pseudostellaria Pax 262, 271
Pseudostenosiphonium Lindau.
 5
Pseuduvaria Miq. 68
Psilotrichum Bl. 47, 53
Psychrogeton Boiss. 321, 367
Pteracanthus (Nees) Bremek. 5
Pterolobium R. Br. ex Wt. &
 Arn. 211, 218
Pulicaria Gaertn. 321
Pupalia Juss. 47, 54
Pycnoplinthopsis Jafri 424, 442
Pyrostegia C. B. Presl. 159
Pyrrothrix Bremek. 5

Q

Quisqualis Linn. 305, 307

R

Radermachera Zoll. & Moritzi.
 159, 164
Raphanus Linn. 424, 442
Raphistemma Wall. 118

Rauvolfia Linn. 74, 83
Reichardia Roth 321
Remusatia Schott 92
Rhagadiolus Scop. 321
Rhaphidophora Hassk. 92
Rhazya Decne. 74
Rhinacanthus Nees 5
Rhipsalis Gaertn. 209
Rhodiola Linn. 416, 418
Rhoea Hance 310
Rhopalocnemis Jungh. 131
Rhus Linn. 60, 65
Rhynchosodia Benth. 74
Rhynchospermum Reinw. 321
Riocreuxia Decne. 118, 126
Rivea Choisy 388
Rochelia Reichb. 177
Rorippa Scop. 424, 443
Rostellularia Reichb. 5, 19
Rosularia (DC.) Stapf 416, 419
Rourea Aubl. 385
Rudbeckia Linn. 367
Ruellia Linn. 5, 19
Rungia Nees 5, 20

S

Sageraea Dalz. 68, 72
Sagina Linn. 262, 271
Sagittaria Linn. 36, 39
Salicornia Linn. 289, 294
Salsola Linn. 289, 294
Sanchezia Ruiz & Pav. 5
Sansevieria Thunb. 30, 32
Santapaua Balakr. & Subram.
 5, 20
Saponaria Linn. 271
Saraca Linn. 211, 219
Sarcandra Gardn. 297, 299
Sarcococca Lindl. 202, 203

- Sarcolobus** R. Br. 118, 126
Sarcostemma R. Br. 118
Sauromatum Schott 92
Saussurea DC. 321, 367
Schefflera J. R. & G. Forst. 106, 113
Schinus Linn. 60
Schizolobium Vog. 211
Schotia Jacq. 211
Schouwia DC. 424
Scindapsus Schott 92
Scleranthus Linn. 262
Sclerocarpus Jacq. 321
Sclerocarya Hochst. 60
Scorzonera Linn. 322, 369
Secamone R. Br. 118, 126
Seddera Hochst. 388
Sedum Linn. 416, 419
Semecarpus Linn. f. 60, 66
Sempervivella Stapf 416, 421
Senecio Linn. 321, 369
Sericocalyx Bremek. 5
Sericostoma Stocks 177, 186
Serratula Linn. 321
Seshagiria Ansari & Hemadri 118, 126
Sesuvium Linn. 33
Sigesbeckia Linn. 321, 370
Silene Linn. 262, 271
Silvianthus Hook. f. 258, 259
Silybum Vaill. ex Adans. 321, 371
Sindora Miq. 211, 219
Sinocrassula Berger 416
Sisymbrium Linn. 424, 443
Solenanthus Ledeb. 177
Solidago Linn. 321, 371
Solvia Ruiz. & Pav. 321
Solms-Laubachia Muschal 42-
Sonchus Linn. 321, 370
Sorindeia Thouars 60
Soroseris Stebbins 321, 372
Spathodea Beauv. 159
Spergula Linn. 262, 272
Spergularia (Pers.) J. & C. Presl 273
Sphaeranthus Linn. 321, 372
Sphaeromorphaea DC. 321
Sphinctacanthus Benth. 5
Spilanthes Jacq. 321, 372
Spinacia Linn. 289, 295
Spondias Linn. 60, 66
Sprekelia Heist. 54
Staintoniella Hara 424, 444
Stapelia Linn. 118
Staurogyne Wall. 5, 20
Stellaria Linn. 262, 273
Stenolobium D. Don 159, 166
Stenosiphonium Nees 5
Stephanotis Thouars 118
Stereospermum Cham. 159, 165
Steudnera Koch 92
Stictocardia Hall. f. 388, 401
Stilbanthus Hook. f. 47
Stixis Lour. 241, 246
Streptocaulon Wt. & Arn. 118
Streptolirion Edgew. 310, 317
Strobilanthus Bl. 20
Strophacanthus Lindau 5
Strophanthus DC. 74, 84
Struchium P. Br. 321, 373
Suaeda Forsk. ex Scop. 289
Supushpa Suryanarayana 5, 22
Svida Opiz 406
Swintonia Griff. 60
Sympagis (Nees) Bremek. 5, 23
Symphytum Linn. 177, 186
Synedrella Gaertn. 321, 373
Synnema Benth. 23

T

- Tabebuia* Gomes ex DC. 159,
165
Tabernaemontana Linn. 74, 84
Taeniandra Bremek. 5
Tagetes Linn. 322, 373
Tamarindus Linn. 211
Tanacetum Linn. 321
Taraxacum Weber. 322, 374
Tarphochlamys Bremek. 5
Tauschia Fisch. ex DC. 424
Tecoma Juss. 166
Tecomaria Spach 159, 166
Tecomella Seem. 159, 186
Telosma Cov. 118
Terminalia Linn. 305, 308
Testudipes Markgr. 74
Tetragoga Bremek. 5
Tetrapanax Koch 106
Thelepaepale Bremek. 5
Theriophonum Bl. 92, 104
Thespis DC. 322
Thevetia Juss. ex Endl. 74, 85
Thlaspi Linn. 424, 444
Thomsonia Wall. 92
Thylacospermum Fenzl. 262
Tillaea Linn. 416
Tithonia Desf. ex. Juss. 322,
376
Tournefortia Linn. 177, 186
Toxicarpus Wl. & Arn. 118, 127
Trachelospermum Lem. 74, 85
Trachylobium Hayne 211
Tradescantia Linn. 310, 317
Tragopogon Linn. 322
Trevesia Vis 106
Truetlera Hook. f. 118
Triaenacanthus Nees 5
Trianthema Linn. 33, 35

- Trichodesma* R. Br. 177, 186
Tricholepis DC. 322
Tridax Linn. 321, 376
Trigonotis Stev. 177, 187
Triosteum Linn. 248
Trivalvaria Miq. 68, 73
Trochiscus Schulz. 424
Tunica Scop. 262
Tupidanthus Hook. f. & Thoms.
106, 113
Turbina Rafin 388
Tussilago Linn. 322
Tylophora R. Br. 118, 127
Typhonium Schott 92, 105

U

- Uranodactylus* Gilli. 424
Uvaria Linn. 68, 73

V

- Vaccaria* Medik. 262
Vallaris Burm. f. 74
Verbesina Linn. 322
Vernonia Schreb. 322, 376
Viburnum Linn. 248, 252, 255
Vicoa Cass. 322
Viguiera HBK. 322
Vittadinia A. Rich. 322
Voacanga Thouars 74, 85
Vvedenskyella Botsch. 424

W

- Wagatea* Dalz. 211
Wahlenbergia Schrad. ex Roth
224, 229
Waldheimia Kar. & Kir. 322
Wedelia Jacq. 322, 378

<i>Werneria</i> Kunth 322	Y
<i>Wiesneria</i> Micheli 36	
<i>Willughbeia</i> Roxb. 74	<i>Youngia</i> Cass. 379
<i>Wrightia</i> R. Br. 74, 85	<i>Yucca</i> Linn. 30, 32

X

<i>Xanthium</i> Linn. 322, 378
<i>Xanthosoma</i> Schott 93, 105
<i>Xenacanthus</i> Bremek. 5
<i>Xenostegia</i> Austin & Staples 40
<i>Ximenesia</i> Cav. 322, 379
<i>Xylopia</i> Linn. 68

Z

<i>Zaleya</i> Burm. f. 33, 35
<i>Zantedeschia</i> Spreng. 93, 105
<i>Zebrina</i> Schnizel 310
<i>Zephyranthes</i> Herb. 54, 59
<i>Zinnia</i> Linn. 322, 379, 384
<i>Zoegea</i> Linn. 322

Cover
Design by
D. P. DEB
and
P. K. DAS